

# ido

## INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2015/16



Sedibeng  
District  
Municipality





**idp**

INTEGRATED  
DEVELOPMENT  
**PLAN**

2015/16





# TABLE OF CONTENT

---

FOREWORD: EXECUTIVE MAYOR – CLLR. MAHOLE MOFOKENG .....	
OVERVIEW: MUNICIPAL MANAGER - MR. YUNUS CHAMDA .....	
VISION, MISSION, STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND VALUES .....	
OUTLINE OF IDP CHAPTERS .....	

## **CHAPTER 01: Introduction and legislative context: ..... 1**

---

Legislation & Background .....	<b>1-2</b>
Sedibeng IDP Review 2015/16 .....	<b>2</b>
The process methodology .....	<b>3-4</b>
IDP Development and Key Priorities.....	<b>4-7</b>
Comments by MEC for Local Government on Sedibeng IDP 2013/14.....	<b>7-10</b>
IDP Public Participation Process 2013/14.....	<b>13-18</b>
Overview of Metro System.....	<b>19</b>

## **CHAPTER 02: Review Analysis:..... 20**

---

Introduction.....	<b>20</b>
History of Sedibeng.....	<b>20-21</b>
Sedibeng District Municipality.....	<b>22</b>
Demography.....	<b>22-25</b>
Road Transport Network.....	<b>25-26</b>
Environmental Analysis.....	<b>26-27</b>

Water Pollution.....	27
Waste.....	28
Air Quality.....	28
Climate Change.....	28-30
Municipal Disaster Management.....	30-32
Fire Services.....	32
Total Population.....	32-34
Population Projections.....	34-41
HIV and AIDS and Estimates.....	41-44
Overview of the Economy.....	44
Regional Production Profile.....	44
Gross Domestic Product by Region.....	44-47
Drivers of Economic Growth.....	48
Gross Value Added by Region.....	48-50
Regional Labour Profile:.....	50 -51
Industrial Sector Profiling.....	51
The Standard Industrial Classification .....	52-54
Historical Economic Growth.....	54
Primary Sector .....	55
Secondary Sector .....	55-56
Tertiary Sector.....	56-57
Sector Growth forecast.....	57
Tourism .....	57-62
International Trade .....	62
Integrated Transport Plan.....	63-64
Our Institution.....	64-69
Occupational Health and Safety.....	69
Work Study and Quality Assurance.....	69
Batho-Pele.....	69
Labour relations.....	69-71
Education.....	71
Population of Sedibeng .....	71-74
Our service delivery.....	75-76
Community Safety.....	76-78

Health and Social Development .....	<b>78-80</b>
Social development .....	<b>80</b>
Gender .....	<b>80</b>
People with disabilities .....	<b>80</b>
Youth development .....	<b>81-82</b>
Sports, Recreation, Arts, Culture & Heritage.....	<b>82-85</b>
Human Settlements.....	<b>86-90</b>
Sedibeng Mega Projects .....	<b>90-91</b>
<b>CHAPTER 03: Regional Spatial Development Framework .....</b>	<b>92</b>

Regional Spatial Development Framework.....	<b>92 - 130</b>
---	-----------------

<b>CHAPTER 04: Strategies and Projects .....</b>	<b>131</b>
--	------------

<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>131</b>
Progress on Second Generation GDS.....	<b>131</b>
Flagship project 1.....	<b>132</b>
Flagship project 2.....	<b>132-133</b>
Flagship project 3a.....	<b>133-134</b>
Flagship project 3b.....	<b>134-135</b>
Flagship project 4.....	<b>135-137</b>
Flagship project 5.....	<b>137-138</b>
Flagship project 6.....	<b>138-139</b>
Flagship project 7.....	<b>139-141</b>
Flagship project 8.....	<b>141</b>
Flagship project 9.....	<b>141-142</b>
Flagship project 10.....	<b>142</b>
SGDS alignment with National and Provincial priorities.....	<b>142-144</b>
Pillars of the Growth and Development Strategy.....	<b>144</b>
Strategic Planning and Economic Development.....	<b>145-148</b>
Environment.....	<b>148-150</b>
Infrastructure.....	<b>150</b>
Transport.....	<b>151-152</b>
Information Technology.....	<b>152-153</b>
Human Resources.....	<b>153</b>
Labor Relations.....	<b>154</b>
Health.....	<b>154</b>

SRAC&H.....	155
Community Safety.....	155-156
Disaster Management.....	156-157
Office of the Municipal manager.....	157-158
Utilities.....	158
Facilities.....	159
Finance.....	160-161
Office of the Executive Mayor.....	162
Office of the Speaker.....	162-163
Office of the Chief Whip.....	163-164
External Communication.....	164
Working with the Gauteng Province (Projects).....	165-167
<b>CHAPTER 05: Budget:</b> .....	<b>168</b>

---



---

Introduction .....	168 - 177
--------------------	-----------

<b>CHAPTER 06: Performance Management System:</b> .....	<b>178</b>
---	------------

---



---

Introduction.....	178 - 199
-------------------	-----------

<b>CHAPTER 07: Mainstreaming:</b> .....	<b>200</b>
---	------------

---



---

Introduction.....	200
Training and job opportunities.....	200
Ownership.....	200
Poverty alleviation and social development.....	200
Volunteers - Volunteers from all designated groups should be involved in.....	200
Deliverables for Different Designated Groups.....	201-203

<b>CHAPTER 08: Plans/Integration</b> .....	<b>204</b>
--	------------

---



---

<b>Plans</b> .....	<b>204 - 273</b>
--------------------	------------------

**CHAPTER 09: Metropolitan System of Governance.....274**

---

Introduction and Overview.....**274-282**

G: ANNEXURES: **(A)** GPG Projects..... **1-9**

**(B)** Budget Summary.....**1-5**

## EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD:



Our commitment to change the lives of the people of Sedibeng for the better still remains unwavering. We once again present to you the Integrated Development Plan [IDP] review for 2015/2016. This is the ultimate IDP review before the end of this term of office for this Administration. We therefore remind you, the people of Sedibeng of the social contract that we entered with you. The current IDP is well aligned as its primary purpose is to ensure that your needs as the people Sedibeng are well captured and taken care of. This is the mandate that you gave us.

The IDP for 2014/2015 is a unique IDP in the history of the Sedibeng region. It marks the first of its kind that brings the four IDPs of our Municipalities together. This produces a strong sense of purpose and a common approach of tight alignment in all our plans as Sedibeng District, Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi local municipalities. Let me congratulate our municipalities on this great achievement.

The significance of this alignment brings a great deal to the people of Sedibeng. We listened to you, the residents of our area, in order to find a way of working together as per your mandate. Because of this, we have convened as municipalities to complete our work of putting the region of Sedibeng forward.

This IDP Review should again proudly announce that our fine-tuned plans fit to the Gauteng City Region plans and the Provincial ten pillars programme of transformation, modernisation and re-industrialisation of the fifth administration of the Gauteng Provincial Government.

We have anticipated the new beginning of a new Metropolitan Municipality. For this reason we bravely stand at a launch of some of our long formulated dreams. Our determination was boosted by the visit of the Gauteng Premier on the 10<sup>th</sup> December 2014 to our region. He amongst others, joined us and confirmed 2 major initiatives in our Region; those of a new river city, Hydro-Tropolis and Agri-Tropolis. These 2 projects have been defined as 'Game-Changers' and will become an integral part of the work in the 2015/2016 IDP. This is indeed a good story for the Region of Sedibeng. Since the Premier's visit in Sedibeng Region, submissions have been made to his office in order to accelerate these developments. Our coordination with the Gauteng provincial Government has never been closer. This is indeed good news for the people of Sedibeng.

Giving shape to our vision is but the beginning of great things to come. As part of our plans, together with Department of Economic Development in Gauteng, our key focus area is to stimulate and nurture the **TOWNSHIP ECONOMY**. In order to leverage on its spending power, and to produce sustainable enterprises, we strive to give you the people of Sedibeng opportunities to move beyond the SMMEs in order to achieve sustainable businesses which offer a decent standard of living. We have always committed ourselves to do as the Freedom



Charter guides us. We have always known that this was not going to be easy but strive to do the best. In developing our IDPs for 2015/2016 we have used key documents as a guiding framework, such as the GDS-02, and especially the 10 flagship projects contained therein.

In relation to GDS-02:

I am proud to announce that the time for **SEDIBENG DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**, is nearing its intended goal. This will definitely be born as the Vaal Development Agency in due course.

The **VAAL FREIGHT LOGISTICS HUB** has received a major boost that brings us closer to realizing our logistics hub than ever before. The Department of Economic Development in Gauteng is also ready to commission a full scale feasibility study in this regard. When it comes to **RURAL DEVELOPMENT**, it is now firmly endorsed by the Gauteng Provincial Government as a special project in our region. The motivations of the Midvaal Local Municipality have even moved this project forward for all of us.

As this is the last IDP in our political term of Office, 2016 will move ever closer to a **RIVER CITY METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**. The coming months as we implement this IDP will be the most interesting in the history of our area. The launch a New River City is imminent. This will be an all new, post-apartheid city based on modern trends, socially integrated and based on our many years of listening to our people. It will promote human settlements amidst economic activity, government services, leisure facilities and recreation all in one single space.

Our **FIBRE OPTIC CONNECTIVITY** project continues to roll out as planned and it will now reach Midvaal in the coming financial year. We will continue to invest in this vital service.

Our **HERITAGE & COMMEMORATIVE EVENTS** continue to gain better focus and become more established in our work.

The good story about the **SEDIBENG REGIONAL SANITATION SCHEME** is that several legal obstacles have been overcome. This project is now gaining the momentum at greater speed.

While we have not fared too well on **ALTERNATIVE ENERGY GENERATION**, with the support of Provincial and National Governments we hope to accelerate this flagship project.

We begin to appreciate the importance of safe, regular and affordable **PUBLIC TRANSPORT**. This flagship project is based on the implementation of the transport model such as the BRT.

The **VAAL 21** vision has also been kept alive including the development on both sides of the Vaal River.

These Flagship Project with the 2 'Game-Changers' will underpin our work in this 2015/2016 IDP as we phase out of this term of office and usher in the era of the new Vaal Metro.

The budget that will deliver this IDP remains highly constrained as the financial model that serves it is unsustainable as it stands unless we make major structural alterations to the Sedibeng Municipality as an institution.



It remains the challenge of the political leadership and the administration to offer our best efforts to deliver on all of the targets and to tick all the boxes in this 2015/2016 IDP.

Thanking you,

---

***Cllr. Mahole Simon Mofokeng***

***Executive Mayor: Sedibeng District Municipality***

### OVERVIEW BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



As we craft the final IDP for the current term of office, the following key principles provide the framework for the 2015/2016 Integrated Development Plan:

1. The move to a Vaal Metro is now well underway as the formal processes have begun to unfold. Despite the legal challenge from Midvaal, the administration has collaborated to devise a draft transitional plan. Details of the move to a Metro are contained in the final Chapter of this IDP.
2. The Sedibeng Growth & Development Strategy (GDS-02) continues to form the basis of the key focus areas of projects for the Sedibeng District and its three local Municipalities.
3. The focus areas of the Fifth Administration of the Gauteng Provincial Government presents new opportunities for the Sedibeng District that must be captured in the 2015/2016 IDP.
4. The 2015/2016 IDP and Budget will once again be constrained by the financial mismatch between the cost of running the Municipality and the low rate of increase in the equitable share.
5. The Sedibeng District Municipality must remain unchanged and stable as we move into a transitional period towards the Metro. This implies a moratorium on the filling of vacancies, a continued reduction in the size of the staff establishment and only making essential appointments where necessary.
6. The OPCA targets having been met in 2013/2014, and sustained in 2014/2015 will be once again a key target for 2015/2016.

Our IDP's for 2015/2016 will also take forward the final thrust, in the remaining period of this term of office, the 10 Flagship projects contained in GDS-02. Over next five-to-fifteen years, the Gauteng Provincial Government (GPG) will take active decisive steps to make Gauteng an integrated city-region characterised by social cohesion and economic inclusion. To achieve this, Premier David Makhura announced during his maiden State of the Province Address that his administration has adopted multi-pillar programme of radical transformation, modernisation and reindustrialisation of Gauteng. This IDP for 2015/2016 will also align itself to this Provincial Programme.

Working within GDS-02, the 5R's-plus-2, will continue to provide a standardised and consistent format of integrated planning between the Sedibeng District and its 3 local municipalities. The status of the 10 Flagship Projects contained in GDS-02 are as follows:

- The SEDIBENG DEVELOPMENT AGENCY will be a vital delivery agent within the new Metro. The principles of a single point of coordination for major developments based on a partnership between government, the private sector and other agencies will be a crucial.
- The VAAL FREIGHT LOGISTICS HUB has received a major boost as we visited the proposed site of the facility with the MEC for Roads and Transport on 04 February 2015. We are much closer to realizing our Logistics Hub than ever before. A high-level motivation has been compiled for the MEC for Roads and Transport and a feasibility study is being conducted by the Provincial Department of Economic Development.
- What is listed in GDS-02 As a Comprehensive RURAL DEVELOPMENT Project and Sedibeng Maize Triangle Project is now firmly endorsed by the Premier as a special project for our region. The motivations of the Midvaal Local Municipality have pushed this project forward.
- The establishment of a River City METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY is now upon us. At the time of compiling this IDP, the launch of the new Vaal River City is imminent.
- Our FIBRE OPTIC CONNECTIVITY project continues to roll out as we direct take our roll out to Midvaal in the coming financial year. As we leverage more funding, we will continue to invest in this vital service.
- On a yearly basis our HERITAGE & COMMEMORATIVE EVENTS gain better focus and become more deeply established in our work.
- We also have some good news on the SEDIBENG REGIONAL SANITATION SCHEME as several legal obstacles have been overcome and the project should gain momentum moving forward now at greater speed.
- While we have not fared too well on ALTERNATIVE ENERGY GENERATION, with the support of Provincial and National Government we hope to accelerate this flagship project.
- Our flagship project on the Implementation of the Transport Model such as BRT, must be one of our highest priorities in the coming year.
- The VAAL 21 vision has also been kept alive through IGR initiatives, and the launch of the Vaal River City will see the development of both sides of the Vaal River.
- 

With regard to the budget for 2015/2016, austerity measures will once again be in place as we target the following areas for cost-savings:

1. A reduction in the use of Consultants
2. Reduced Travel and related costs
3. A reduction in Advertising
4. Keeping the moratorium on Catering in place
5. Reducing Events
6. Reduced expenditure in Accommodation

In addition a strategic shift away from outright purchase to leasing of fleet vehicles, The SDM will not take up loans to be serviced by the incoming Metro.

It is imperative that we dedicate the 2015/2016 IDP to closing out as many projects as possible and to handover these work of the current 5 year IDP to the incoming political leadership and to the new Metro.

WZWZZZZ

Yunus Chamda

Municipal Manager



## **Sedibeng District Municipality**

---

### **VISION**

Building towards a developmental Metropolitan River City of choice

### **MISSION**

To promote and sustain Integrated Service Delivery that Enhances and Support the municipality to achieve growth and development for its community

### **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES**

- To promote efficient and effective Integrated Services that addresses the socio-economic and environmental development imperatives of the Region;
- To Implement Prudent and Cost effective Financial Management and Sustainability;
- To ensure Good Governance and sound management practices; and
- To ensure effective Service Delivery.

### **VALUES**

These values are based on and inclusive of all Batho Pele Principles:

- Integrity;
- Transparency;
- Accountability;
- Service Excellence;
- Trust
- Honesty



## **CHAPTER1: INTRODUCTION AND LEGISLATION:**

This chapter on Introduction and Legislative context seeks to introduce the Integrated Development Plan and the legislative framework that guides the review process. It also includes the comments and inputs received from the MEC of Corporative Governance and Traditional Affairs and the Public Participation processes, respectively. These comments and inputs are unswervingly responded to by the management of the Sedibeng District Municipality.

## **CHAPTER 2: REVIEW ANALYSIS:**

The analysis phase deals with the existing status quo in the municipal area. It is the focused analysis of the type of challenges faced by the communities in the region. These challenges normally climax key issues like basic services, crime, unemployment, etc. The community needs identified are weighed according to their urgency and importance, thus to prioritise them accordingly.

It is pivotal that the municipality understands the causes of the problems and their symptoms in order to make informed decisions on appropriate interventions. Stakeholder and community consultations during this analysis phase are very critical as outcomes give SDM planning a critical content. It is important to determine the priority issues because the municipality does not have sufficient resources to address all the issues identified in various sectors of the society. Prioritization assists the municipality in allocating the scarce resources to issues highlighted as more important and urgent. Various sources of research data are used in this process, wherein StatsSA is the primary source and others are used as secondary.

## **CHAPTER 3: REGIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:**

This Chapter on the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) covers key legislative mechanism that addresses the numerous developmental challenges of the District. A number of these challenges considered and interpreted by the SDF include:

- Integrating the urban spatial form created under apartheid to separate townships from economic areas;
- Addressing the services backlogs for the poorest of the poor, etc.
- Present focused spatial areas suitable for development informing the growth development strategy.

## **CHAPTER4: STRATEGIES & PROJECTS**

Once the municipality understands the challenges affecting the people in the municipal area and their causes, it must then formulate the solutions to address such. The first part of this chapter covers the progress made on the implementation of the 10 Flagship Projects as outlined in the Growth and Development Strategy (GDS). It also highlights the Strategic Plans for all Clusters in the municipality and the projects for the year under review (2015/2016). This Chapter is about the design and specification of projects for implementation.



The strategies provide answers to the question of how the municipality will reach its objectives. Thus strategic decisions about the most appropriate ways and means to achieve the set objectives.

It reflects all programmes and projects to be rolled out in the year undermunicipal planning, and highlights the key Intergovernmental programmes/projects which are jointly planned by the Local and District Municipalities and the Provincial and National Government. It is critical as it reflects the alignment of these 3 spheres of government towards service delivery.

## **CHAPTER 5: BUDGET**

The Chapter covers the allocation of available resources towards the achievement of planned projects and programmes. It reflects estimated budgets for the 2015/16 financial year. The budget is compiled based on a trend of Socio Economic Analysis in the region and taking into consideration the expected revenue to be realized. A budget ensures that the Sedibeng District Municipality's contractual obligations such as salaries and contracted services are first determined. This will present a realistic budget to cover annual deliverables as outlined in the strategies and projects chapter.

## **CHAPTER 6: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

The Performance Management section highlights a direct relationship between planning, reporting, monitoring and evaluation. It demonstrates how SDM plans to manage its performance against predetermined objectives as captured in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP). This chapter showcase a direct alignment and congruent implementation towards outputs as prescribed by SDM's electronic performance management system. A proposed draft of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is strategically located in this chapter to showcase line of sight from strategic intervention to evaluation of rollout.

## **CHAPTER 7: MAINSTREAMING**

In this section the general deliverables for designated groups namely women, children, youth, people with disabilities, elderly and ex-combatants are outlined. These are guided by various policies of SDM aimed at benefiting the designated groups. These include the following:

- Youth Development Policy;
- Ex – combatant Policy;
- Gender Policy;
- Pro – poor Policy;
- Gender Equity Policy;
- Employment Equity; and
- Disability Policy



## **CHAPTER 8: INTEGRATION / PLANS**

1. Sedibeng District Municipality Disaster Management Plan
2. Sedibeng District Municipality ITP 2008-13
3. Community Safety Strategy 2013 – 2017
4. District Aids Strategic Plan 2012-16

The Sedibeng District Municipality is aware of the potential impact of disasters and other related risks on its service delivery mandate and how they continue to threaten the day to day lives of its communities. Several extensive disaster risk management and mitigation measures are therefore executed for both strategic and operational risks in order to prevent and minimize the impact of such situations and in compliance with the Disaster Management Act. The life span of the 5 year Integrated Transport Plan ended in 2013, but was maintained in use as the District is planning to transform into a metropolitan municipality. An ITP review process shall be undertaken by the newly established metro.

## **CHAPTER 9: METROPOLITAN SYSTEM OF GOVERNANCE**

This chapter reflects a brief background and history of the Sedibeng District Municipality and Local municipalities. It outlines the processes and timelines towards the disestablishment of municipalities, namely Emfuleni Local Municipality, Midvaal Local Municipality, Lesedi Local Municipality, and the Sedibeng District Municipality. It showcases public consultations as undertaken by the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB), and other processes. Finally outlines the current and future phases towards the establishment of one united and seamless metropolitan government in the region, known as the Vaal Metropolitan Municipality.

## **LEGISLATION AND BACKGROUND**

The legislation and policy that guides integrated development planning principles are in the Constitution and the White Paper on Local Government. This section will also cover other legislations and policies that deal with specific aspects of integrated development planning.

### **Constitution**

In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 in particular Chapter 7, outlines the constitutional mandate of Local Government in respect to status, object and developmental duties, cooperative governance as well as its own development and planning processes.

This Constitutional mandate relates to management, budgeting and planning functions to the objectives, which are outlined as follows for the intended purpose of the municipal IDP processes:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

### **White Paper on Local Government**

The White Paper on Local Government, 1998 (WPLG) considers integrated development planning explicitly as a tool for developmental local government. Besides relating integrated development planning to the developmental outcomes which are largely in line with the objectives stated in the constitution, the WPLG outlines why integrated development planning is considered a necessary tool to achieve these purposes.

Integrated development planning will:

- help to align scarce resources behind agreed policy objectives and programmes;
- make sure that actions are prioritized around urgent needs;
- ensure the necessary integration with other spheres of government, it will serve as a tool for communication and interaction with them; and
- Serve as a basis for engagement between local government and communities/residents.

### **Legislation (Municipal Systems Act, 2000):**

It is crucial for Sedibeng District Municipality to adhere to relevant legislation and policies regulating municipal planning. An Integrated Development Plan, adopted by the Council, is the key strategic planning tool for the municipality. It is described in the Chapter 5 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 (MSA) as:

In terms of clause 24 of Chapter 5 of Municipal Systems Act- No. 32 of 2000, relating to "Municipal Planning in cooperative government-

- (1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of cooperative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.

- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in terms of section 153 of the Constitution.
- (3) If municipalities are required to comply with planning requirements in terms of national or provincial legislation, the responsible organs of state must;
  - (a) Align the implementation of that legislation with the provisions of this Chapter; and in such implementation-
    - (i) Consult with affected municipality; and
    - (ii) Take reasonable steps to assist the municipality to meet the time limit mentioned in section 25 and other requirements of this Chapter applicable to its integrated development plan.

**Section 26 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, states that an Integrated Development Plan must reflect:**

- A vision of the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- The Council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- The Council's development strategies which must be aligned with the National or Provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- The Council's operational strategies;
- Applicable Disaster Management Plan;
- A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

**SEDIBENG IDP REVIEW 2015/16:**

In terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, the municipalities are legally required to do Annual Review of their IDP's and relate to assess the municipalities performance against organizational objectives as well as implementation delivery.

Sedibeng District Municipality and the three local municipality (Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi) had developed their five (5) year Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) covering the period 2012 – 17, also referred to as their comprehensive IDP's for the said term of office. The 2015/16 IDP is thus the fourth review of the five year IDP that was adopted by the Council in May 2012.

***The Process Methodology:***

*The legislation compels the municipalities to develop an IDP framework, Process and Budget that will guide the development of the IDP. As part of the preparation stage, the district council, in consultation with its local municipalities adopted a review framework 2012-17, IDP and Budget process plan 2015/16 for integrated development planning in September 2014.*

*The framework determines procedures for coordination, consultation and alignment between the district and the local municipalities and therefore binds them both. The framework guided each local municipality in preparing its process plan. The programme is necessary to ensure proper management of the planning process. The approved process contains the following:*

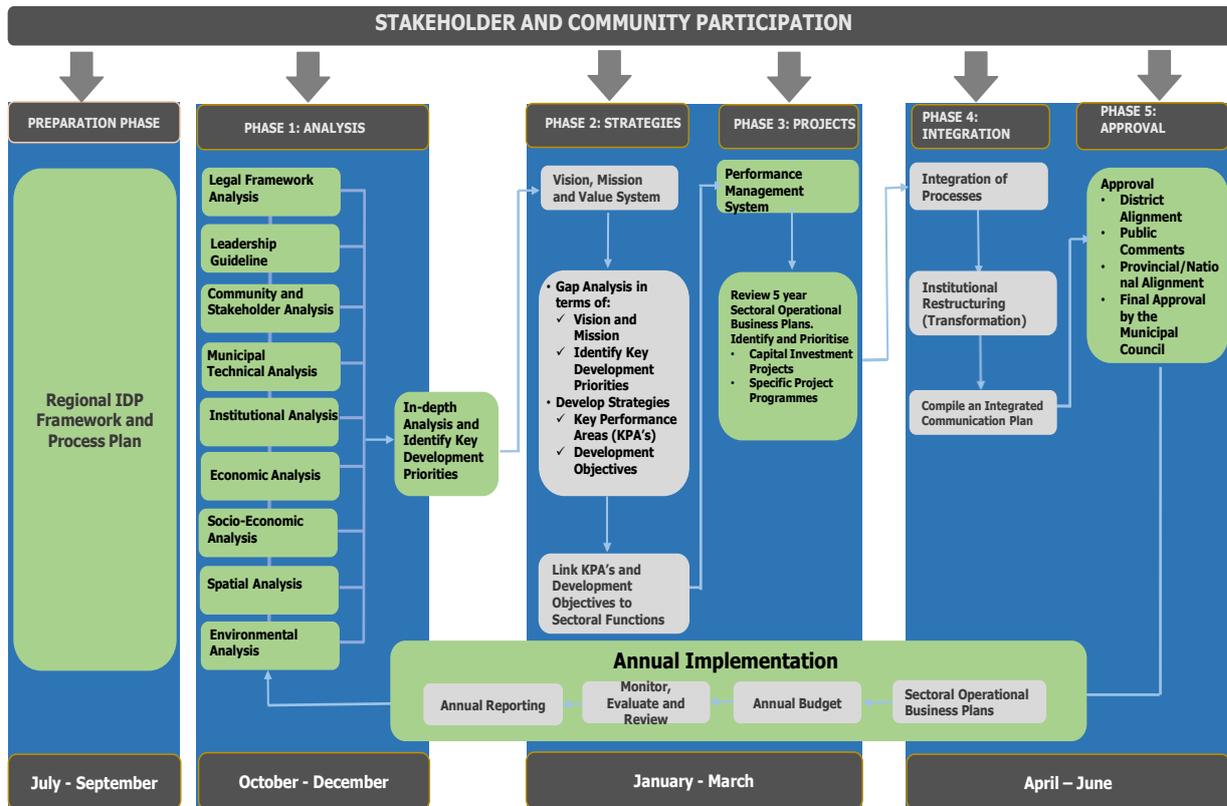
- Institutional structures to be established for management of the process*
- Approach to public participation*
- Structures to be established for public participation*
- Time schedule for the planning process*
- Roles and responsibilities (who will do what)*
- How the process will be monitored.*

The review undertaken by the Sedibeng District Municipality will focus only on the aspects of the IDP that relates to the financial year 2015/16.



Diagram: Process followed for the development of IDP, SDBIP and Annual Reporting:

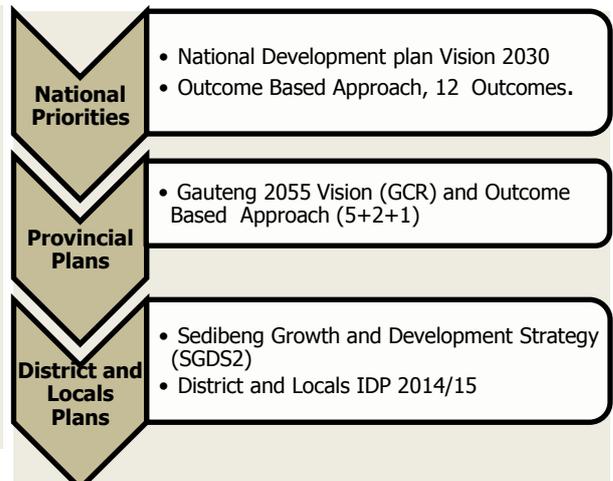
The Integrated Planning methodology consist of the following as included in the below structure.



**IDP KEY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES:**

The IDP development process was undertaken within the legislation and framework of National, Provincial and District policies. The current review of the IDP 2015/16 is in line with the Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy two (2) (SGDS 2), Five year IDP 2012/17 as well as guidelines from the National and Provincial government . All IDP 2014/15 related information contained in the IDP is informed by the following priorities:

- National Development Plan Vision 2030
- Twelve National and Gauteng 5+2+1 Outcome Based Approach.
- Gauteng 2055 Vision (GRC) and Outcome Based Approach
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy.
- IDP's of Local Municipalities.



**National Development Plan (Vision 2030):**

The National Development Plan is the plan introduced by the National Government Planning Commission (Vision 2030) and it was released in June 2011. The plan is about writing a different story about South Africa in the year ahead.

The National Development Plan (NDP) aims to deal with the causes of poverty and income inequalities in the country, identifying the challenges and targeting specific sectors in order to achieve the desired outcomes. In the document, the National Planning Commission (NPC) outlines the projects that the nation should focus on in order to eliminate poverty and income inequality. The NDP identifies nine challenges that hinder these national developments and are as follows in the table below.

**National and Provincial Outcomes Based Approach:**

After the 2009 National and Provincial elections, the President of the Republic of South Africa (Mr. Jacob Zuma) signed delivery agreements with the ministers. These delivery agreements were based on the 12 National and Provincial Outcomes. Alignment of the SGDS, Provincial and National Outcomes based approach & National Development Plan Vision 2030:

<b>Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy</b>	<b>Provincial and National Priorities (Outcome Based Approach)</b>	<b>National Development Plan</b>
<b>Reinvent the Economy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Creating decent work and building a growing, inclusive economy</li> <li>✓ A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path</li> <li>✓ Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Economy and Employment</li> </ul>
<b>Renew our Communities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Human Settlement</li> <li>✓ Improving Infrastructure</li> </ul>
<b>Reviving a Sustainable Environment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Transition to a low carbon economy</li> </ul>
<b>Reintegrating our Region</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Transforming urban and rural space</li> <li>✓ Improving Infrastructure</li> </ul>
<b>Releasing Human Potential</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Improved quality of basic education</li> <li>✓ A long and healthy life for all South Africans</li> <li>✓ All people in South Africa are and feel safe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Improving Education, Innovation and Training</li> <li>✓ Social Protection</li> <li>✓ Promoting Health</li> <li>✓ Building safer communities</li> </ul>
<b>Good and Financial Sustainable Governance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system</li> <li>✓ Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Fight corruption and enhancing accountability</li> <li>✓ Building a capable state</li> </ul>
<b>Vibrant Democracy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Transforming the society and uniting the country</li> </ul>

**Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy:**

SDM has worked with key stakeholders to develop the Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy (SGDS2). The Second Generation Growth and Development Strategy is an update of the 1<sup>st</sup> SGDS as a response to numerous challenges facing the Sedibeng Region. The update of the review takes stock of what has been achieved over the past five years under the banner of GDS 1.



**Source: (Sedibeng 2<sup>nd</sup> SGDS)**

**Vaal 21 Initiative:**

Vaal 21 initiative was introduced and approved by the SDM to bring together all the municipalities with Emfuleni included along the Vaal River to leverage off the potential of the river to enhance development.

In October 2007, the Mayors of the SDM, Emfuleni, and Midvaal, Lesedi and Metsimaholo and other senior leadership undertook a study tour to Bilbao, Spain and attended a waterfront conference in Lisbon, Portugal. The key lessons learnt from this study trip was that waterfronts have enormous potential to create jobs and promote growth and development.

**Objectives:**

The Vaal 21 initiative will be implemented through a set of GDS and IDP flagship projects. The projects need not be 'brand new'. The Vaal 21 municipalities have committed themselves to collectively grow and stimulate the Vaal region economy;

- By creating an enabling environment and infrastructure
- Through short-term and long-term catalytic projects which could be new or existing implemented by individuals or collectively
- By maximising the potential of our heritage, the river and the dam, to ensure public access and usage of the river system (both waterways and banks)
- Through ensuring clean air and water and safeguarding our biodiversity
- By aligning to the Growth and Development Strategies and other government priorities

- By incorporating the projects in the Integrated Development Plans
- Through promoting good governance and accountability
- By healthy collaboration between municipalities
- By creating and strengthening partnerships with all stakeholders and promoting community participation; and
- By respecting the mandate of the collective and legal and constitutional imperatives.

**Comments made by MEC for Local Government on Sedibeng District Municipality IDP 2014/15:**

After the Adoption of the IDP 2014/15 by council, the Sedibeng District Municipality submitted its 2014/15 IDP to MEC for Local Government for comments. Below are the comments from the MEC of Local Government and Housing on Sedibeng District Municipality IDP.

MEC COMMENTS ON IDP 2014/15	DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE
<p><b>SPATIAL PLANNING:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Municipal IDP does not acknowledge the SDF as overarching sector plan from which other take cue, as articulated in the revised IDP Framework 2012 .Though relevant national and provincial policies and legislation are referred to in the IDP Document, Specific implications of such in relation to spatial planning are not contextualized the municipality to note SPLUMA and Its implications.</li> <li>▪ Spatial expression of the municipality in relation to the Gauteng City Region is limited. There is lack of concrete analysis in municipality`s morphology in nodes and corridors of neighbouring municipalities as well as Gauteng Region .It is noted that a new District SDF has been developed however ,there is no integration of spatial planning at local level.</li> <li>▪ A spatial expression and analysis stretching beyond municipal boundaries is imperative to advance planning for a functional Gauteng City Region, therefore the municipality should purposefully utilize Gauteng Spatial Framework (GSDF) to achieve this.</li> <li>▪ Though the existence of growth management practices is acknowledged. The municipality should explore the applicability of growth management mechanisms outlined in Gauteng Growth Management Perspective (GGMP).</li> </ul>	<p>The revised IDP like to previous IDPs has always put SDF at its centre for analysis, sector plans and strategies. The only difference is that, in the period under review SDM was completing its five year SDF ending 2013 and hence Gauteng Planning Commission worked with SDM and Local Municipalities to develop a new five year SDF 2014/15- 2019/20. SPLUMA came into effect in August 2014 and even now there are capacity challenges for municipalities in the implementation of Planning and Land Use Act so it is for this reason that SALGA is addressing the matter.</p> <p>The District nodes are well articulated, having taken into account the neighbouring municipality and the conurbation spine well defined. The Gauteng Planning Commission`s involvement was to harmonize spatial architect of the District to include the SDFs of the Local Municipalities and that of the province to give a context to Gauteng Global City Region</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Municipality indicates that the current revision of SDF will, amongst others, address the natural resources scarcity and the multi dimensional impacts of climate change.</li> <li>▪ The municipalities should be in liaison with Department of Agriculture and Rural Development to develop a single</li> </ul>	<p>The current five year SDF has taken into account the Gauteng Spatial Framework</p> <p>The comment is noted and is now</p>

<b>MEC COMMENTS ON IDP 2014/15</b>	<b>DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE</b>
<p>Gauteng Environment Management Framework to advance a uniform approach to environment management ,climate change, resource scarcity and waste output reduction.</p>	<p>considered going forward. The natural resources scarcity and multi-dimensional impact of climate change have been taken into account with all interventions around spillage into the river, sanitation capacity that is being addressed and the Turnaround of Suikerbosstrand Nature and Conservation Area in Midvaal.</p>
<p><b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The District Manufacturing sector has been on a deficit since global economic crisis and has struggled to recover ever since .It is not observable through 2014/15 draft IDP on how the district plans to address the trade deficit caused by the reduction in export of goods manufactured in the district.</li> </ul>	<p>Manufacturing activities are purely private and influenced as well as dictated upon by demand and supply. Trade policy is a competency of national and provincial governments with very limited scope for Local Government.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The District with the help of Gauteng Growth &amp; Development Agency (GGDA) can develop an export strategy as one of the channels through which the trade deficit can be addressed.</li> </ul>	<p>There is limited scope as a District Municipality can achieve in this regard.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The District has over the years struggled with pollution from manufacturing sector and currently is one of the most polluted regions in Gauteng .The situation is as a result of economic choices made.</li> </ul>	<p>The Sedibeng District Municipality is currently continuing issuing Atmospheric Emission License to regulate industries and undertaking clean smoke campaign to the communities to reduce pollution Pollution in this instance can refer to air pollution (Air Quality) and pollution as a result of poor waste management.</p> <p><b>Air pollution:</b> Most of the bigger manufacturing industries are still using old technology and are struggling to meet the norms and standards as set in the National Environment Management Act: Air Quality Act, 2004. However, the SDM is fulfilling its role as a licensing authority which will see improvement in air quality through enforcement of license conditions. Fossil fuel burning as a means of heating and cooking amongst communities is also exacerbating the situation and contribute largely to high particulate matter and SO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere Cross border pollution from ESKOM (Lethabo Power station) is having a negative impact on the air quality in</p>

<b>MEC COMMENTS ON IDP 2014/15</b>	<b>DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE</b>
	<p>the district as the plant is run at full capacity which results in breakdowns and poor maintenance of air pollution abatement apparatus</p> <p><b>Industrial Waste:</b> There is no waste facility in the area to accommodate all available industrial waste(unable to account for all industrial waste generated in the area). Waste management, as such, is a local municipality function. The SDM, in partnership with the Department of Trade and Industry in response, have embarked on an Industrial Symbiosis Program, to facilitate recycling of surplus materials (waste) which end up at landfills.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Green Economy agenda of Gauteng proposes practical solutions that the district should take into consideration in dealing with the challenge The District is therefore encouraged to invest in a programme for conversion of waste from manufacturing sector to create a green economy niche.</li> </ul>	<p>The provincial government has identified Green Economy initiatives for West Rand and Agro-processing for Sedibeng but our GDS has targeted actions towards waste conversion to Green and alternative energy.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Gauteng Department of Economic Development and Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) provide funding towards green economy initiatives and the district is urged to take appropriate steps and establish partnerships in this regard.</li> </ul>	<p>SDM is currently the implementing Bio-digest project in two Schools in Sharpeville as a renewable energy initiative in Partnership with GDED and in process of expanding the first phase of the Pilot project</p>
<p><b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICE DELIVERY:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The implementation of the Sebokeng and Meyerton Waste and Water Treatment Works has been delayed by its migration from municipality to Rand Water .The municipality is urged to respond to details of when this issue is going to be resolved as this is urgent project.</li> <li>Under sanitation, energy and transport sections of IDP Reviewed 2014/15 there is only R4bn consolidated budget, with breakdown thereof .There is to ring fence budgets for all projects for smooth implementation.</li> </ul>	<p>The migration of the Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme (SRSS) to Rand Water has been completed, and the implementation of the Phase 1 of the project is well underway, save for the local employment issues at the Sebokeng WWTW project. The funding for the SRSS is from the Department of Water and Sanitation and is ring fenced.</p>

<b>MEC COMMENTS ON IDP 2014/15</b>	<b>DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE</b>
<p><b>INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND GOOD GOVERNANCE :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is not clear whether is a dedicated IGR unit in the municipality .An establishment of such unit will would strengthen intra and intergovernmental alignment .As per MSA of 2000 it is the responsibility of District Municipality to coordinate IDPs of local municipalities and alignment development in the entire district space.</li> </ul>	<p>A Mainstreaming committee involving representative from departments has been established. The committee will facilitate mainstreaming of GEYODI to ensure that all relevant departments integrate GEYODI in the implementation of their projects.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The municipality is commended for establishment of a forum for people with disabilities (PWDs).The IDP is reflective of GEYODI chapter but mainly on advocacy ,training, and workshop .What is missing is reporting on the impact of the abovementioned initiatives .Furthermore ,GEYODI seemed to be confined to social development department instead of mainstreaming it across the municipal departments .</li> </ul>	<p>Quarterly reporting by departments will be monitored and handled as an integral part of Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) reporting.</p>
<p><b>FINANCIAL VIABILITY</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As a result of the municipality being district, the capital budget is mainly comprised of repairs and maintenance of existing assets as well as installing fibre optic cables .From cash perspective it appears the municipality will be able to achieve the set targets .Capital projects should be multiyear and adequately costed in the IDP .As it is currently stands, only budget year is accommodated in the document.</li> </ul>	<p>The budget is prepared and presented in terms of the MBRR in a seven-year format: 3 prior year’s actual, current year (original, adjusted and actual forecast) and three outer years forecast. The IDP document should be adjusted to accommodate the outer years in alignment to the MTRF prescribed format.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The municipality attained a clean audit in the previous financial year in the IDP, and it has been indicated that municipality has adopted an action plan in addressing the minor administration issues raised in AG Report in order to ensure that it maintains clean audit opinion going forward the district is commended in this regard.</li> </ul>	<p>The comment is appreciated. The municipality will endeavor at all costs to sustain the “Clean” audit status. Various internal control mechanism have been put in place to ensure sustenance thereof</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is high level of alignment between the strategic documents of the municipality in terms of plans as well as execution; the municipality however still needs to ensure that all allocations (Anticipated revenue) from National Government are aligned to what is contained in the budget. This should be done in order to prevent the municipality from under/over budgeting.</li> </ul>	<p>National and provincial allocations are aligned to the allocations as gazette and in accordance with the prescripts of DORA.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The IDP of the municipality adequately covers issues of financial sustainability and paints a picture of a municipality which has a short to medium term strategy for the region. The strategy appears viable from cash perspective as the municipality is mostly dependent on funding from National Government to carry out its operations.</li> </ul>	<p>The FCMCM tool prescribed by National Treasury as well as the Circular 71 ratio analysis has been implemented by management to assess and analyze the 13/14 actual financial position and performance (audited) and the trends are therein applied to budgetary forecasting to ensure that municipal operations are</p>

MEC COMMENTS ON IDP 2014/15	DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE
	based on financial sustainability and viability.

**SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IDP MAYORAL BREAKFAST 30 APRIL 2015**

PUBLIC COMMENTS FROM IDP MAYORAL BREAKFAST 30 APRIL 2015	DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sedibeng Region has been identified as Gauteng Food basket By Provincial Government and the challenge is land availability from local municipalities earmarked for Agricultural Purposes to be provided especially to the emerging farmers who will contribute immensely into the mainstream of the economy in the Region.</li> </ul>	<p>It merits mentioning that it is not only government inclusive of local government that owns land. The recent land audit has revealed that vast tracks of land belong to private persons or concerns. Nonetheless where land belongs to the municipality the Sedibeng District Municipality will facilitate engagements with the relevant municipality. It should also be noted that the Sedibeng DM has initiated a process of continuous engagement with emerging farmers with a view of addressing their concerns which stretch from land availability to sources of funding.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does the municipality have a township revitalization strategy that's inline with the metro objectives as well as enhancing township tourism?</li> <li>Art, Culture and Heritage should be the driving force for township tourism attraction and what are the benefits for the emerging entrepreneurs that focus on the SRACH sector?</li> </ul>	<p>The strategic linkages of the development of the proposed Historical Epochs of the Vaal in the Constitutional Square is meant to promote the region as a tourist attraction.</p> <p>The Sharpeville Heritage struggle route is facilitated through the Gauteng Tourism Agency. The</p>

	<p>Heritage Department in conjunction with the relevant stakeholders will develop Tour Routes for Boipatong, Sebokeng, Evaton and Peace treaty sites. Tour Routes will be accompanied by brochures with maps, GPS coordinates and historical information; these will be launched in conjunction with the local municipalities, GTA GP SACR and the relevant community.</p> <p>The intention of developing Sharpeville Craft Hub in the Cultural Precincts was meant to promote Creative Industries as the preferred developmental approach over the medium to long term.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A need for Municipalities collaboration with Home Affairs to ensure rate payers are provided and recipients of good quality services as immigrants are getting these services illegally and advantaged over our communities to enhance social cohesion.</li> <li>• The Influx and Mushrooming of Informal Settlements that are not designated as residential areas and in the eventuality harboring illegal immigrants with no proof of documents and not eligible to be in the country legally.</li> </ul>	<p>Local Municipalities keep Indigent registers to ensure that deserving communities receive basic services. Municipalities are working with Home Affairs to ensure that only South Africans with bar coded IDs get free basic services including housing.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leadership in Municipalities should constantly engage communities and different sectors of society even those who preserve a negative attitude in order to show maturity and promote cooperation between society and local government on their intended planning of addressing service delivery backlog and challenges.</li> </ul>	<p>Engagement with communities and different sectors is done through various forms, i.e. Mayoral Imbizo's, IDP Stakeholder engagement, Caucus Sub-committee's oversight visits to communities to check on progress made on Service Delivery especially on issues related to housing development in the region. Sector engagement is also conducted through moral regeneration movement.</p> <p>Presently a round table was held with SACC to respond to such negatives. SEDIFO will be re-launched to respond to Disabilities needs in the region. Sedibeng Faith Based Organization is to be Launched. Moral Regeneration is there to asset Sedibeng on positives values by Communities. Citizen Responsibility Campaign is ongoing within the Office of The Speaker.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employment of disabilities in local government in line with Equity Act of 2 % ratio has not been addressed adequately.</li> <li>• Business opportunities for doing business with municipalities has not been addressed as 25 entrepreneurs from SEDIFO has registered and filled in Vending Forms at level of Local Municipalities and to date they have not benefitted from</li> </ul>	<p>Disabled companies must clearly state their designated group on the municipalities' database registration documents in order to identify their company being classified as preferential in terms of our SCM</p>

<p>economic opportunities .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled persons lack of Access to public facilities in all our local municipalities.</li> <li>• Provision of Offices for Disability Sector in the region from either Local Government or Private Sector.</li> </ul>	<p>policy. The municipality through our Supply Chain department has undertaken to meet with the group with the purpose to advise the group internally how to tender and how to become competitive in the commodities they aspire to perform in business.</p> <p>Business opportunities are promoted for legible PWDs who are also encouraged to register on the supply chain data base of Municipalities to ensure that they benefit accordingly. Suitable transportation and venues are made available when needed for PWD meetings and activities within the region.</p>
---	--

**SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY STAKEHOLDERS AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION PROCESS 2014/15:**

<b>Comments from Local Municipalities IDP Public Participation 2014/15</b>	<b>DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water leakages is a problem as the infrastructure remains a challenge in all our townships and CBDs and develop a programme in partnership with youth formations in order to address these challenges by providing them with plumbing skills and in return the youth could address the leakage challenge after skills acquired.</li> <li>• The storm water project that is incomplete and of poor workmanship in Tshepiso</li> <li>• Installation of storm water drainages and cash pits in access roads across the district that will sustain current road infrastructure life span especially Dr Nkomo and Tshekedi Streets which are waterlogged during rainy seasons and water enters into houses.</li> <li>• A bridge has to be constructed behind the stadium as is urgently needed.</li> </ul>	<p>The Sedibeng DM is providing support and facilitation to Emfuleni in the identification and compiling of service delivery issues and public complaints.</p> <p>These concerns and comments raised were also referred to relevant departments in Emfuleni Local Municipality for consideration as well.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation of speed humps in access roads of all 5 old townships in Sedibeng.</li> <li>• Poor Quality of roads infrastructure of the new projects to date, for example Mbatha Street in Sharpeville.</li> <li>• The municipality needs to address the potholes which are all over the streets that are hazardous to transport have a negative impact our local economy.</li> <li>• Electrical high mast installation that are not serviced across the townships.</li> <li>• Resealing of the main road leading to Zone 16 ,Sebokeng and Mthombolwazi that is adjoining Bikitsha streets and inaccessible .</li> </ul>	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A lack of commitment and poor planning of Emfuleni Local municipality which deviated from original plans because Moeli Primary School was earlier earmarked for skills development, which is now to be converted into home for the destitute and orphans.</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a need to provide Wheelie bins for refuse removal in our townships and CDBs across the district.</li> <li>• Development of parks to close illegal dumping</li> <li>• Cutting off and pruning of Trees next to Boipatong police station.</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30% Stake for local contractors pose a challenge and threat towards development in the new projects of within our municipality space ,such as Mr Mvelase`s appointment in all projects across the region.</li> <li>• Flouting the prices in Debonair park projects as amounts have been increased yet the projects are incomplete.</li> </ul>	<p>CFO comments – Debonair Park projects are under the authority of the local municipality and therefore the project management and procurement strategy is at the prerogative of the governing Council. The District has made numerous attempts to align procurement across the region through a District wide Procurement Strategy and Integrated Supply Chain Framework; however SDM remains unsuccessful in attaining the necessary executive and legislative approval through existing IGR structures. The Procurement Strategy will afford all Councils within the District to alignment Preferential Procurement to meet the Regional LED initiatives and EPWP targets. Integrated SCM Framework will open up broader work opportunities for SMMEs and local businesses in the Region and increase market competition. These factors in turn will benefit individual Councils through increasing value-for-money and reducing prices offerings.</p>
<p>Constant of Promotion of young entrepreneurs in various fields assisted by the municipality to address unemployment in the district.</p>	<p>SDM is in partnership with BHP Billiton in implementing the enterprise development Programme for Youth Development</p>
<p><b>Comments from Local Municipalities IDP Public Participation 2014/15</b> A need for to build Early Childhood Development centre in Ward 30.</p>	<p>Proposal has been made to build Early Childhood Development centre by Emfuleni in the 2015/ 2016 budget financial year.</p>
<p>Community health workers are struggling to get salaries abused by service providers appointed by Provincial Health Department should be urgently addressed.</p>	<p>Provincial Department of Health has absorbed community health workers and they are been paid directly from the department pay-roll.</p>
<p>Upgrading of Bophelong clinic as it is too small to service the entire community of the area.</p>	<p>Proposal to build a new clinic at Bophelong Extension forwarded to province, however it is not included in the 2015/16 financial year budget.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Old cemetery need to have palisades.</li> </ul>	<p>A schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996,</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of recreational facilities</li> <li>• Upgrading of George Thabe stadium.</li> <li>• A need of building a Community hall in Zone 20 and conversion of Old buildings into public libraries.</li> <li>• A lack recreational facilities in Boipatong culminate to series of crimes committed by youth who idling in the streets.</li> <li>• An investigation should be conducted as foreign nationals</li> <li>• Illegally owning local shops without valid permits and evading paying tax.</li> </ul>	<p>describes areas of exclusive provincial legislative competence. Part A of the schedules lists the following as provincial competencies, amongst others: Libraries, other than National Libraries, Provincial Recreation and amenities and Provincial Sports. Part B of the same schedule lists the competencies in which the Provincial Department has a role to support and monitor local government’s amusement facilities, local amenities, sports facilities, municipal parks and recreational facilities. The Sedibeng District Municipality therefore does not have a direct legislative competency to provide the respective functional areas mentioned above. In this regard, Emfuleni local Municipality has been requested to provide a response in this regard.</p> <p>The departments of Home affairs, SARS and SAPS have joint programmes to follow up on foreign nationals legal or illegal business operations, as part of the Community Safety Forum initiatives.</p>
<p><b>Comments from Local Municipalities IDP Public Participation 2014/15</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dissatisfaction of Ward Committee’s performance and a lack of capacity to execute their tasks.</li> </ul>	<p>Ward Committees have been capacitated through Provincial CoGTA in partnership with Sedibeng DM and local municipalities. Locals have further resourced Ward Committees by incentivizing them with stipend. Despites Ward committees are located at local municipality level, they are integrated into public participation processes and during mobilization for public meetings.</p>

<p><b>COMMENTS FROM PROGRESSIVE YOUTH ALLIANCE (2015/16)</b></p>	<p><b>DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSE</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDM should develop Youth Policy, which would be used as a basis for the development of an Integrated Youth Development Strategy that was adopted Sedibeng District Council Youth Summit held in 2008 &amp; 2012 respectively</li> <li>• This document sets out to provide guidance and program areas for the design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of youth development programs at local government level and has to be developed in recognition of the importance of the youth of Sedibeng and in response to their diverse needs.</li> <li>• It will also provide a strategic, programmatic and institutional framework and mechanisms for mainstreaming youth</li> </ul>	<p>All the programmes as identified by the Youth Alliance are currently being considered. The municipality has over the past few years facilitated and coordinated programmes aimed at addressing these issues. For instance the municipality has over the past few years run 3 Youth Centres which have assisted 81 846 youth in various areas.</p> <p>Whilst the proposals of the youth are</p>

development in all policies, programs and institutions of local government and ensure that all the Sedibeng District Municipality departments and Municipally-Owned Entities have a role to play in youth development

- Due to the crosscutting nature of youth issues, the program will be in an integrated form, and ensure that all the District Council departments and Municipally-Owned Entities have a role to play in youth development.
  - Local Youth Service Program:  
The District council should develop and implement a Vaal Youth Service Program whose aim will be to involve young people in activities, which provide benefits to the community whilst developing their own abilities through service and learning. These programmes will have specific themes and address specific community needs and be linked to Mayoral Priorities.
  - International relations and work Program:  
The District Council should develop and implement programs aimed at ensuring that it works together with other international communities on youth development and that will include among others work around international solidarity, peace, human, natural disasters and human rights.
  - Poverty Alleviation Programs:  
The district council should have programs targeting young people who are poverty stricken. Such programs will address issues such as access to education, skills development and access to the District Council Social Package that targets children and youth in child headed households has to be implemented.
  - Skills Development Programs :  
The District Council should implement skills development programs in its Skills Centers. Such programs will be aimed at providing young people with skills that will help them gain access to economic opportunities. Life skills training will be provided to the youth. The training provided will be aimed at ensuring that the skills acquired can be used by trainees in responding to the labour market needs and the economy.
  - Health and Environment Programs :  
The District should implement programs aimed at ensuring that young people live a healthy lifestyle. There should be specific programmes that address issues of HIV/AIDS, teenage pregnancy, drug and alcohol abuse, to engage the youth in conserving and protecting the environment that has to be implemented. The District should involve young people in projects such as greening the District and waste management.
  - Public Safety and Social Crime Prevention Programs

noted it is critical to note that the District Municipality is grant dependent and therefore cannot execute all the requests.

It is also important to note that the municipality had learnerships in which 246 students participated, 29 of which were absorbed into permanent employment.

The municipality also has over the years supported in excess of 246 students finically in their tertiary education. This is an on-going program.

The Youth Alliance will be advised to approach other relevant government departments both at Provincial and National level (such as Social Development Department) as well as the private sector (e.g. Arcelor Mittal) to assist in addressing these challenges they are faced with.

The Department of Social Development within the Social Services cluster has a unit dedicated to youth issues. The units are also supported by the Office of the Executive Mayor which also has a dedicated official for this purpose. These offices will engage with the Youth Alliance to find a way of addressing its proposals.

The District council should implement programs that involve young people in creating safer communities and In addition to address issues such as victim empowerment and the rehabilitation of ex-offenders and youth in conflict with the law. To target youth at risk, youth in conflict with the law and ex-offenders will be implemented. To also involve the youth in proactive initiatives to promote safety and combat crime will be implemented.

- **Arts, Culture and Heritage Promotion Programs:**

The District Council should provide resources and implement the promotion of arts, culture and heritage among young people. To ensure that youth have access to facilities such as the theaters for young people to develop their talents in the arts and culture sphere.

- **Youth Moral Regeneration Programs**

The District Council should champion a youth moral regeneration program. This program will be aimed at ensuring that young people are at the center of programs aimed at regenerating the moral fiber of society. Under this programme the council will focus on issues such as human rights, xenophobia, gender equality, etc. This will be done through various forms such as workshops, seminars, campaigns, etc.

- **Youth Economic Development Programs**

The District council should develop a partnership with other stakeholders such as the Gauteng Enterprise Propeller and the National Youth Development Agency in implementing programs aimed at developing young people's skills in the economic sector. Such programs will address issues such as business proposal writing skills, financial management, a business incubator programme aimed at developing youth owned businesses and it should also develop and implement and district wide entrepreneurship development programme.

In order to realize its goal of developing the district youth, the district council may choose one of the two options put forward during the summit held in VUT & Ingwe in developing the youth policy:

**OPTION ONE:-**

The first option would be to establish a Youth Development Directorate located in the Municipal Manager's Office.

This Directorate will be responsible for the following:

- To develop/align youth development policies and strategies of the Council in line with provincial and national legislation, policies and strategies
- To develop an integrated youth development strategy of the council and an implementation plan
- To develop guidelines for the implementation of the integrated youth development strategy of the council.
- To initiate, design, coordinate, monitor and evaluate, youth development programmes

- To develop and sustain partnerships aimed at the development of the youth
- To coordinate and oversee the mainstreaming of youth development in the Council
- To ensure that there is provision of resources (finance, personnel and material) and access to municipal facilities, for programme implementation in the council
- Interact and liaise with the Council departments, MOE's and external partners regarding youth development
- To continuously engage in research projects aimed at informing, monitoring, evaluating, and improving service delivery to the youth
- To facilitate fair and transparent youth participation in relevant youth development programmes.
- To report to Council through the Municipal Manager who reports to the Executive Mayor on progress regarding youth development
- To develop a municipality Youth Directory: An information booklet on youth services and opportunities that are provided by the various Departments and MOE's as well as their contact details.

In addition to this Youth Development Directorate the municipality shall also ensure that all departments and municipal owned entities appoint Youth Development Managers that shall be responsible for the implementation of youth development programmes in various departments and entities.

OR

OPTION TWO :-

Youth Participation Model :

The District council will facilitate the establishment of the ward, regional and district wide youth development forums. The district council shall provide office space and equipment to assist the forums to operate. The District Council will also avail human resources whose responsibility will be to provide assistance regarding the establishment and sustenance of the forums.

Where possible the council shall provide a grant to the district wide youth forum for programmes and operational costs. The youth forums shall be independent civil society organs whose main task will be to play an oversight role over the district council in respect of youth development matters. The forums shall also be partners/stakeholders working with the district council on matters of youth development.

<p>Good Governance :- The District Council must to promote good governance within the council and civic education programs. These programs will be aimed among others at promoting, deepening democracy and enhancing public participation. Introduce a specific education programmes to educate the youth about the system of local government and IDP processes will be implemented.</p>	<p>The office of the Speaker in promoting good governance visited Parliament Joint Ethics committee, to benchmark good ethical standards and practices, Gauteng Deputy Speaker has developed framework in this regard Parliament Civic education was rolled out to various stakeholders to learn how legislature work. Citizen responsibility Campaign has been rolled- out in Sedibeng with emphasis on Voter Education and Cleaning the environment. Youth Council sitting is to be re-launched on 28 May 2015. Provincial Youth Parliament is to be hosted by Sedibeng District on 26 June 2015. Junior Council sitting is to be launched 29 May 2015.</p>
--	---

**OVERVIEW OF METRO SYSTEM OF GOVERNANCE:**

The Municipal Demarcation Board announced the move to a Metropolitan Municipality on 15 August 2013. This important announcement had a significant impact on the future planning of the Sedibeng District Municipality. The District and its three local municipalities met between 03-05 March 2014 at a District Wide Lekgotla to align their IDP’s and to map out a transition process toward the Metro.

The formal process was initiated with the publication of Section 14(5) Notice and the first Joint Sitting of the incoming Municipality Metro Council (Sedibeng, Emfuleni and Midvaal) was held on 16 April 2014. The purpose of the sitting was to nominate members who will serve on various political and technical steering committees, have not as yet been convened by the MEC for CoGTA. This process had unfolded in parallel to a legal challenge from the Midvaal Local Municipality. The year under review closed with great uncertainty on the future of the Metro and the impact on forward planning has been severely hamstrung. It is expected that this uncertainty will be resolved to enable important forward planning to unfold, especially on institutional development.

On 09 September 2014, the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs published the formulae for the determination of the number of councilors in the Government Gazette. The Municipal

Demarcation Board embarked on an awareness campaign for the upcoming ward delimitation process for the 2016 Local Elections. On 17 September 2014, an information sharing session was held with all municipalities and stakeholders in the region, thus to encourage future participation in the ward delimitation process. The MDB presented the municipalities with draft ward boundaries to consider which served as a starting point in the consultative process.

SALGA and Gauteng CoGTA were approached by MDB to facilitate the preparation of awareness campaigns and public engagements. This initiative was set to maximize the involvement of communities and stakeholders in municipalities. To give effect to this process, various workshops are scheduled, and the municipal ward delimitation task teams were also set to be rolled out. Ward configuration process has been completed to give further guidelines for public inputs on ward delimitation. Further public engagements are set for the year 2015.

---

## **INTRODUCTION:**

---

In this section, an overview is provided on available information that helps us to analyze, interpret and understand the Sedibeng region.

The Sedibeng District Municipality is developing IDP 2015/16 taking into account analysis relating to the region-wide issues, co-ordinate and align key development priorities with National, Provincial departments, the local municipalities as well as other private sector departments.

An analysis of the existing problems and challenges faced by the people of Sedibeng District Municipality was conducted. The Sedibeng district municipality did not make assumptions on what the problems are in its area.

The people affected were involved in determining the problems and priorities through IDP process undertaken during 2014/15 financial year.

### **1. HISTORY OF SEDIBENG:**

Sedibeng Region landscape reveals the Stone Age circles marking settlements of people that lived in the area from the dawn of time. The area has moved on from its pre-historic roots to play a crucial role in shaping the South Africa we live in. While the landscape has been shaped by the Vaal River, our communities have been carved out of struggles for freedom. The long and bloody history of South Africa's journey through the Boer War, and the long years of apartheid, can also find an expression of our history right here in the heart of Sedibeng.

The Treaty of Vereeniging (commonly referred to as Peace of Vereeniging) was the peace treaty, signed on 31 May 1902, which ended the South African War between the South African Republic and the Republic of the Orange Free State, on the one side, and the British Empire on the other. This settlement provided for the end of hostilities and eventual self-government to the Transvaal (South African Republic) and the Orange Free State as colonies of the British Empire.

The Boer republics agreed to come under the sovereignty of the British Crown and the British government agreed on various details. None of this meant a great deal during the long, dark, oppressive years of apartheid that were to follow, and the brutal and violent fight to break down a tyranny of oppression and inhumanity.

The world will never forget what is now marked as our day of Human Rights in South Africa. On 21 March 1960, events were planned for many parts of the country, for people to protest against one of the unjust laws of apartheid. The Pass Law required all Africans living or working in and around towns to carry documents (known as passes) with them at all times. Failure to carry this document would lead to arrest by the police.

On this day people decided to go to police stations without their passes and to demand that they be arrested. The idea was that many people demand that they be arrested. The idea was that many people unjust laws would be exposed to the international world. There was hope that this would lead to the draconian laws being scrapped. At Sharpeville in Sedibeng, thousands of unarmed people gathered at the police station demanding to be arrested.

They were met by 300 police officers who opened fire on the crowd. Sixty-nine people were killed and more than 180 others were injured in the Sharpeville Massacre. This event precipitated the banning of the ANC and PAC and the start of the armed struggle. Every year on the 21st March, the people of Sedibeng, the country, and the entire world bow their heads to observe the brutal killings of anti-pass laws and apartheid protestors - making it one of the most historic political events which shook the world and changed the course of history in South Africa.

And so began decades of further oppression and restrictions of freedom that ultimately culminated in the dawning of democracy in 1994. But Sedibeng was to see some much darker days before that beacon of light came into sight. The early 1990s in South Africa, the period when negotiations were unfolding between the ruling National Party and the ANC, is marked as one of the most violent and turbulent times in our history to democracy. And Sedibeng saw some of the worst of it.

On 12 January, 1991, at the Night Vigil of the late Christopher Nangalembe in Sebokeng, 39 mourners were viciously murdered and over forty were injured. Mourners were paying their final respects to their community leader, when a sudden invasion by a gang of armed men resulted in a hand grenade being set off and the aggressors began to shoot randomly into the crowd. The Sebokeng Night Vigil Massacre will go a long way into the books of our history as it heralded an undefined and unresolved period of brutal attacks against the Sebokeng community.

Just over a year later, Sedibeng was at mourning again. On the night of 17 June 1992, heavily armed forces of Inkatha members, secretly raided the Vaal Township of Boipatong and killed 46 people. The Boipatong Massacre caused the African National Congress to walk out of CODESA, the initial formal negotiations to end apartheid, accusing the ruling National Party of complicity in the attacks. The massacre drew the attention of the United Nations Security Council, which passed Resolution 765 on July 16, 1992, urging a full investigation into the incident.

Sedibeng cannot bring back its fallen heroes, but it can celebrate them through its continued struggles to end poverty and bring about economic equality. From 1902, the region seemed to almost have come full circle, and appears to be a most fitting place for the Signing of South Africa's First Democratic Constitution in 1996. The 10th December 2015 will be marked as the 19<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the signing of the South African Constitution into law - by the first democratically elected President of South Africa, Mr. Nelson Mandela, in Sharpeville.

The year 2015 will turn out to be a remarkable and amazing year in the history of South Africa and Sedibeng as a rainbow nation, we will both be celebrating 60<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of signing of the Freedom Charter that was signed on 26 June, 1955 and 21<sup>st</sup> Anniversary of Freedom and democracy since first democratic elections held on 27th April 1994, as the ruling party ANC will also be turning 103 years since its inception and in pursuance of her selfless struggle to liberate South Africa and the African continent, making it a historic moment for all the people of South Africa. The Sedibeng District Municipality has embarked on a major drive to promote and develop the in the region as a direct result of the decline in economic activity in the Steel manufacturing and related sectors of the region. Special emphasis is on revitalization of Township economy and tourism Industry in partnership with Gauteng Provincial department of Economic development.

## **2. OVERVIEW: SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY:**

The Overview of Sedibeng District Municipality aims to quantify the economic, demographic and socio economic environment of the area in context of its neighbouring regions, the province and South Africa. A better understanding of the demographic, economic and socio economic environment could inform stakeholders to implement and monitor plans and policies that will allow for a healthy, growing and inclusive economy and society. Understanding the changes in the composition of the population with respect to population group, Age and gender is vital in the face of growing pressure on food, energy, water, jobs and social Support on the country's citizens. An understanding of how the total fertility rates, age-specific Fertility rates, sex ratios at birth, life expectancies and international migration affect the respective population groups, ages and genders is essential for effective planning on a spatial level. The first section of the Statistical Overview Report will aim to disentangle the changes in the Sedibeng District Municipality demographics in context of other districts, the Province and South Africa.

The second section will provide insights into the economic environment of Sedibeng District Municipality in relation to the other district municipality in the region, the province and South Africa's performance. The analysis will also include for the economic contribution of the regions within in Sedibeng as well. The changing economic environment subsequently has an effect on the ability of the economy to create jobs this section will therefore also include analysis on the employment and subsequent income dynamics of Sedibeng District Municipality.

The third component of the Statistical Overview will investigate issues pertaining to the socioeconomic environment of residents in Sedibeng District Municipality. Analysis will include a review of the Human Development Index (HDI), gini, poverty, education, population density, crime, bulk infrastructure, international trade and tourism indicators relative to that of the other districts, the Province and South Africa.

The administrative seat of Sedibeng District Municipality is located in Vereeniging. Sedibeng straddles a geographic region of some 4,630 km<sup>2</sup> and covers the entire southern area of Gauteng. The district consists of three local municipalities, namely Lesedi, Midvaal and Emfuleni. As part of the 2016 municipal re-demarcation process, Lesedi will be incorporated into the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality.

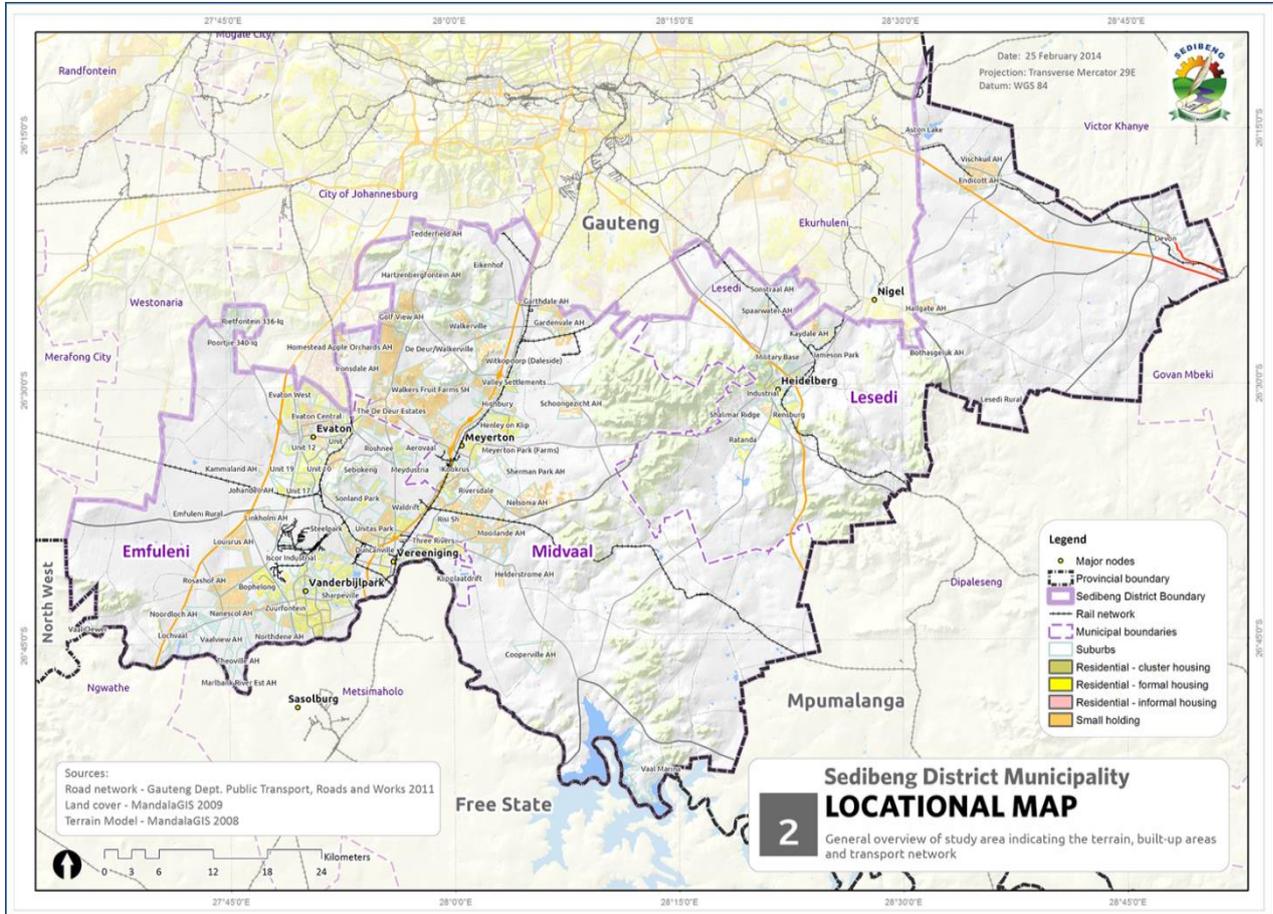
The Vaal River on the southern border of Sedibeng constitutes one of the most important sources of water in South Africa. Water from the river meets the residential, industrial and agricultural needs for much of Gauteng. The Vaal River is also a key supplier of other tributaries located in Mpumalanga, the Free State, North West and the Northern Cape. Construction of the Vaal Dam was completed in 1938 but its capacity was later extended during the 1950s. The tourism town of Vaal Marina is located on the banks of the dam in the Midvaal Local Municipality. Development of irrigation farming, tourism and agro-processing industries are of central importance to Sedibeng, especially in the Midvaal and Lesedi municipal areas.

### **2.1. Demography**

"Demographics", or "population characteristics", includes analysis of the population of a region. Distributions of values within a demographic variable, and across households, as well as trends over time are of interest. In this section, an overview is provided of the demography of the Sedibeng District Municipality and all its neighbouring regions, the Gauteng Province and South Africa as a whole.

**2.2. Regional Context**

Sedibeng District Municipality comprises of three local Municipalities that make up the District, namely, Midvaal, Emfuleni and Lesedi Local Municipalities, as illustrated on the map below.



**Emfuleni**

Emfuleni functionally links to Pretoria and the Free State. Areas of Sasolburg and Vaalpark in the Free State are economically linked to Emfuleni. In addition, Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework has been identified as important urban development nodes of provincial importance. These nodes are to be linked through rail and road networks.

Emfuleni road and rail infrastructure is well developed; the major roads and rail lines traversing the area include the following:

- The N1 linking Pretoria with the Free State continuing to Cape Town
- The K178 linking Vereeniging with the N1 and the North West Province to the west
- The K53 linking Vereeniging in the south with Johannesburg in the north
- The K59 linking Vereeniging with De Deur, Walkerville and Johannesburg to the north
- The rail line that links Vereeniging and Johannesburg to the north.

Emfuleni is in such a state that the non-agricultural and tourism land uses, namely commercial, industrial, residential and educational activities, are concentrated in a triangle formed by Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging and Sebokeng. The agricultural activities are concentrated in the west of the municipality. Tourism activities and facilities are concentrated along the Vaal River.

## Midvaal

Midvaal Local Municipality is located between Emfuleni in the west and Lesedi in the east. The municipal area straddles the banks of the Vaal River and the Vaal Dam in the south and extends to the borders of Johannesburg in the North West and those of Ekurhuleni in the north east.

Major national and provincial roads traversing the municipal area include:

- The R59, a north/south route that links Vereeniging with Alberton and the N12 in Johannesburg. This route is situated in the central part of Midvaal Local Municipality area.
- The N1, which is the major national north/south National Road linking Messina, on the northern border of South Africa, to Cape Town in the south and which passes the Midvaal area adjacent to the western boundary of the municipality.
- The N3, which is the major transport link between Gauteng Province and Ethekewini (Durban) and which passes through the Midvaal area a few kilometres to the north-east border of the municipality;
- The R82, a secondary north/south route linking Vereeniging and Johannesburg via Walkerville, situated in the western parts of Midvaal.
- The M61, a secondary north-south route running parallel to the R59 linking Vereeniging and Alberton via Meyerton, Randvaal and Klipriver.
- The R42, which runs east/west through Midvaal and links Meyerton with Heidelberg and the N17 in the Lesedi Local Municipality.
- The R551, an east/west route between the N1 and the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve. This road merges with the R42 at the Nature Reserve.
- The R550, an east-west link between the N3, R59 and R82 in Midvaal.
- The R54, which links Vaal Marina to the R82 in Midvaal

Midvaal is largely rural/agricultural in nature. Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve and the Vaal Dam are significant natural features and important conservation/environmentally sensitive areas in the Municipal Area.

Development is concentrated in the north eastern areas, occurring around and along the R59 in the east and the R82 in the west. Urban nodes occurring along these routes include:

- R59: Waterval , Randvaal, Henley-on-Klip and Meyerton.
- R82: Tedderfield, Walkerville, Savannah City and De Deur.

The R59 corridor will link Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni, Meyerton and Vereeniging and it is the close proximity of Johannesburg to Midvaal, and also linked by the R59, R82, M61 and N1, has contributed to the development of residential areas in the north of Midvaal as dormitory areas for people working in Johannesburg. Recently industrial/commercial areas have also developed in the northern part of the Midvaal Municipality adjacent to the R59 route, which takes advantage of the accessibility, low land costs and proximity to the Johannesburg, Tshwane and Ekurhuleni Metropolitan areas. Areas of strategic development are mainly focusing on future development along the R59 corridor, Henley-on-Klip, Vaal Marina/Mamello, De Deur, Walkerville and Savannah City. In addition, the densification of existing urban areas and emerging areas such as Riversdale is a key priority for the Municipality.

## Lesedi

Lesedi Local Municipality is located in the south eastern part of Gauteng Province. The municipality has a land mass of 1 042 km<sup>2</sup> and is traversed by the N3 and N17 national roads. The N3 is the main link between Gauteng and Durban/EThekewini in KwaZulu Natal (KZN), whilst the N17 serves to link Johannesburg to the Sasol-Secunda industrial node, KZN and Swaziland further east.

Major provincial roads traversing the municipal area include:

- R42 that links Heidelberg with Vereeniging to the south-west and Nigel to the northeast
- R29 that runs parallel to the N17
- R549 that links Heidelberg with Vaal Marina and the Vaal River in the south.
- R550 that runs east-west, linking Nigel with Devon

- R23 that links the area with Balfour in the south east and Benoni to the north.
- R51 linking Nigel with Balfour
- R548 linking Balfour with Devon
- R103 that runs parallel to the N3 freeway.

Lesedi is largely rural/agriculture in nature, with Heidelberg/Ratanda and Devon/ Impumelelo serving as the main urban nodes. A large number of people in these urban areas work in Springs and other areas of Ekurhuleni outside of the District.

### **3. ROAD TRANSPORT NETWORK**

The Sedibeng District Municipality has infrastructure for 3 modes of transportation, namely road, air and rail.

Sedibeng District Municipality has a relatively well developed road transport network.

A Bus Network operates on the following routes:

- 1) Vereeniging to Sebokeng, along the K59 and the K45 routes.
- 2) Vereeniging to Meyerton.
- 3) Evaton to Meyerton

Mini-bus taxi networks operate between the CBDs throughout the municipal areas. These routes run mostly between the CBDs into residential and industrial townships.

#### **National Roads**

National roads in the District are:

1. The N3 national freeway, which connects Gauteng, Free State and KwaZulu Natal.
2. The N17 national road, which links Gauteng, southern Mpumalanga, KwaZulu Natal and Swaziland.

#### **Provincial and Municipal Roads**

The provincial and municipal roads for each of the local municipalities are as listed below per municipality:

##### **Lesedi Local Municipality**

1. The R42 links Heidelberg with Vereeniging to the south-west and Nigel to the north-east
2. The R29 runs parallel to the N17
3. The R549 links Heidelberg with Vaal Marina and the Vaal River in the south.
4. The R550 runs east/west linking Nigel with Devon
5. The R23 links the area with Balfour in the south-east and Benoni to the north
6. The R51 links Balfour with Devon
7. The R103 runs to the N3 freeway.
- 8.

##### **Midvaal Local Municipality**

- The R59, north/south route links Vereeniging with Alberton and the N12 in Johannesburg
- The R82 north/south route links Vereeniging and Johannesburg via Walkerville
- The M61 north/south route runs parallel to the R59, linking Vereeniging and Alberton via Meyerton, Randvaal and Kliprivier.
- The R42 east/west route through Midvaal links Meyerton with Heidelberg.
- The R551 east/west route between the N1 and the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve
- The R550 east/west route between the N3, R59 and the R82
- The R54 route linking the Vaal Marina to the R82

- The K154 east/west route between R82 and R59

### **Emfuleni Local Municipality**

1. The K178 route links Vereeniging with N1 and the North West Province to the west
2. The K53 route links Vereeniging in the south with Johannesburg in the north
3. The K59 route links Vereeniging with De Deur, Walkerville and Johannesburg to the north.

### **Corridors**

Two main corridors exist in the District namely:

1. The N3 south corridor, which links Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni and Heidelberg. This corridor was identified by the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework.
2. The R59 corridor, which links Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni, Meyerton and Vereeniging.

### **3.1 Air Transportation**

There are a number of private air transport services that operate through the following airfields:

1. In Lesedi there is a small private airfield which is situated south of Bergsig. This airport is largely utilised by farmers who have built the airstrips.
2. The Aero Vaal Airport, situated on the boundary between Midvaal and Emfuleni, has two runways and accommodates approximately 64 aeroplanes.
3. The Tedderfield Airport, situated in Midvaal, is privately owned and is used mostly for recreational purposes. The Tedderfield Airport provides a training academy for pilots.
4. The Vanderbijlpark airport is located in Bophelong in Emfuleni.

### **3.2 Rail Transportation**

Rail transportation infrastructure is well developed within the Sedibeng District Municipality.

There are two railway lines in Lesedi Municipality. These are the railway line that runs parallel to the N17 through Devon and the rail linkage between Ekurhuleni with Belfour that runs through to Heidelberg. Both of these are freight lines.

The main railway line in Midvaal runs parallel to the R59 from north to south. It connects Vereeniging with Germiston and Johannesburg.

In Midvaal there is an east/west line which is used for freight only. A further railway line, running through Vereeniging, Sebokeng and Orange Farm, is used as a passenger rail line.

## **4. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS**

Environmental quality has been an ongoing concern in the Sedibeng Region for a number of years. The Growth and Development Strategy through the pillar of "Reviving Our Environment" finally gives the region the means to comprehensively address this issue and ensure that its citizens live in an environment that supports a positive quality of life for them, their children and future generations. Sedibeng has identified awareness as a key intervention to assist communities to understand issues around the environment.

A number of programmes are implemented such as Bontle Ke Botho (Clean and Green programme) celebration of ad-hoc environmental calendar days. Lack of environmental skills in the region is

addressed through the implementation of career exhibition programs which are supported by various stakeholders. The Environmental Division developed an Environmental Programme of Action (EPoA) as one of the outcomes of the regional environmental retreat that was held in June 2007. The aim of the EPoA is to provide strategic guidance for the environmental revival as envisaged in the Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy.

The aim of the EPoA is to assist in ensuring a consistent approach across the municipalities and other key government stakeholders towards environmental management in the region. The EPoA identified three priority areas for intervention to address major environmental challenges namely: only 3 are mentioned i.e. water, waste and air quality.

#### **4.1 Water Pollution:**

Sedibeng is faced with serious water pollution challenges in river systems and water bodies, notably the Kliprivier and Blesbokspruit which are polluted from runoffs from industrial areas, townships and waste water treatment works.

The Kliprivier is one of the most polluted rivers in the Sedibeng District as a result of mining and industrial activities in the upper catchments, outside the borders of the Sedibeng.

Sedibeng is faced with serious water pollution challenges in river systems and water bodies, notably the Kliprivier and Blesbokspruit which are polluted from runoffs from industrial areas, townships and waste water treatment works.

The Kliprivier is one of the most polluted rivers in the Sedibeng District as a result of mining and industrial activities in the upper catchments, outside the borders of the Sedibeng.

The state of Sedibeng's surface and ground water quality is influenced by activities within and beyond the boundaries of Sedibeng. External pressures, emanating from mining and industrial activities on the West Rand (Roodepoort and Randfontein) and East Rand (Germiston, Boksburg, Brakpan and Springs), are major contributing factors to the current state of surface and ground water quality in Sedibeng.

The largest internal pressures are limited to the industrialised and urban areas in Emfuleni, including Meyerton, Vanderbijlpark and Vereeniging. Rural areas in Midvaal and Lesedi, where agricultural activities dominate, have a lesser, but nonetheless important, influence on the surface and ground water quality. Heidelberg and Devon, which are the main urban areas of Lesedi, also contribute to surface and groundwater deterioration through urban associated pollution.

The main pressures on the quality of surface and groundwater resources in the Sedibeng District are the following:

- Mining activities, including physical mining practices and mining effluent release from mineral extraction and mine dumps;
- Industrial activities;
- Water treatment works;
- Informal settlements, which usually lack services;
- Poorly serviced high-density residential settlements;
- High-density urban areas;
- Coal combustion on the Mpumalanga Highveld, which results in acid rain in the Sedibeng District;
- Water abstraction for urban and agricultural use;

- Flow reduction in streams and rivers as a result of dams and weirs; and
- Agricultural activities.

#### **4.2 Waste:**

Sedibeng's history with regards to waste management is not that different to the South African situation in general. The issue of waste as with most local, provincial and national departments has many facets including economical, physical, social and political. Waste management has traditionally taken place on an ad-hoc basis to meet the current needs, with very little foresight into the future needs of an ever-increasing population.

Identification of landfill sites has generally taken the form of unplanned site location with little or no thought of design to reduce potential impacts to the environment, neighbouring communities, etc. With the development of the minimum requirements by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) for waste disposal by landfill the identification of landfill sites now take a much more proactive approach in reducing further negative consequences related to an activity such as planning and design.

Local authorities in Sedibeng have indicated that they have neither sufficient funding nor adequate trained staff, to effectively plan and execute their waste management functions in a sustainable manner. Communities have also not been involved in the identification of the landfills, which has resulted in community resistance and/or limited support. The level of services varied by area and in particular the previously disadvantaged areas have been left without proper waste management services. In order for Sedibeng to address waste management it needs to address the following:

- Waste prevention;
- Waste minimization;
- Resource recovery;
- Treatment; and
- Safe disposal

#### **4.3 Air Quality:**

Air quality is affected by the climate, the landscape, natural and economic activities that take place in an area. There are different sources of Air pollution: emissions from industrial processes, domestic fuel burning, vehicle exhaust emissions and waste facilities. Sedibeng District Municipality is regarded as one of the most polluted municipality because of the level of industrialization in the areas within the Emfuleni Local Municipality and Midvaal Local Municipality.

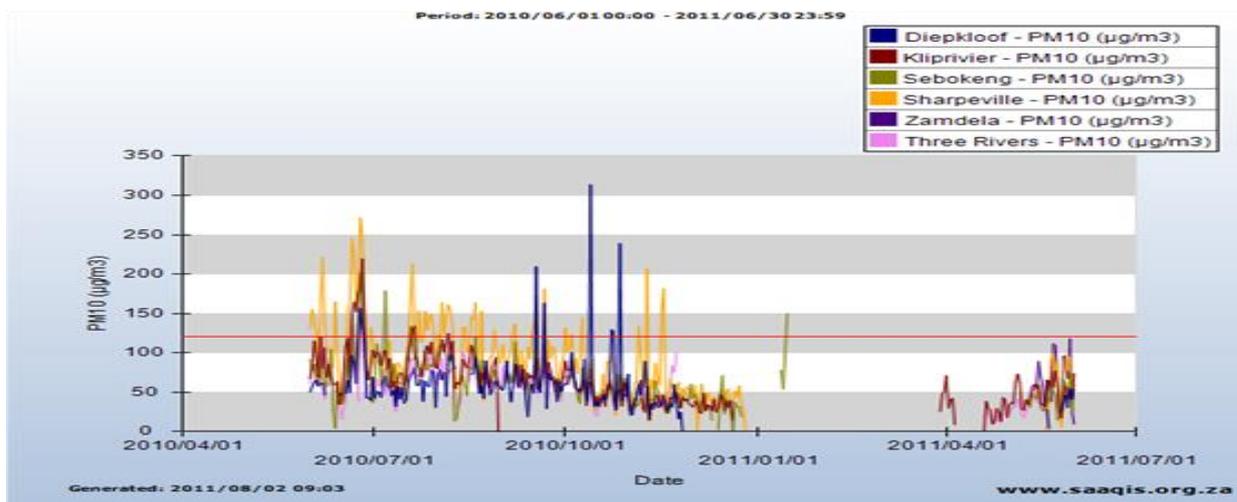
The Emfuleni Local Municipality and Midvaal Local Municipality have been declared to be part of the first national priority area the Vaal Air-shed Priority Area because of the elevated level of pollution within the area. Lesedi local Municipality is also included in the second declared priority area, that of the Highveld Priority Area which includes areas in Mpumalanga and Ekurhuleni. Particulate matter has been identified as a pollutant of concern within the region and the major contributors for particulate matter (PM10) is both industrial sources and domestic sources especially in winter.

#### **4.4 Climate Change:**

SDM needs to assess the vulnerability of the region towards effects of climate change. The assessment will inform adaption or mitigation measure which the district can implement. In an attempt to improve the quality of air in the region Sedibeng is participating fully in both priority area Air-shed implementation forum that seeks to ensure the implementation of projects that are identified in the priority area plans (Vaal Triangle Air-shed Priority Area and Highveld Priority Area Air Quality Management Plan).

The plans have been adopted by Sedibeng District Municipality as the region’s Air Quality Management plan in order to inform the management of air quality within the region. The objectives of the priority area plans are the same as the district objectives that of achieving clean air for the residents of the region.

The graph below indicates the elevated levels of particulate matter as measured by ambient monitoring stations within the priority area. It is evident that most of the accidents are recorded in winter months which could be linked to domestic coal burning and temperature inversions over this period.



Source: [www.saaqis.org.za](http://www.saaqis.org.za)

Sedibeng District Municipality has as of the 1<sup>st</sup> April 2010 been delegated the function of an Atmospheric Emission licensing authority in terms of the Air Quality Act 39 of 2004. The licensing authority functions involves the licensing of listed industrial activities. The licensing of industrial activities is identified as an important function of the municipality towards regulating emissions and ensuring atmospheric emission control

The municipality is currently having a number of challenges with regard to availability of both human and financial resources to efficiently execute the function of air quality management. The lack of these minimum resources results in the district not being able to implement programmes that are directed at reducing air pollution within the region.

Despite the number of challenges to date the municipality has managed to issue a number of licenses to industries in the region. The licensing of industries has been identified as a critical mechanism of ensuring that industries are regulated and emissions improved. The focus is rather not on issuing licenses only, but together with the local municipalities and with the support from province compliance monitoring exercises are conducted in the region.

a) Municipal Health Services

All citizens in the Sedibeng District require a safe and clean environment to work and live in. Analysis on the state of Municipal Health Services in the district highlighted the following aspects:

- Poor ambient air quality as a result of Industrial activities and the burning of fossil fuel at household level(Poor indoor air quality)
- Unhygienic production, storage and transport of fresh milk within the District.(The bulk of fresh milk for the Gauteng province is produced in the Sedibeng District)
- Non compliance of Funeral Undertakers with minimum environmental health standards.
- Poorly maintained sanitation facilities at some state owned premises (schools, public buildings and health institutions)
- Preparation, storage and transport of game meat specifically during winter months from May – September
- Hygienic standard of Informal foods specifically at pay out points for pensioners and other social grants
- Non compliance at Informal crèches with minimum environmental health standards
- Occasional Organo Phosphate poisoning in rural areas from time to time.
- Indiscriminate dumping of waste including hazardous waste.(None of the solid waste sites are licensed within the District)
- The illegal use of tobacco products within public buildings, facilities and in the workplace

#### **4.5 Disaster Management**

The Sedibeng District Municipality is aware of the potential impact of disasters and other related risks on its service delivery mandate and how they continue to be a threat to the day to day lives of its communities. Several extensive disaster risk management and mitigation measures are therefore executed for both strategic and operational risks in order to prevent and minimize the impact of such situations.

##### **4.5.1 Municipal Disaster Management Policy Framework**

In compliance with the Disaster Management Act, the Sedibeng Municipality has compiled a Disaster Management Framework, as set out below which is consistent with that of National Government. The Framework was adopted by council in 2007. The Framework is based on the nationally accepted four key performance areas (KPA) each of which is underpinned by three “enablers” that facilitate a consistent approach to the function.

##### **4.5.2 KPAs**

- Integrated institutional capacity for disaster risk management.
- Disaster risk assessment.
- Disaster risk reduction.
- Response and recovery.

**4.5.3 Enablers**

- Information management and communication.
- Education, training, public awareness and research.
- Funding arrangements for Disaster Risk Management.

**5. MUNICIPAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The Disaster Management Plan has been developed and approved by council in 2013. The Plan will be reviewed and synchronized with the outcomes of risk assessments and any prevailing circumstances that may change. The Disaster Management Plan aims to facilitate an integrated and coordinated approach to disaster management in the region which will ensure that the Region achieves its vision for disaster management which is to build resilient, sustainable and liveable communities.

**5.1 Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum**

A Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum [DMAF], a body in which a municipality and relevant disaster management role-players in the municipality consult one another and co-ordinate their actions on matters relating to disaster management in the municipality, has been established. Terms of reference which informs its composition and defines its purpose have been done.

**5.2 Emergency Communication and Information Management**

The Emergency Communication Centre which is a component of a Disaster Management Centre, operates on 24/7 basis and deals with emergency call taking and dispatching or mobilization of emergency response vehicles and or resources.

After the transfer of Emergency Medical Services(EMS) back to Gauteng Province, it was resolved that Sedibeng District Municipality continue to provide the Provincial EMS call taking and dispatching service on an agency basis. A Memorandum of Agreement was therefore drawn up in consultation with GPG for SDM to provide such services in our area of jurisdiction. As reflected in the table below, most of the calls taken in the past financial year are Provincial EMS calls.

<b>Service</b>	<b>Daily Count</b>	<b>Weekly Count</b>	<b>Monthly count</b>	<b>Current year to Date</b>	<b>Year end 2013</b>
<b>Ambulance-Related calls</b>	73	515	2232	12111	26788
<b>Fire &amp; Rescue related calls</b>	8	61	265	2687	3180
<b>Disaster related calls</b>	4	21	45	260	540

**5.2.1 Early Warning Strategy**

Early weather warnings are supplied by the South African Weather Service and these are further disseminated to relevant role-players and decision makers by the Emergency Communication Centre. The Emergency Communications Centre have installed a Bulk SMS notification system, to keep principal emergency services staff informed of incidents of significance.

### **5.2.2 Education, Training, and Public Awareness Programmes**

The directorate facilitates and continues to accelerate disaster awareness and education campaigns within communities in the region. Such programs are aimed at educating community members on the prevalence of most of the top identified risks and also to create disaster resilient communities.

### **5.2.3 Emergency Resources**

The region is mostly prone to severe flooding, informal settlement fires and other disaster related incidents. To improve service delivery, The Directorate has:

- Procured the Disaster Rescue boat, to assist those trapped during floods.
- Improved the mobile Communication Unit by installing a remote (on-site) CCTV system for Scene Management up to 10km radius.
- Upgraded the Emergency Services System (utilized in the 10177 centre) for improved call-taking and dispatching.

### **5.2.4 Response and Recovery**

Development and implementation of contingency plans is one of the key priorities of the Disaster Management directorate in order to ensure rapid, appropriate and effective disaster response and recovery to disasters which are threatening to occur within the boundaries of the Municipality. The municipality further ensures that it assesses the effect of any disaster which may occur in the region as well as to examine any further consequences.

### **5.2.5 Mobile Communication and Incident Management Unit**

The Directorate is in possession of Mobile communication and Incident Management unit. This truck carrying these units can be taken to an incident/emergency site and can assist in managing and controlling of the incident. This vehicle or truck can carry interchangeable units or pods to be used when required, these includes the Communication pod, the joint operations pod, transporter and also the water tanker pod. It can assist in addressing communication during emergencies and performing as a mobile Joint Centre for such incidents. The communication unit is mounted with a CCTV camera that can cover or zoom for a radius of 10km providing information from the scene into the unit. This camera can effectively assist in monitoring the developments of an emergency/disaster/incident.

### **5.2.6 Fire Services**

Sedibeng has got 6 Fire & Rescue stations in the District, of which 4 are in Emfuleni, one in Lesedi and one in Midvaal. The challenge is that these stations are not able to provide adequate services to all communities of the region. The need for the establishment of satellite stations at strategic areas still exists.

Sedibeng has an obligation to ensure support and capacity building of Local Fire Fighting Services including training in various Fire fighting skills needed.

## **6. TOTAL POPULATION**

Population statistics is important when analysing an economy, as the population growth directly and indirectly impacts employment and unemployment, as well as other economic indicators such as economic growth and per capita income.

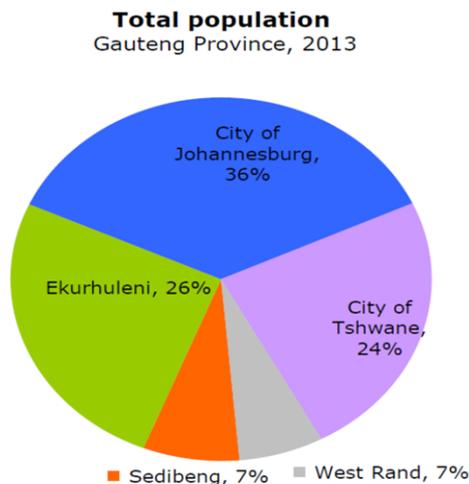
**TABLE 1: TOTAL Population - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National Total, 2003-2013 (Numbers Percentage)**

	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total	Sedibeng as % of province	Sedibeng as % of national
2003	803,000	9,790,000	46,600,000	8.2%	1.72%
2004	812,000	10,000,000	47,100,000	8.1%	1.72%
2005	821,000	10,300,000	47,600,000	8.0%	1.73%
2006	833,000	10,500,000	48,200,000	7.9%	1.73%
2007	847,000	10,800,000	48,800,000	7.8%	1.74%
2008	864,000	11,100,000	49,400,000	7.8%	1.75%
2009	878,000	11,400,000	50,000,000	7.7%	1.76%
2010	895,000	11,700,000	50,800,000	7.6%	1.76%
2011	912,000	12,100,000	51,500,000	7.6%	1.77%
2012	927,000	12,400,000	52,200,000	7.5%	1.77%
2013	942,000	12,700,000	53,000,000	7.4%	1.78%
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>1.62%</b>	<b>2.64%</b>	<b>1.30%</b>		

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

With 942 000 people, the Sedibeng District Municipality housed 1.8% of South Africa's total population in 2013. Between 2003 and 2013 the population growth averaged 1.62% per annum which is slightly higher than the growth rate of South Africa as a whole (1.30%). Compared to Gauteng's average annual growth rate (2.64%), the growth rate in Sedibeng's population at 1.62% was close to half that of the province.

**CHART 1: TOTAL Population– Sedibeng and the Rest of Gauteng, 2013 (Percentage)**



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

When compared to other regions, Sedibeng District Municipality accounts for a total population of 942,000, or 7.4% of the total population, in Gauteng ranking as the most populous district municipality in 2013. The ranking in terms of the size of Sedibeng compared to the other regions remained the same between 2003 and 2013. In terms of its share Sedibeng District Municipality was slightly smaller in 2013 (7.4%) compared to what it was in 2003 (8.2%). When looking at the average annual growth rate, it is noted that Sedibeng ranked fourth (relative to its peers in terms of growth) with an average annual growth rate of 1.6% between 2003 and 2013.

**TABLE 2: TOTAL population - local municipalities of Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003, 2008 and 2013 (Numbers Percentage)**

	2003	2008	2013	Average Annual growth
Emfuleni	656,000	688,000	732,000	<b>1.10%</b>
Midvaal	70,800	84,900	101,000	<b>3.61%</b>
Lesedi	75,900	90,600	110,000	<b>3.74%</b>
<b>Sedibeng</b>	<b>802,801</b>	<b>863,803</b>	<b>942,470</b>	<b>1.62%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The Lesedi local municipality increased the most, in terms of population, with an average annual growth rate of 3.7%, the Midvaal local municipality had the second highest growth in terms of its population, with an average annual growth rate of 3.6%. The Emfuleni local municipality had the lowest average annual growth rate of 1.10% relative to the other within Sedibeng District Municipality.

### 6.1 Population Projections

Based on the present age-gender structure and the present fertility, mortality and migration rates, Sedibeng's population is projected to grow at an average annual rate of 1.5% from 942 000 in 2013 to 1.01 million in 2018.

**TABLE 3: Population projections - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National Total, 2013-2018 (Numbers Percentage)**

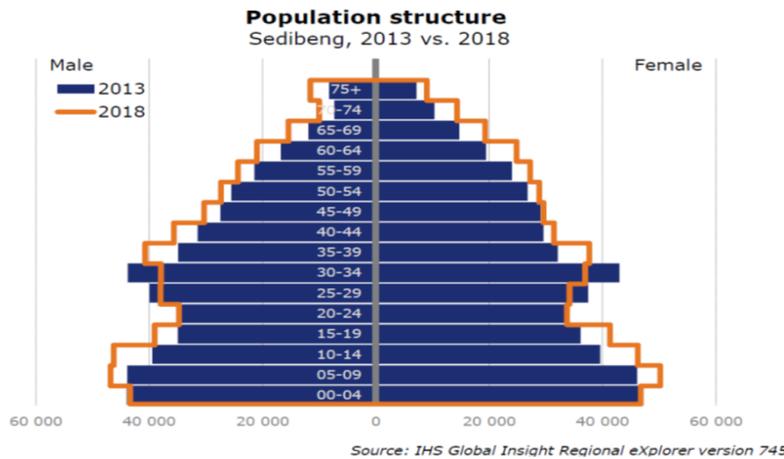
	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total	Sedibeng as % of province	Sedibeng as % of national
2013	942,000	12,700,000	53,000,000	7.4%	1.78%
2014	957,000	13,000,000	53,700,000	7.4%	1.78%
2015	972,000	13,300,000	54,400,000	7.3%	1.79%
2016	986,000	13,600,000	55,000,000	7.3%	1.79%
2017	1,000,000	13,900,000	55,600,000	7.2%	1.80%
2018	1,010,000	14,100,000	56,200,000	7.2%	1.80%
<b>Average Annual growth 2013-2018</b>	<b>1.48%</b>	<b>2.12%</b>	<b>1.19%</b>		

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

When looking at the population projection of Sedibeng District Municipality shows an estimated average annual growth rate of 1.5% between 2013 and 2018. The average annual growth rate in the population over the forecasted period for Gauteng Province and South Africa is 2.1% and 1.2% respectively. The Gauteng Province is estimated to have average growth rate of 2.1% which is higher than the Sedibeng District Municipality. South Africa as a whole is estimated to have an average annual growth rate of 1.2% which is lower than that of Sedibeng's growth rate.

**CHART 2: Population pyramid-Sedibeng District Municipality , 2013 vs. 2018 (Percentage).**

CHART 2. POPULATION PYRAMID - SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, 2013 VS. 2018 [PERCENTAGE]

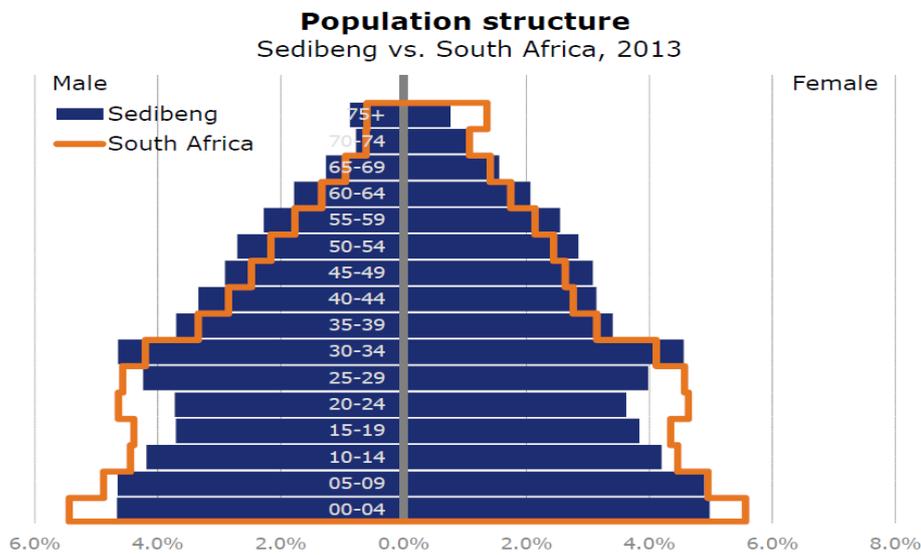


The population pyramid reflects a projected change in the structure of the population from 2013 and 2018. The differences can be explained as follows: In 2013, there is a significantly larger share of young working age people between 20 and 34 (24.8%), compared to what is estimated in 2018 (21.3%). This age category of young working age population will decrease over time. The fertility rate in 2018 is estimated to be very similar compared to that experienced in 2013. The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is projected to be very similar (27.6%) in 2018 when compared to 2013 (27.6%). In 2013, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounts to 12.2% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounts to 12.6% of the total male population. In 2018, the male working age population at 10.9% still exceeds that of the female population working age population at 10.3%, although both are at a lower level compared to 2013.

**6.2 Population by Population Group, gender and age**

The total population of a region is the total number of people within that region measured in the middle of the year. Total population can be categorised according to the population group, as well as the sub-categories of age and gender. The population groups include African, White, Coloured and Asian, where the Asian group includes all people originating from Asia, India and China. The age subcategory divides the population into 5-year cohorts, e.g. 0-4, 5-9, 10-13, etc.

**CHART 3: Population by gender - Sedibeng and the rest of Gauteng Province, 2013 (Number).**



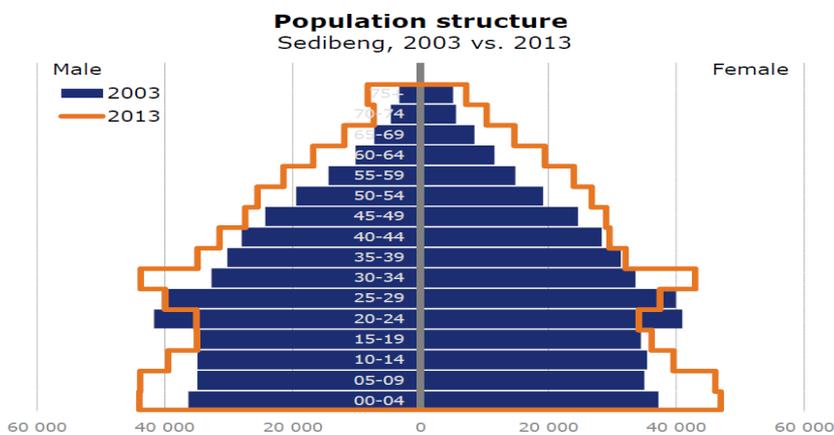
Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

By comparing the Sedibeng District Municipality's population pyramid with South Africa's differences. The most significant differences between the Sedibeng and South Africa are:

- There is a significant smaller share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34 (24.8%) –in Sedibeng, compared to the national picture (26.7%).
- Fertility in Sedibeng is slightly lower compared to South Africa as a whole. Spatial policies changed since 1994.
- The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is significant smaller (27.6%) in Sedibeng compared to South Africa (29.7%).

Demand for expenditure on schooling as percentage of total budget within Sedibeng District Municipality will therefore be lower than that of South Africa.

**CHART 4: Population pyramid - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003 vs. 2013 (Percentage)**



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The comparison the 2003 with the 2013 population pyramid for Sedibeng District Municipality, interesting differences are visible: In 2003, there were a significantly larger share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34(28.6%) - compared to 2013 (24.8%).

- Fertility in 2003 was significant lower compared to that of 2013.
- The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is slightly smaller in 2003 (26.6%) compared to 2013 (27.6%).
- Life expectancy is increasing.

In 2013, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounted to 14.3% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounted to 14.3% of the total male population. In 2003 the male working age population at 12.6% still exceeds that of the female population working age population at 12.2%.

**Number of households by Population Group**

Definition: A household is either a group of people who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or it is a single person living on his/her own. An individual is considered part of a household if he/she spends at least four nights a week within the household. To categorise a household according to population group, the population group to which the head of the household belongs, is used. If the number of households is growing at a faster rate than that of the population it means that the average household size is decreasing, and vice versa. In 2013, the Sedibeng District Municipality comprised of 300 000 households.

This equates to an average annual growth rate of 2.34% in the number of households from 2003 to 2013. With an average annual growth rate of 1.62% in the total population, the average household size in the Sedibeng District Municipality is by implication decreasing. This is confirmed by the data where the average household size in 2003 decreased from approximately 3.4 individuals per household to 3.1 persons per household in 2013.

**TABLE 4: number of households - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National total, 2003-2013 (Number Percentage)**

	Male	Female	Total
Sedibeng	466,000	477,000	942,000
Ekurhuleni	1,660,000	1,610,000	3,270,000
City of Johannesburg	2,300,000	2,320,000	4,620,000
City of Tshwane	1,500,000	1,540,000	3,050,000
West Rand	426,000	401,000	828,000
<b>Gauteng</b>	<b>6,360,000</b>	<b>6,360,000</b>	<b>12,700,000</b>

*Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745*

Sedibeng District Municipality's male/female split in population was 97.7 males per 100 females in 2013. The Sedibeng District Municipality appears to be a fairly stable population with the share of female population (50.57%) being very similar to the national average of (51.40%). In total there were 477 000 (50.57%) females and 466 000 (49.43%) males. This is different from Gauteng Province as a whole where the female population counted 6.36 million which constitutes 49.99% of the total population of 12.7 million.

**TABLE 5: POPULATION BY POPULATION GROUP, GENDER AND AGE - SEDIBENGDISTRICTMUNICIPALITY2013 (NUMBER).**

	African		White		Coloured		Asian	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
00-04	41,900	38,600	4,120	4,410	563	556	407	417
05-09	40,900	38,400	4,270	4,340	559	600	362	477
10-14	34,400	34,300	4,280	4,320	509	481	373	413
15-19	30,600	29,300	4,760	4,900	563	479	294	311
20-24	28,800	29,300	4,520	4,800	558	539	282	400
25-29	32,300	34,200	4,350	4,650	475	582	351	468
30-34	37,800	38,200	4,370	4,530	475	494	351	496
35-39	26,600	29,200	4,680	4,750	450	462	356	441
40-44	23,400	25,300	5,440	5,310	437	439	273	377
45-49	22,900	21,800	5,570	4,970	367	374	241	293
50-54	21,000	20,000	5,290	4,960	294	299	242	222
55-59	18,800	16,200	4,810	4,840	254	221	173	185
60-64	15,100	12,500	4,050	3,980	165	158	150	138
65-69	10,700	8,120	3,740	3,540	129	122	131	123
70-74	7,160	4,400	3,060	2,750	56	57	88	104
75+	4,520	4,460	2,490	3,620	58	39	82	94
<b>Total</b>	<b>397,000</b>	<b>384,000</b>	<b>69,800</b>	<b>70,700</b>	<b>5,910</b>	<b>5,900</b>	<b>4,160</b>	<b>4,960</b>

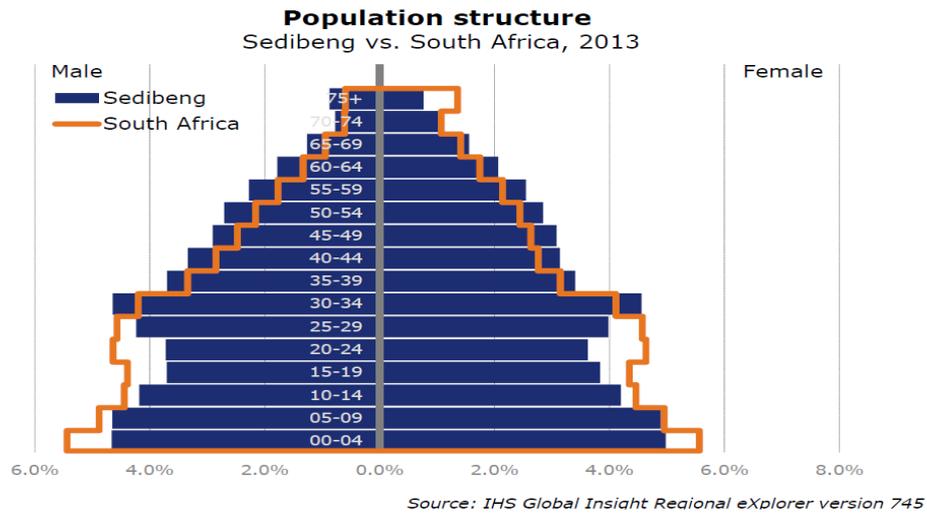
*Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745*

In 2013, the Sedibeng District Municipality's population consisted of 82.87% African (781 000), 14.91% White (140 000), 1.25% Coloured (11 800) and 0.97% Asian (9 120) people. The largest share of population is within the young working age (25-44 years) age category with a total number of 292 000 or 31.0% of the total population. The age category with the second largest number of people is the babies and kids (0-14 years) age category with a total share of 27.6%, followed by the older working age (45-64 years) age category with 190 000 people. The age category with the least number of people is the retired / old age (65 years and older) age category with only 59 600 people, as reflected in the population pyramids below.

### 6.3 Population Pyramids

**Definition:** A population pyramid is a graphic representation of the population categorised by gender and age, for a specific year and region. The horizontal axis depicts the share of people, where the male population is charted on the left-hand side and the female population on the right-hand side of the vertical axis. The vertical axis is divided in 5-year age categories. With the African population group representing 82.9% of the Sedibeng District Municipality's total population, the overall population pyramid for the region will mostly reflect that of the African population group. The chart below compares Sedibeng's population structure of 2013 to that of South Africa.

**CHART 5. Population Pyramid - Sedibeng District Municipality VS South Africa, 2013 (Percentage)**

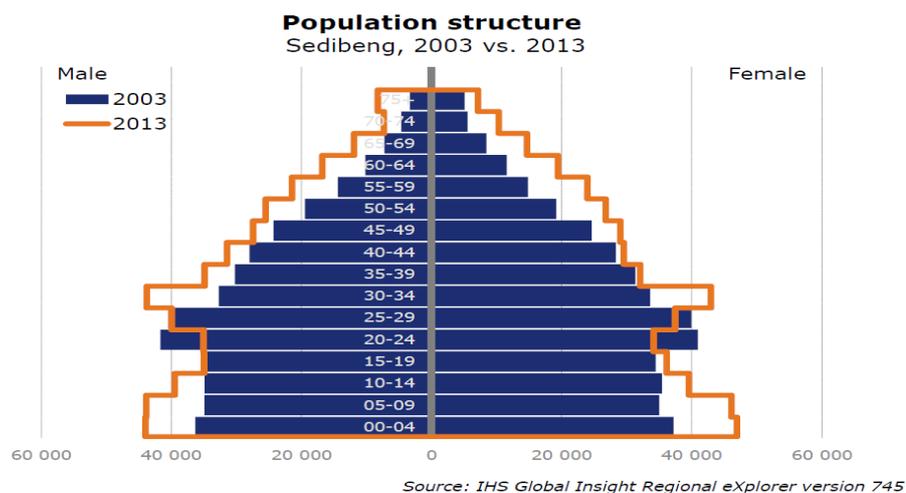


By comparing the Sedibeng District Municipality's population pyramid with South Africa's differences. The most significant differences between the Sedibeng and South Africa are: There is a significant smaller share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34 (24.8%) – in Sedibeng, compared to the national picture (26.7%).

Fertility in Sedibeng is slightly lower compared to South Africa as a whole.

Spatial policies changed since 1994. The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is significant smaller (27.6%) in Sedibeng compared to South Africa (29.7%). Demand for expenditure on schooling as percentage of total budget within Sedibeng District Municipality will therefore be lower than that of South Africa.

**CHART 6: Population Pyramid -Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003 VS 2013 (Percentage)**



Comparing the 2003 with the 2013 population pyramid for Sedibeng District Municipality, interesting differences are visible: In 2003, there were a significantly larger share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34(28.6%) - compared to 2013 (24.8%).

- Fertility in 2003 was significant lower compared to that of 2013.
- The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is slightly smaller in 2003 (26.6%) compared to 2013 (27.6%).
- Life expectancy is increasing.

In 2013, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounted to 14.3% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounted to 14.3% of the total male population. In 2003 the male working age population at 12.6% still exceeds that of the female population working age population at 12.2%.

**6.4 Number of households by population group**

**Definition:** A household is either a group of people who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or it is a single person living on his/her own. An individual is considered part of a household if he/she spends at least four nights a week within the household. To categorise a household according to population group, the population group to which the head of the household belongs, is used. If the number of households is growing at a faster rate than that of the population it means that the average household size is decreasing, and vice versa. In 2013, the Sedibeng District Municipality comprised of 300 000 households. This equates to an average annual growth rate of 2.34% in the number of households from 2003 to 2013. With an average annual growth rate of 1.62% in the total population, the average household size in the Sedibeng District Municipality is by implication decreasing. This is confirmed by the data where the average household size in 2003 decreased from approximately 3.4 individuals per household to 3.1 persons per household in 2013.

**TABLE 6: Number of Households - Sedibeng, Gauteng AND National total, 2003-2013 (Number Percentage)**

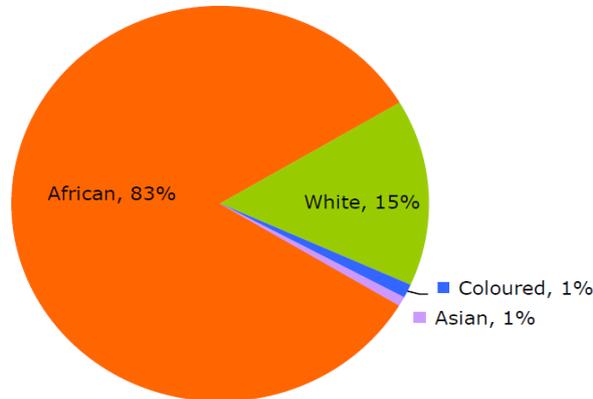
	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total	Sedibeng as % of province	Sedibeng as % of national
2003	238,000	3,130,000	12,400,000	7.6%	1.92%
2004	245,000	3,240,000	12,700,000	7.6%	1.92%
2005	252,000	3,350,000	13,100,000	7.5%	1.93%
2006	258,000	3,450,000	13,400,000	7.5%	1.93%
2007	265,000	3,560,000	13,700,000	7.4%	1.93%
2008	272,000	3,670,000	14,100,000	7.4%	1.93%
2009	276,000	3,760,000	14,300,000	7.3%	1.93%
2010	281,000	3,850,000	14,500,000	7.3%	1.94%
2011	286,000	3,930,000	14,600,000	7.3%	1.95%
2012	291,000	4,030,000	14,900,000	7.2%	1.96%
2013	300,000	4,130,000	15,100,000	7.3%	1.98%
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>2.34%</b>	<b>2.80%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>		

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

Relative to the province, the Sedibeng District Municipality had a lower average annual growth rate of 2.34% from 2003 to 2013. In contrast, South Africa had a total of 15.1 million households, with a growth rate of 2.00%, thus growing at a lower rate than the Sedibeng. The composition of the households by population group consists of 82.9% which is ascribed to the African population group with the largest amount of households by population group. The White population group had a total composition of 15.3% (ranking second). The Coloured population group had a total composition of 1.1% of the total households. The smallest population group by households is the Asian population group with only 0.8% in 2013.

**CHART 7: Number of Households by Population Group - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (Percentage)**

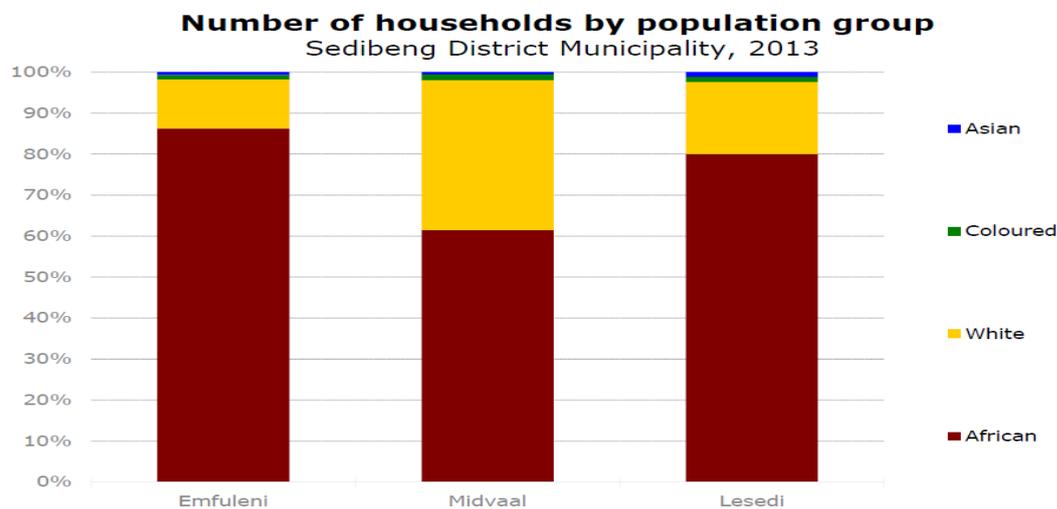
**Number of Households by Population group**  
Sedibeng, 2013



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional Explorer version 745

The growth in the number of African headed households was on average 2.83% per annum between 2003 and 2013, which translates in the number of households increasing by 60 600 in the period. Although the Coloured population group is not the biggest in size, it was however the fastest growing population group between 2003 and 2013 at 3.16%. The average annual growth rate in the number of households for all the other population groups has increased with 2.33%.

**TABLE 7: Number of households by population group – Local Municipalities of Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (Percentage)**



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional Explorer version 745

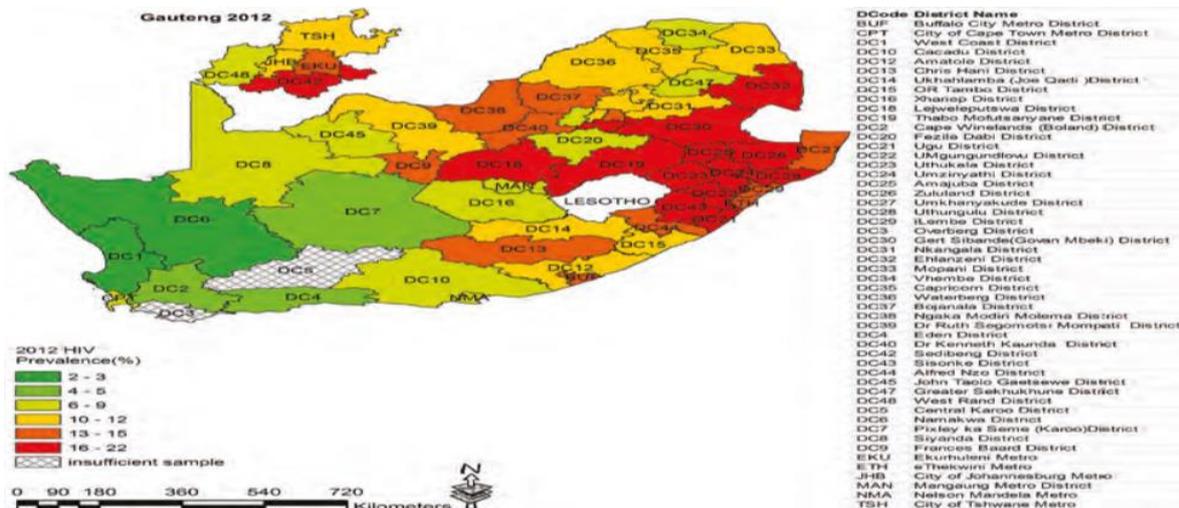
**7. HIV+ and AIDS estimates:**

HIV and AIDS can have a substantial impact on the growth of a particular population. However, there are many factors affecting the impact of the HIV virus on population progression: adult HIV prevalence rates; the speed at which the virus progresses; age distribution of the virus; the mother to-child transmission; child treatment; adult treatment; and the percentage by which the virus decreases total fertility. ARV treatment can also prolong the lifespan of people that are HIV+. In the

absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV live for approximately 10 years before reaching the final stage of the disease (called AIDS). When patients reach this stage, recovery is highly unlikely. HIV+ and AIDS estimates are defined as follows: The HIV+ estimates are calculated by using the prevalence rates from the HIV/AIDS model built by the Actuarial Society of Southern Africa (ASSA-2008). These rates are used as base rates on a provincial level. IHS slightly adjusted the provincial ASSA-2008 data to more accurately reflect the national HIV Prevalence rate per population group as used in the national demographic models. The ASSA model in turn uses the prevalence rates from various primary data sets, in particular the HIV/AIDS surveys conducted by the Department of Health and the Antenatal clinic surveys. The rates are further adjusted for over-reporting and then smoothed.

In the past decade, Sedibeng has made significant progress in reversing new HIV-infection and the devastation of AIDS. From 2008 the district experienced a decline in new HIV-incidences among young people as prevention, treatment, care and support intervention had begun to bear fruits. For the 15–24 year age group, there was an initial rise in prevalence from 2002 to 2005, but since then prevalence has been declining. For adults older than 25 years of age, in contrast to HIV prevalence among children, prevalence has been increasing from 15.5% in 2002 to 19.9% in 2012; a sign of successful adjusted quality life years brought by successful antiretroviral therapy and the increased of enrolment thereof; which leads to prolonged life.

Through these programmes, the district has increased the number of people on antiretroviral and thus had reduced mortality due to HIV-related illnesses and along the road experiencing exponential increase in the life expectancy. The table below as an extrapolation from the HSRC report 2012 shows DC42 (Sedibeng District) with HIV-prevalence rate of between 16-22%. This percentage, coupled with the reduction in mortality as evidenced by the dwindling numbers of funeral undertakers; Statistic South Africa Mortality report 2012 which has revealed that HIV in Sedibeng is the least cause of death; and the reduction in deaths as outlined by statistics from Home Affairs; attest to the fact that the district experiences fewer deaths due to HIV.



In contrast, the National Antenatal Sentinel and Herpes Simplex type-2 Prevalence Survey 2012 report also contradicts the HSRC report. The age group 15–24 years is the most important indicator to use to provide evidence when monitoring HIV incidence (new infections). HIV prevalence in this age group has been suggested as a proxy measure for incidence because of sexual onset and; hence prevalent infections are assumed to be recent while this age group is less likely to be affected by AIDS mortality.

According to this report, HIV- prevalence among the 15-24 year old pregnant women in the district was 19.6 % in 2012 compared with 18.7 % in 2011, an increase of 0.9%. This is a sign that this age group had not heeded the call for a slowdown in sexual debut, reduction in multiple and concurrent partnerships and/or transactional sex. In details, the age group 15-29 years shows a small increases in HIV-prevalence whereas the older age groups (30-39 years) jointly show statistically significant decrease.

Overall, HIV-prevalence in Sedibeng declined from 30.9% (2010), 31.7% (2011) to 29.9%; a sign that there is decline in HIV-prevalence among pregnant women; an encouraging feat in that it shows that the district is experiencing fewer HIV-infection, especially in reproductive category and an economically active age group. This allows for more people being employable and entering the economic mainstream.

**TABLE 8: Number of HIV+ people - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National total, 2003-2013 (Number and Percentage)**

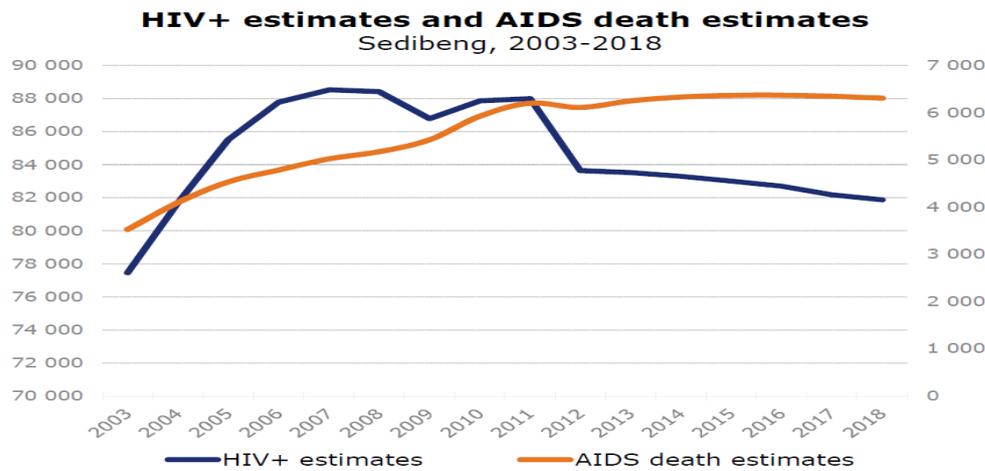
	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total	Sedibeng as % of province	Sedibeng as % of national
2003	77,500	928,000	4,330,000	8.3%	1.79%
2004	81,700	991,000	4,600,000	8.2%	1.78%
2005	85,500	1,040,000	4,810,000	8.2%	1.78%
2006	87,800	1,080,000	4,970,000	8.2%	1.77%
2007	88,500	1,100,000	5,090,000	8.1%	1.74%
2008	88,400	1,120,000	5,190,000	7.9%	1.70%
2009	86,800	1,140,000	5,270,000	7.6%	1.65%
2010	87,900	1,160,000	5,350,000	7.6%	1.64%
2011	88,000	1,180,000	5,420,000	7.4%	1.62%
2012	83,600	1,200,000	5,470,000	7.0%	1.53%
2013	83,500	1,210,000	5,530,000	6.9%	1.51%
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>0.76%</b>	<b>2.68%</b>	<b>2.47%</b>		

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

In 2013, 83 500 people in the Sedibeng District Municipality were infected with HIV. This reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 0.76% since 2003, and in 2013 represented 8.86% of the district municipality's total population. Gauteng Province had an average annual growth rate of 2.68% from 2003 to 2013 in the number of people infected with HIV, which is higher than that of the Sedibeng District Municipality. When looking at South Africa as a whole it can be seen that the number of people that are infected increased from 2003 to 2013 with an average annual growth rate of 2.47%.

*"The lifespan of people that are HIV+ could be prolonged with modern ARV treatments. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV can live for 10 years and longer before they reach the final AIDS stage of the disease."*

**CHART 8: AIDS Profile and forecast - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003-2018 (numbers)**



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

Presenting the number of HIV+ people against the number of people living with AIDS, the people with AIDS added up to 3530 in 2003 and 6250 for 2013. This number denotes an increase from 2003 represented 0.66% of the total population of the entire district municipality.

**8 . ECONOMY**

**8.1 Overview of the Economy:**

Gauteng is the smallest of South Africa’s nine provinces, covering only 1.5% of the country’s land area, it contributes more than 35% to the country’s GDP in 2015 and some 10% to Africa’s GDP. This confirms that Gauteng is the economic engine of South Africa and the centre of its commercial, financial and industrial sectors. The province also accounts for some 3.6 million jobs, which translates into 29.5% of total employment in the country.

**8.1.1. Regional Production Profile:**

Figure 1 provides a regional perspective of economic production and growth in the province. It is evident that the metropolitan municipalities contribute the most to total GDP (i.e. 90.9% in 2015). In 2015, Sedibeng contributed 4.7% or some R31 billion to the economy of Gauteng at basic prices.

**8.1.2. Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R)**

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP), an important indicator of economic performance, is used to compare economies and economic states.

Definition: Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) represents the value of all goods and services produced within a region, over a period of one year, plus taxes and mini subsidies. GDP-R can be measured using either current or constant prices, where the current prices measures the economy in actual Rand, and constant prices measures the economy by removing the effect of inflation, and therefore captures the real growth in volumes, as if prices were fixed in a given base year.

**TABLE 9: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National total, 2003-2013 (R Billions, Current Prices)**

	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total	Sedibeng as % of province	Sedibeng as % of national
2003	16.2	438.4	1,272.5	3.7%	1.27%
2004	18.2	488.4	1,415.3	3.7%	1.29%
2005	20.5	550.4	1,571.1	3.7%	1.31%
2006	23.2	610.8	1,767.4	3.8%	1.31%
2007	27.1	699.4	2,016.2	3.9%	1.34%
2008	30.2	777.7	2,256.5	3.9%	1.34%
2009	32.3	834.4	2,408.1	3.9%	1.34%
2010	35.1	924.9	2,673.8	3.8%	1.31%
2011	37.8	1,023.0	2,932.7	3.7%	1.29%
2012	40.2	1,107.0	3,139.0	3.6%	1.28%
2013	42.7	1,209.0	3,385.4	3.5%	1.26%

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

With a GDP of R 42.7 billion in 2013 (up from R 16.2 billion in 2003), the Sedibeng District Municipality contributed 3.53% to the Gauteng Province GDP of R 1.21 trillion in 2013 increasing in the share of the Gauteng from 3.69% in 2003. The Sedibeng District Municipality contributes 1.26% to the GDP of South Africa which had a total GDP of R 3.39 trillion in 2013 (as measured in nominal or current prices). Its contribution to the national economy stayed similar in importance from 2003 when it contributed 1.27% to South Africa, but it is lower than the peak of 1.34% in 2007.

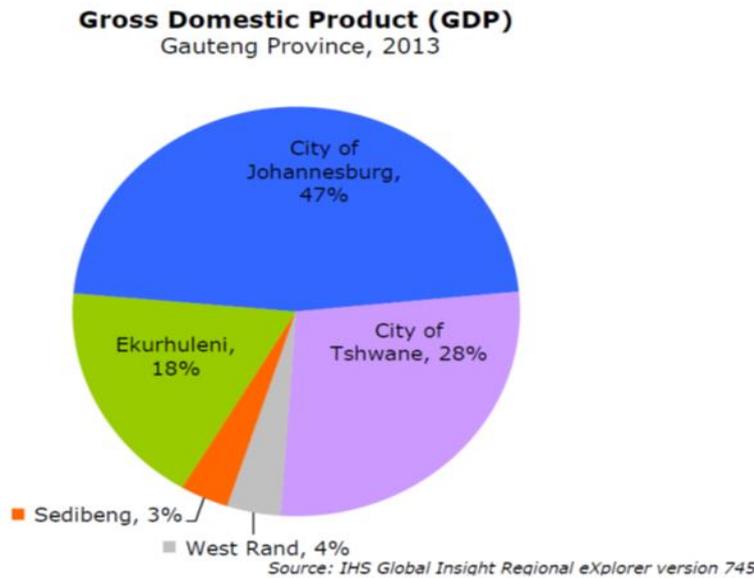
**TABLE 10: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National total, 2003-2013 (annual percentage change, constant 2005 prices)**

	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total
2003	-1.1%	2.9%	2.9%
2004	5.4%	5.0%	4.6%
2005	4.6%	5.4%	5.3%
2006	8.7%	6.4%	5.6%
2007	7.3%	5.9%	5.5%
2008	4.9%	3.9%	3.6%
2009	-4.3%	-1.3%	-1.5%
2010	5.1%	3.4%	3.1%
2011	3.8%	4.3%	3.6%
2012	0.6%	2.8%	2.5%
2013	-0.4%	2.2%	1.9%
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013+</b>	<b>3.50%</b>	<b>3.78%</b>	<b>3.40%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

In 2013, the Sedibeng District Municipality achieved an annual growth rate of -0.35% which is a significant lower GDP growth than the Gauteng Province's 2.15%, and is lower than that of South Africa, where the 2013 GDP growth rate was 1.89%. Contrary to the short-term growth rate of 2013, the longer-term average growth rate for Sedibeng (3.50%) is very similar than that of South Africa (3.40%). The economic growth in Sedibeng peaked in 2006 at 8.66%.

**CHART 9: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Sedibeng District Municipality and the rest of Gauteng, 2013 (Percentage)**



The Sedibeng District Municipality had a total GDP of R 42.7 billion and in terms of total contribution towards the Gauteng Province the Sedibeng District Municipality ranked lowest relative to all the regional economies to total Gauteng GDP. This ranking in terms of size compared to other regions of Sedibeng remained the same since 2003. In terms of its share, it was in 2013 (3.5%) slightly smaller compared to what it was in 2003 (3.7%). For the period 2003 to 2013, the average annual growth rate of 3.5% of Sedibeng was the fourth relative to its peers in terms of growth in constant 2005 prices.

**TABLE 11: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Local Municipalities of Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003 to 2013, share and growth**

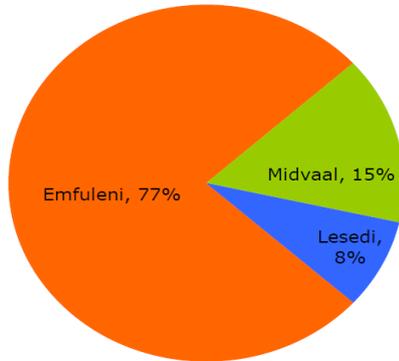
	2013 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2003 (Constant prices)	2013 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
Emfuleni	32.70	76.61%	15.09	20.52	<b>3.12%</b>
Midvaal	6.52	15.27%	2.24	3.79	<b>5.40%</b>
Lesedi	3.47	8.13%	1.29	1.96	<b>4.29%</b>
<b>Sedibeng</b>	<b>42.68</b>		<b>18.63</b>	<b>26.28</b>	

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

Midvaal had the highest average annual economic growth, averaging 5.40% between 2003 and 2013, when compared to the rest of the regions within the Sedibeng District municipality. The Lesedi local municipality had the second highest average annual growth rate of 4.29%. Emfuleni local municipality had the lowest average annual growth rate of 3.12% between 2003 and 2013.

**CHART 10: GDP contribution - Local Municipalities of Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (current prices, percentage)**

**Gross Domestic Product (GDP)**  
Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The greatest contributor to the Sedibeng District Municipality economy is the Emfuleni local municipality with a share of 76.61% or R 32.7 billion, increasing from R 13.1 billion in 2003. The economy with the lowest contribution is the Lesedi local municipality with R 3.47 billion growing from R 1.13 billion in 2003.

**8.1.3 Economic Development and Outlook**

**TABLE 12: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Local Municipalities of Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 to 2018, share and growth**

	2018 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2013 (Constant prices)	2018 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
Emfuleni	51.23	76.29%	20.52	23.64	<b>2.87%</b>
Midvaal	10.44	15.55%	3.79	4.59	<b>3.87%</b>
Lesedi	5.48	8.16%	1.96	2.31	<b>3.37%</b>
<b>Sedibeng</b>	<b>67.16</b>		<b>26.28</b>	<b>30.54</b>	

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The Sedibeng District Municipality's economy is made up of various industries. The GVA-R variable provides a sector breakdown, where each sector is measured in terms of its *value added* produced in the local economy. Definition: Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure of output (total production) of a region in terms of the value that was created within that region. GVA can be broken down into various production sectors.

There are strong linkages between the population structure of a region, its economic activity and its development indicators. The Sedibeng district municipality accounted for about 3.8 per cent of Gauteng's GDP-R in 2004, but this had declined to 3.6 per cent by 2014. This may be partly as a result of the declining contribution of the manufacturing sector. The sector contributed the most to the economic activities in the region, at 31.6 per cent in 2014.

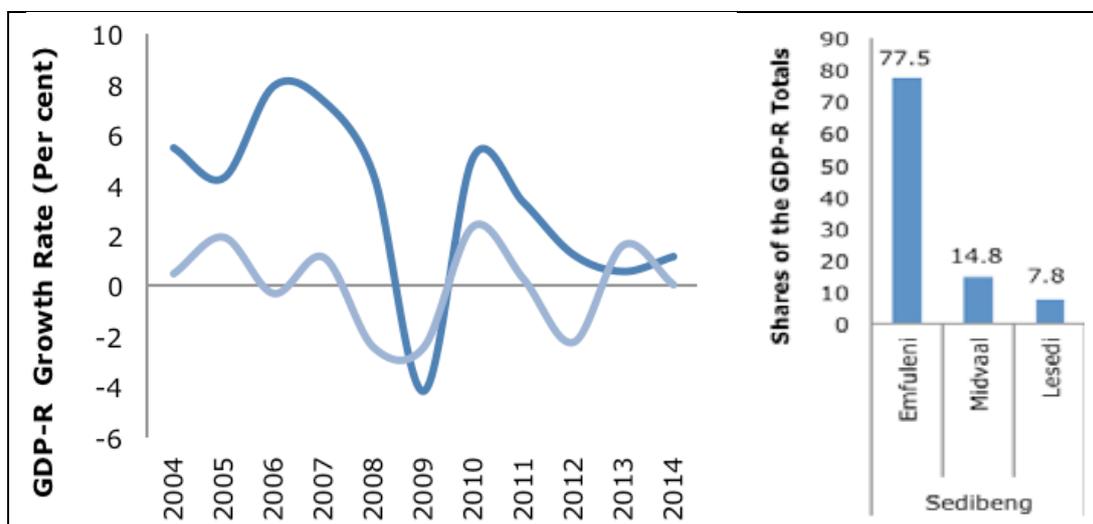
Overall, this section provides a review of Sedibeng economic activity and the economic performance of the district is analysed. It includes a sectoral analysis and makes reference to the manufacturing

and mining & quarrying sectors as major contributors to the economic activity of the district. The latter part of this section also provides analysis of employment by different sectors.

**GDP-R Growth**

Growth in economic activities of a region is important for development and employment creation. However, just as the country’s growth has not managed to create enough employment for the labour force, the sectors dominating in the district is not the one that provides employment (see the labour analysis sub-section below). This section provides an analysis of GDP-R growth and the municipal share of the districts total, before looking at the drivers of growth in the regions. It also provides a brief review of the regions’ labour market and trade.

**Figure: 1 : GDP-R Growth & Percentages of GDP-R, Municipalities, 2004-2014**



Source: IHS Global Insight, 2015

Figure 1. Shows the GDP-R growth and shares for the Sedibeng district and its local municipalities from 2004 to 2013 . The shares of the GDP-R by the local municipalities of the two districts are also included. The figure indicates that Sedibeng had the highest GDP-R growth in the review period. GDP-R growth for Sedibeng district reached negative territory in 2009 due to the global financial crisis. Despite the recovery in 2010, economic growth remained volatile from 2011 to 2013. This follows the economic performance of the country as the global recovery remains somewhat slow. The figure also shows that Emfuleni accounted for the largest proportion of the Sedibeng economic activity at 77.5 per cent. It is followed by the Midvaal at 14.8 per cent and Lesedi at 7.8 percent .

**Drivers of Economic Growth**

In order to introduce any form of radical economic change or transformation, policy-makers need to understand the current economic structure of Sedibeng district municipality and its local municipalities. This section provides sectoral analysis of the district and identifies the sectors that account for the largest shares of economic activity in the regions.

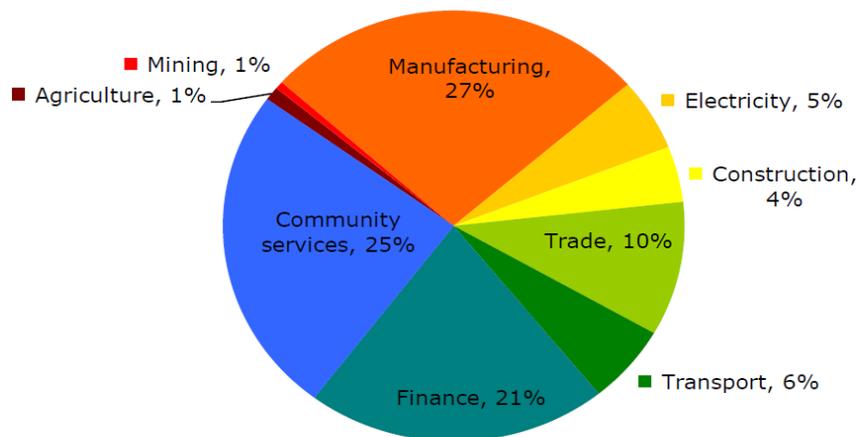
**TABLE 14: Gross Value added (GVA) by broad economic sector - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (Rand billions, current prices)**

	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total	Sedibeng as % of province	Sedibeng as % of national
Agriculture	0.4	4.3	72.4	9.0%	0.54%
Mining	0.2	33.8	279.7	0.6%	0.07%
Manufacturing	9.9	144.8	350.3	6.8%	2.81%
Electricity	2.0	31.9	92.2	6.2%	2.16%
Construction	1.5	51.0	113.6	3.0%	1.34%
Trade	3.7	180.8	502.4	2.0%	0.73%
Transport	2.2	96.4	268.8	2.2%	0.80%
Finance	7.7	282.6	652.2	2.7%	1.18%
Community services	9.0	256.4	698.7	3.5%	1.29%
<b>Total Industries</b>	<b>36.5</b>	<b>1,082.0</b>	<b>3,030.3</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>1.21%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

In 2013, the manufacturing sector is the largest within Sedibeng District Municipality accounting for R 9.85 billion or 27.0% of the total GVA in the district municipality's economy. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the Sedibeng District Municipality is the community services sector at 24.7%, followed by the finance sector with 21.1%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of Sedibeng District Municipality is the mining sector with a contribution of R 209 million or 0.57% of the total GVA.

**CHART 11: Gross Value Added (GVA) by Broad Economic sector -Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (Percentage Composition)**



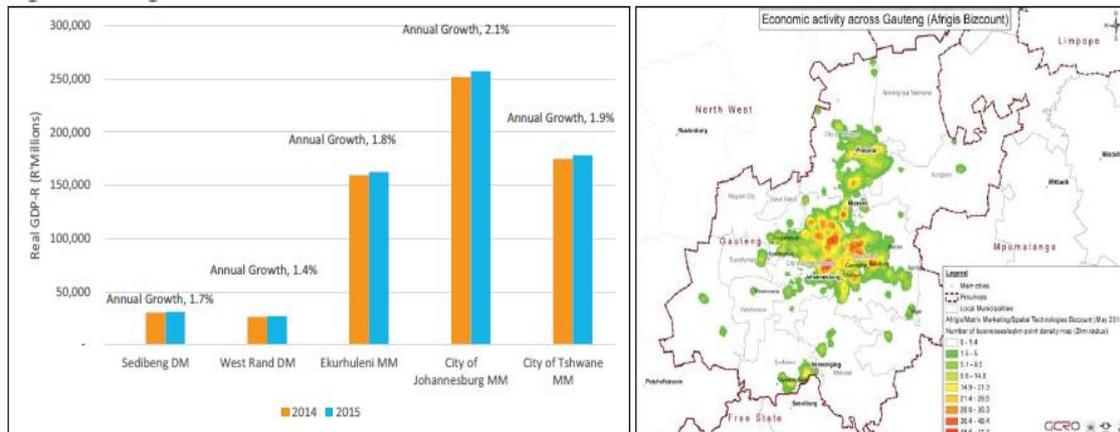
Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The community sector, which includes the government services, is generally a large contributor towards GVA in smaller and more rural local municipalities. When looking at the regions within Sedibeng District Municipality it is clear that community services sector within the Emfuleni local municipality contributed 76.37% towards its own GVA. The Emfuleni local municipality contributed R27.8 billion or 76.08% to the GVA of Sedibeng District Municipality, making it the largest local municipality in terms of its contribution to the overall GVA of Sedibeng District Municipality.

The economic state of Sedibeng District Municipality is put in perspective by comparing it on a spatial level with its neighbouring district municipalities, Gauteng Province and South Africa. The section will also allude to the economic composition and contribution of the regions within Sedibeng District

Municipality. The Sedibeng District Municipality does not function in isolation from Gauteng, South Africa and the world and now, more than ever, it is crucial to have reliable information on its economy for effective planning. Information is needed that will empower the municipality to plan and implement policies that will encourage the social development and economic growth of the people and industries in the municipality respectively. The economy of Gauteng is currently expanding at 2.0% per annum in line with the national growth rate. Regionally, economic growth in the metropolitan municipalities is generally more robust. At present, the economy of Sedibeng is growing at an annualised rate of only 1.7%.

**Figure 2 :**



Source: Quantec Research, 2015 / Map produced by the Gauteng City-Region Observatory

**8.1.5. Regional Labour Profile:**

Figure 2: - presents a regional overview of formal employment in Gauteng. In 2015, the province accounted for just over 3 million formal jobs and another 1.1 million informal employment opportunities in South Africa. Similar to the production profile, most jobs exist in the metropolitan municipalities. It is estimated that Sedibeng currently provides for almost 200,000 formal employment opportunities.

**8.1.6 Key Labour Indicators:**

The economic hub of the country, large numbers of people migrate to Gauteng in search of better opportunities. For those who are unable to find employment, as the duration of time spent unemployed increases, it becomes even more difficult to find jobs. Unemployment and in particular long-term unemployment are increasingly becoming problematic in the province. The official unemployment rate of Gauteng stood at 24.6% in 2014 (Table 01) while the absorption rate was only 51.5%. Comparatively, unemployment in Sedibeng was even more severe at 36.3% in 2014.

**Figure 3 – Key Labour Indicators, 2014-2015**

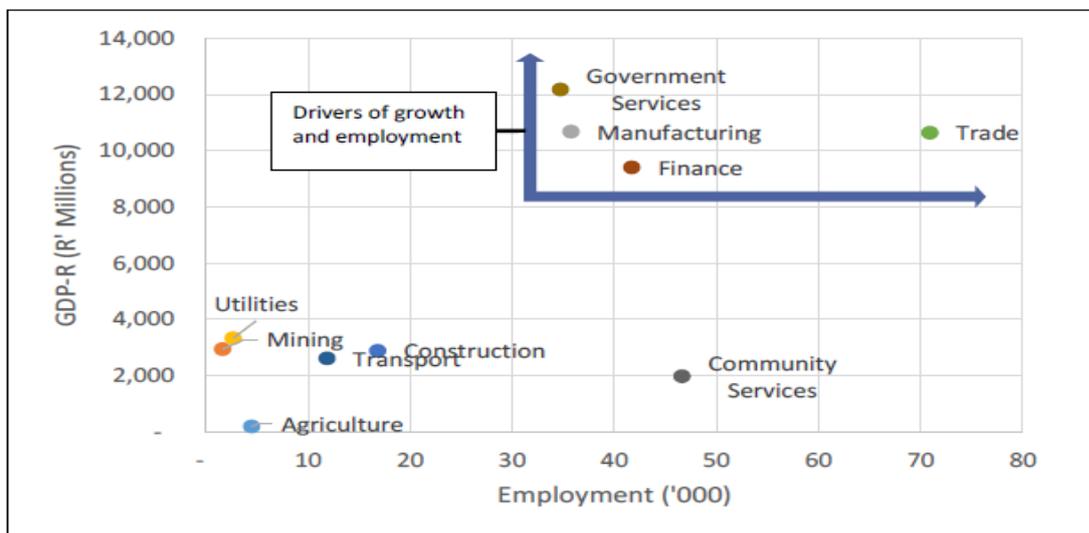
Labour Indicators	Gauteng		Sedibeng	
	2013	2014	2013	2014
Unemployment Rate (strict)	24.3%	24.6%	36.4%	36.3%
Absorption Rate	52.8%	51.5%	42.4%	42.5%
Labour Force Participation Rate	72.7%	72.8%	66.6%	66.8%

Source: Quantec Research, 2015 / Statistics South Africa, 2014

**8.1.7 SECTORAL PRODUCTION AND LABOUR DRIVERS:**

The sectoral production and employment profiles for Sedibeng against Gauteng and are depicted on a Figure 2:-. It is evident that production and employment in these economies are mainly driven by the manufacturing, government, finance and trade sectors. In Sedibeng these sectors account for 68.5% of all jobs and 75.4% of total production. In comparison, it is interesting to note that the growth of these sectors in Sedibeng was more robust than the provincial average over the last ten years. Over the past decade the GDP of these sectors expanded by 7.4% on average per annum in Sedibeng compared to a provincial average growth rate of only 3.9%. Similarly, employment in these sectors grew by 1.8% in Sedibeng while the provincial average only amounted to 0.2% per annum. In comparison to Gauteng, the comparative economic advantages of these sectors in Sedibeng should strengthen over time.

**Figure 4 - Sectoral Drivers of Production & Labour in Sedibeng, 2015**



Source: Quantec Research, 2015

Over the past decade the GDP of these sectors expanded by 7.4% on average per annum in Sedibeng compared to a provincial average growth rate of only 3.9%. Similarly, employment in these sectors grew by 1.8% in Sedibeng while the provincial average only amounted to 0.2% per annum. In comparison to Gauteng, the comparative economic advantages of these sectors in Sedibeng should strengthen over time.

**8.1.8 INDUSTRIAL SECTOR PROFILING**

The purpose of this sub-section is firstly to define the industrial sector and its various sub-sectors. Secondly, each of these sub-sectors will be unpacked and subjected to profiling based on secondary data. These profiles will form the basis of the sectoral potential analysis to be conducted in the following section of the report. Sedibeng and its industrial sector must be positioned in the provincial economy. This requires a more in depth focus on the performance of the manufacturing sub-sector over the past few years, taking cognisance of economic contribution and employment distribution on a provincial, district and local level.

The industrial sector is defined by the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) as the physical or chemical transformation of materials or compounds into new products. The materials, substances, or components transformed are raw materials that are products of agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining or quarrying as well as products of other manufacturing activities (i.e. intermediate goods).

**8.1.8.1 The Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) provides the following sub-sectoral break down of the industrial sector:**

<b>SUB-SECTORAL BREAKDOWN PER THE INDUSTRIAL SECTOR ON MANUFACTURING</b>				
• Food products	• Wearing apparel	• Wood and of products of wood and cork, except furniture	• Repair and installation of machinery and equipment	• Coke and refined petroleum products
• Beverages	• Textiles	• Paper and paper products	• Transport equipment	• Non-metallic mineral products
• Tobacco products	• Leather and related products	• Reproduction of recorded media	• Motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers	• Chemicals and chemical products
	• Straw and plaiting materials	• Manufacture of furniture	• Machinery and equipment not elsewhere specified	• Basic pharmaceutical products and pharmaceutical preparations
		• Rubber and plastics products	• Electrical equipment	
			• Metal products, except machinery and equipment	

**8.1.8.2. Food, beverages and tobacco:**

This sector is defined by the SIC as the production of food, beverages and tobacco products. It includes the processing of the products of agriculture, forestry and fishing into food for humans or animals, and includes the production of various intermediate products. The activity often generates associated products of greater or lesser value (for example, hides from slaughtering or oilcake from **oil production**).

**8.1.8.3. Textiles, clothing and leather goods**

This sector is defined by the SIC as the manufacturing of textiles, clothing and leather goods. This division includes preparation and spinning of textile fibres as well as textile weaving, finishing of textiles and wearing apparel as well as articles manufactured from textiles.

**8.1.8.4 . Wood and paper, publishing and printing**

This sector is defined by the SIC as the manufacturing of wood and products of wood and cork, manufacturing of articles of straw and plaiting materials, manufacturing of paper and paper products, publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media. The production processes include sawing, planning, shaping, laminating, and assembling of wood products starting from logs that are cut into bolts, or lumber that may then be cut further, or shaped by lathes or other shaping tools.

**8.1.8.5. Fuel, petroleum, chemical and rubber products;**

This sector is defined by the SIC as the manufacturing of coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel, manufacturing of chemicals and chemical products, as well as the manufacture of rubber and plastic products.

**8.1.8.6 . Other non-metallic mineral products, e.g. glass;**

This sector is defined by the SIC as the manufacturing of other non-metallic mineral products, manufacturing of glass and glass products, and the manufacturing of non-metallic mineral products not elsewhere classified (e.g. bricks and cement).

**8.1.8.7. Metal products, machinery and household appliances;**

This sector is defined by the SIC as the manufacturing of basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and of office, accounting and computing machinery.

**8.1.8.9. Electrical machinery and apparatus**

This group includes the manufacturing of electric motors, generators and transformers as well as electricity distribution and control apparatus. Also included in this sector is the production of insulated wire and cable, accumulators, primary cells and batteries, electric lamps and other electrical lighting equipment.

**8.1.9. Transport equipment**

This sector includes the manufacturing of motor vehicles (including their bodies, engines, parts etc.), trailers and semi-trailers, ships and boats, railway and tramway locomotives and rolling stock, as well as aircraft and spacecraft.

**8. 9. Furniture and other manufacturing**

This sub-sector includes the manufacture of furniture and related products of any material except stone, concrete and ceramic. The processes used in the manufacture of furniture are standard methods of forming materials and assembling components, Including cutting, moulding and laminating. The group referred to as 'other manufacturing' includes a variety of goods not covered in other parts of the classification.

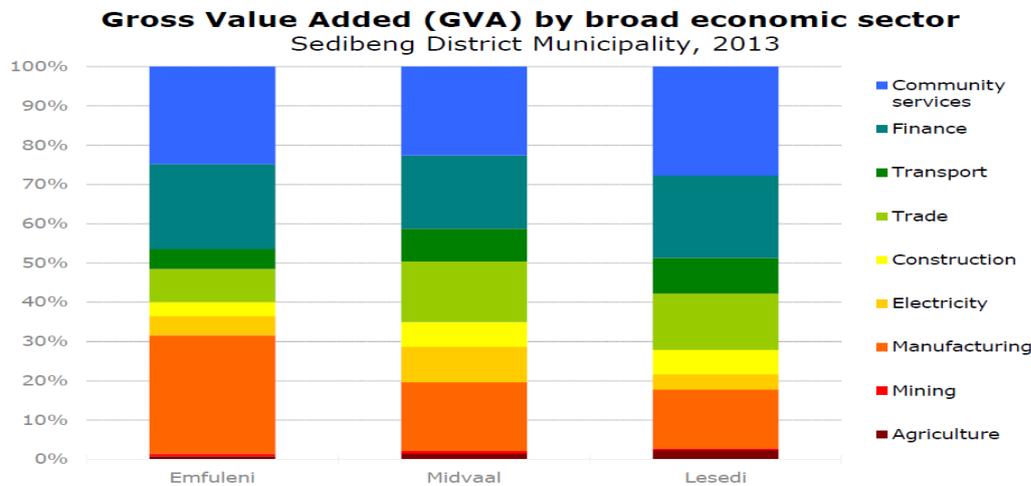
**Table 15: Exports & Imports by Product 2004-13**

<b>Sedibeng</b>			
<b>Imports</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2004-2013</b>
Mineral products	7.1%	16.3%	
Products of the chemical or allied industries	8.6%	4.1%	
Plastics & rubber	5.7%	3.7%	
Articles of stone & glassware	4.4%	1.7%	
Base metals	15.1%	13.7%	
Machinery & mechanical appliances	29.8%	26.1%	
Vehicles, aircraft, vessels & associated transport equipment	17.7%	10.7%	
Optical, photographic & apparatus	2.7%	5.4%	
<b>Exports</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2004-2013</b>
Mineral products	14.9%	20.6%	
Products of the chemical or allied industries	2.5%	0.3%	
Precious stones & precious metals	8.9%	66.6%	
Base metals	60.9%	8.8%	
Machinery & mechanical appliances	7.8%	1.6%	
Vehicles, aircraft, vessels & associated transport equipment	1.1%	0.8%	

**Quantec Research**

The table 15 : above shows Sedibeng Region breakdown of exports and imports by product from 2004 to 2013 and it is also shows the products with greater proportions of trade. Base metals accounted for the largest share of exports in 2004, while precious stones and precious metals had the largest share in 2013 in Sedibeng. This may be result of classification of products rather the decline in the shares of exports. Mineral products had the second largest share of exports at 14.9 percent in 2004 and rose to 20.6 per cent in 2013 .The largest share of imports was accounted for by machinery and mechanical appliances at 29.8 cent in 2004.This had decline by 3.7 percentage points to reach 26.1 percent in 2013.The import shares of the vehicles, aircraft ,vessels and associated transport equipment category was at 17.7 percent in 2004 and decreased to 10.7 percent in 2013 .

**CHART 12: Gross Value Added (GVA) by broad economic sector - local municipalities of Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (percentage composition)**



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

**10. Historical Economic Growth**

The period 2013 and 2003 the GVA in the construction sector had the highest average annual growth rate in Sedibeng at 7.47%. The industry with the second highest average annual growth rate is the finance sector averaging at 6.28% per year. The manufacturing sector had an average annual growth rate of 1.73%, while the agriculture sector had the lowest average annual growth of 0.61%. Overall a negative growth existed for all the industries in 2013 with an annual growth rate of -0.54% since 2012.

**TABLE 16: Gross Value Added (GVA) by Broad Economic Sector - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003, 2008 AND 2013(R Millions, 2005 constant prices)**

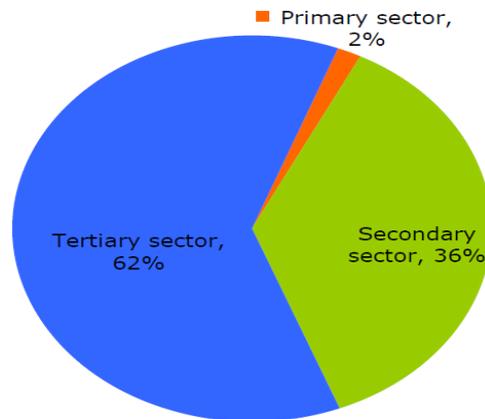
	2003	2008	2013	Average Annual growth
Agriculture	195.9	211.6	208.1	<b>0.61%</b>
Mining	30.5	48.5	53.2	<b>5.73%</b>
Manufacturing	6,800.9	9,042.9	8,075.6	<b>1.73%</b>
Electricity	650.0	723.3	795.5	<b>2.04%</b>
Construction	390.6	689.4	803.0	<b>7.47%</b>
Trade	1,261.5	1,648.8	1,894.1	<b>4.15%</b>
Transport	865.6	1,048.1	1,125.8	<b>2.66%</b>
Finance	2,464.3	4,227.4	4,530.1	<b>6.28%</b>
Community services	3,495.3	4,108.3	4,919.1	<b>3.48%</b>
<b>Total Industries</b>	<b>16,154.6</b>	<b>21,748.3</b>	<b>22,404.5</b>	<b>3.32%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The tertiary sector contributes the most to the Gross Value Added within the Sedibeng District Municipality at 61.8%. This is slightly lower than the national economy (70.0%). The secondary sector contributed a total of 36.6% (ranking second), while the primary sector contributed the least at 1.6%.

**CHART 13: Gross Value Added (GVA) by Aggregate Economic Sector - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (Percentage)**

**Gross Value Added (GVA) by aggregate sector**  
Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013



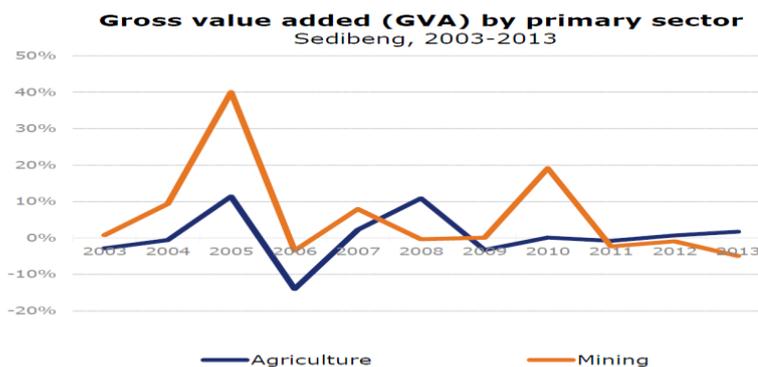
Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The following is a breakdown of the Gross Value Added (GVA) by aggregated sector

**10.1 Primary Sector**

The primary sector consists of two broad economic sectors namely the mining and the agricultural sector. The following chart represents the average growth rate in the GVA for both of these sectors in Sedibeng District Municipality from 2003 to 2013.

**CHART 14: Gross value added (GVA) by primary sector - Sedibeng, 2003-2013 (Annual Percentage change)**



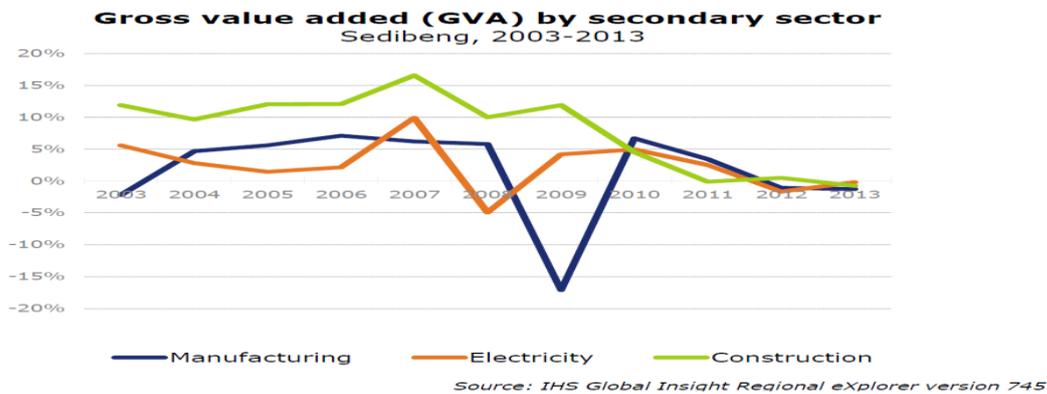
Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

Between 2003 and 2013 the agriculture sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2005 with an average growth rate of 11.4%. It is evident for the mining sector that the highest positive growth rate also existed in 2005 and it experienced a growth rate of 40.0% which is higher than that of the agricultural sector. The agricultural sector experienced the lowest growth for the period during 2006 at -14.0%, while the mining sector reaching its lowest point of growth in 2013 at -4.9%. Both the agriculture and mining sectors are generally characterised by volatility in growth over the period.

**10.1.1 Secondary Sector**

The secondary sector consists of three broad economic sectors namely the manufacturing, electricity and the construction sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in Sedibeng District Municipality from 2003 to 2013.

**CHART 15: Gross Value Added (GVA) by Secondary Sector -Sedibeng, 2003-2013 (Annual Percentage Change)**

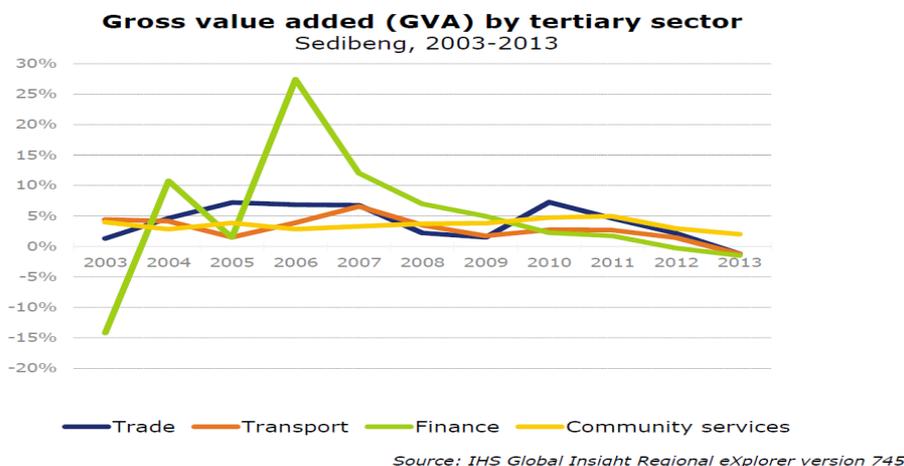


Between 2003 and 2013 the manufacturing sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2006 with a growth rate of 7.1%. The construction sector reached its highest growth in 2007 at 16.5%. The manufacturing sector experienced its lowest growth in 2013 of -17.1%, while construction sector reached its lowest point of growth in 2013 a with -0.8% growth rate. The electricity sector experienced the highest growth in 2007 at 9.9%, while it recorded the lowest growth of -4.9% in 2008.

**10.1.2 Tertiary Sector**

The tertiary sector consists of four broad economic sectors namely the trade, transport, finance and the community services sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in Sedibeng District Municipality from 2003 to 2013.

**CHART 16: Gross Value Added (GVA) by tertiary sector - Sedibeng, 2003-2013 (Annual Percentage Change)**



The trade sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2010 with a growth rate of 7.2%. The transport sector reached its highest point of growth in 2007 at 6.6%, while the finance sector experienced the highest growth rate in 2006 when it recorded growth of 27.4%. The finance sector recorded the lowest growth rate in 2003 with -14.2% growth rate, while the Trade sector had the lowest growth rate in 2013 at -1.2%. The community services sector, which largely consists of government, experienced its highest positive growth in 2011 with 4.9% and the lowest growth rate in 2013 with 2.0%.

### **10.1.3 Sector Growth forecast**

The GVA forecasts are based on forecasted growth rates derived from two sources: historical growth rate estimates and national level industry forecasts. The projections are therefore partly based on the notion that regions that have performed well in the recent past are likely to continue performing well (and vice versa) and partly on the notion that those regions that have prominent sectors that are forecast to grow rapidly in the national economy (e.g. finance and telecommunications) are likely to perform well (and vice versa). As the target year moves further from the base year (2005) so the emphasis moves from historical growth rates to national-level industry growth rates. The lowest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is Midvaal local municipality with a total of 26 500 or a share of 10.29% of the total households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within the district municipality.

## **11. TOURISM**

Tourism can be defined as the non-commercial organisation plus operation of vacations and visits to a place of interest. Whether you visit a relative or friend, travel for business purposes, go on holiday or on medical and religious trips - these are all included in tourism.

### **11.1 TRIPS BY PURPOSE OF TRIPS**

Definition: As defined by the United Nations World Tourism Organisation (UN WTO), a trip refers to travel, by a person, from the time they leave their usual residence until they return to that residence. This is usually referred to as a round trip. IHS likes to narrow this definition down to overnight trips only, and only those made by adult visitors (over 18 years). Also note that the number of "person" trips are measured, not household or "party trips".

**The main purpose for an overnight trip is grouped into these categories:**

- Leisure / Holiday
- Business
- Visits to friends and relatives
- Other (Medical, Religious, etc.)

**TABLE 17: NUMBER OF TRIPS BY PURPOSE OF TRIPS - SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, 2003-2013**

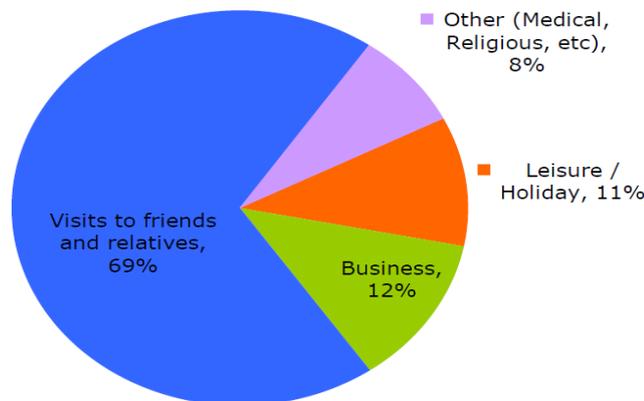
	Leisure / Holiday	Business	Visits to friends and relatives	Other (Medical, Religious, etc)	Total
2003	51,300	38,600	295,000	46,000	431,000
2004	45,900	36,600	314,000	45,900	443,000
2005	44,800	34,300	309,000	42,600	431,000
2006	46,200	36,500	299,000	38,700	421,000
2007	50,100	41,600	293,000	36,600	421,000
2008	56,200	47,200	304,000	35,900	443,000
2009	69,500	52,100	359,000	39,000	520,000
2010	81,400	58,700	393,000	43,600	577,000
2011	86,700	64,100	385,000	44,800	581,000
2012	89,200	69,100	390,000	45,300	594,000
2013	64,700	74,900	423,000	48,300	611,000
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>2.36%</b>	<b>6.83%</b>	<b>3.65%</b>	<b>0.48%</b>	<b>3.54%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

In Sedibeng District Municipality, the Business, relative to the other tourism, recorded the highest average annual growth rate from 2003 (38 600) to 2013 (74 800) at 6.83%. Visits to friends and relatives recorded the highest number of visits in 2013 at 423 000, with an average annual growth rate of 3.65%. The tourism type that recorded the lowest growth was Other (Medical, Religious, etc) tourism with an average annual growth rate of 0.48% from 2003 (46 000) to 2013 (48 300).

**CHART 17: Trips by purpose of Trip - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (Percentage)**

**Tourism - trips by Purpose of trip**  
Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The Visits to friends and relatives at 69.23% has largest share the total tourism within Sedibeng District Municipality. Business tourism had the second highest share at 12.26%, followed by Leisure / Holiday tourism at 10.60% and the Other (Medical, Religious, etc) tourism with the smallest share of 7.91% of the total tourism within Sedibeng District Municipality.

**11.2 Origin of Tourists**

In the following table, the number of tourists that visited Sedibeng District Municipality from both domestic origins, as well as those coming from international places, are listed.

**TABLE 18: Total Number of trips by origin tourists - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003-2013 (Number)**

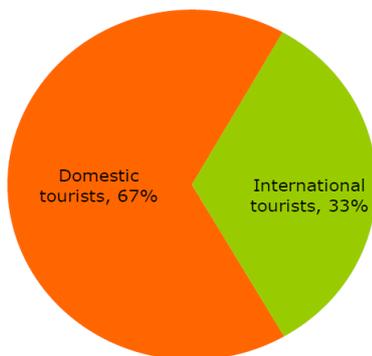
	Domestic tourists	International tourists	Total tourists
2003	367,000	64,400	431,000
2004	375,000	67,700	443,000
2005	354,000	77,000	431,000
2006	329,000	91,600	421,000
2007	315,000	106,000	421,000
2008	324,000	119,000	443,000
2009	388,000	132,000	520,000
2010	425,000	152,000	577,000
2011	409,000	172,000	581,000
2012	398,000	195,000	594,000
2013	406,000	205,000	611,000
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>1.02%</b>	<b>12.25%</b>	<b>3.54%</b>

*Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745*

The number of trips by tourists visiting Sedibeng District Municipality from other regions in South Africa has increased at an average annual rate of 1.02% from 2003 (367 000) to 2013 (406 000). The tourists visiting from other countries increased at a relatively high average annual growth rate of 12.25% (from 64 400 in 2003 to 204 000). International tourists constitute 33.49% of the total number of trips, with domestic tourism representing the balance of 66.51%

**CHART 18: Tourists by Origin - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013 (Percentage)**

**Tourism - tourists by origin**  
Sedibeng District Municipality, 2013



*Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745*

**11.3 Bed nights by Origin of Tourist**

Definition: A bed night is the tourism industry measurement of one night away from home on a single person trip. The following is a summary of the number of bed nights spent by domestic and international tourist within Sedibeng District Municipality between 2003 and 2013.

**TABLE 19 : BEDNIGHTS BY ORIGIN OF TOURIST - SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, 2003-2013 (NUMBER)**

	Domestic tourists	International tourists	Total tourists
2003	367,000	64,400	431,000
2004	375,000	67,700	443,000
2005	354,000	77,000	431,000
2006	329,000	91,600	421,000
2007	315,000	106,000	421,000
2008	324,000	119,000	443,000
2009	388,000	132,000	520,000
2010	425,000	152,000	577,000
2011	409,000	172,000	581,000
2012	398,000	195,000	594,000
2013	406,000	205,000	611,000
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>1.02%</b>	<b>12.25%</b>	<b>3.54%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eExplorer version 745

From 2003 to 2013, the number of bed nights spent by domestic tourists has increased at an average annual rate of 0.84%, while in the same period the international tourists had an average annual increase of 11.47%. The total number of bed nights spent by tourists increased at an average annual growth rate of 3.53% from 3.05 million in 2003 to 4.32 million in 2013.

**CHART 20 : Growth in tourism (using bed nights) by Origin– Sedibeng District Municipality , 2003-2013 (Number)**

	Domestic tourists	International tourists	Total tourists
2003	2,520,000	533,000	3,050,000
2004	2,680,000	525,000	3,200,000
2005	2,440,000	557,000	3,000,000
2006	2,170,000	633,000	2,810,000
2007	1,970,000	735,000	2,710,000
2008	1,890,000	877,000	2,770,000
2009	2,090,000	1,050,000	3,140,000
2010	2,240,000	1,270,000	3,510,000
2011	2,210,000	1,440,000	3,650,000
2012	2,370,000	1,570,000	3,940,000
2013	2,740,000	1,580,000	4,320,000
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>0.84%</b>	<b>11.47%</b>	<b>3.53%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eExplorer version 745

### 11.4 Tourism Spending

**Definition:** In their Tourism Satellite Account, StatsSA defines tourism spending as all expenditure by visitors for their trip to the particular region. This excludes capital expenditure as well as the shopping expenditure of traders (called shuttle trade). The amounts are presented in current prices, meaning that inflation has not been taken into account.

It is important to note that this type of spending differs from the concept of contribution to GDP. Tourism spending merely represents a nominal spend of trips made to each region.

**TABLE 21 : Total Tourism Spending - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National Total, 2003-2013 (R Billions, current prices)**

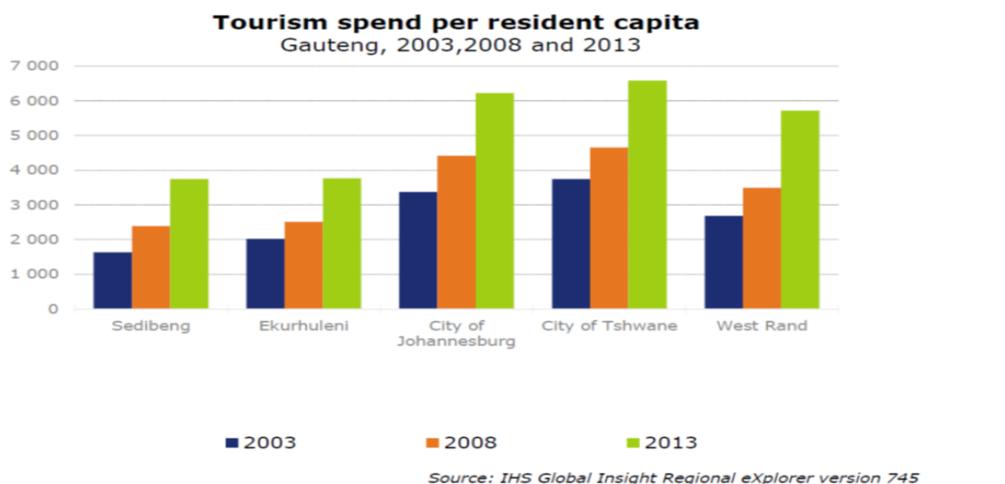
	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total
2003	1.3	28.4	95.5
2004	1.3	28.2	95.8
2005	1.4	30.2	103.9
2006	1.6	33.7	119.2
2007	1.8	37.6	134.3
2008	2.1	41.7	146.5
2009	2.2	44.1	149.8
2010	2.6	49.8	161.7
2011	2.9	54.8	172.5
2012	3.4	62.9	191.1
2013	3.5	69.4	206.1
<b>Average Annual growth 2003-2013</b>	<b>10.41%</b>	<b>9.33%</b>	<b>7.99%</b>

*Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745*

Sedibeng District Municipality had a total tourism spending of R 3.53 billion in 2013 with an average annual growth rate of 10.4% since 2003 (R 1.31 billion). Gauteng Province had a total tourism spending of R 69.4 billion in 2013 and an average annual growth rate of 9.3% over the period. Total tourism spending in South Africa increased from R 95.5 billion in 2003 to R 206 billion in 2013 at an average annual rate of 8.0%.

**11. 5 Tourism Spend Per Resident Capita**

Another interesting topic to look at is tourism spending per resident capita. To calculate this, the total amount of tourism spending in the region is divided by the number of residents living within that region. This gives a relative indication of how important tourism is for a particular area.



*Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745*

In 2013, Sedibeng District Municipality had a tourism spend per capita of R 3,740 and an average annual growth rate of 8.66%, Sedibeng District Municipality ranked lowest amongst all the regions within Gauteng in terms of tourism spend per capita. The region within Gauteng Province that ranked first in terms of tourism spend per capita is City of Tshwane district municipality with a total per capita spending of R 6,570 which reflects an average annual increase of 5.79% from 2003.

**11. 6 TOURISM SPEND AS A SHARE OF GDP**

Definition: This measure presents tourism spending as a percentage of the GDP of a region. It provides a gauge of how important tourism is to the local economy. An important note about this variable is that it does not reflect what is spent in the tourism industry of that region, but only what is spent by tourists visiting that region as their main destination.

**TABLE 22. Total Spending AS % Share of GDP - Sedibeng, Gauteng AND National total, 2003-2013 (Percentage)**

	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total
2003	8.1%	6.5%	7.5%
2004	7.2%	5.8%	6.8%
2005	6.9%	5.5%	6.6%
2006	7.0%	5.5%	6.7%
2007	6.8%	5.4%	6.7%
2008	6.8%	5.4%	6.5%
2009	7.0%	5.3%	6.2%
2010	7.3%	5.4%	6.0%
2011	7.7%	5.4%	5.9%
2012	8.4%	5.7%	6.1%
2013	8.3%	5.7%	6.1%

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

In Sedibeng District Municipality the tourism spending as a percentage of GDP in 2013 was 8.26%. Tourism spending as a percentage of GDP for 2013 was 5.74% in Gauteng Province, 6.09% in South Africa.

## 12. INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Trade is defined as the act of buying and selling, with international trade referring to buying and selling across international border, more generally called importing and exporting. The Trade Balance

### 12 .1 Relative Importance of International Trade

In the table below, the Sedibeng District Municipality is compared to Gauteng and South Africa, in terms of actual imports and exports, the Trade Balance, as well the contribution to GDP and the regions contribution to total national exports and imports.

**TABLE 23: Merchandise Exports and Imports - Sedibeng, Gauteng and National Total, 2013(R 1000, Current prices)**

	Sedibeng	Gauteng	National Total
Exports (R 1000)	8,792,093	616,229,616	924,055,893
Imports (R 1000)	9,586,974	574,857,153	991,185,991
Total Trade (R 1000)	18,379,068	1,191,086,769	1,915,241,883
Trade Balance (R 1000)	-794,881	41,372,463	-67,130,098
Exports as % of GDP	20.6%	51.0%	27.3%
Total trade as % of GDP	43.1%	98.5%	56.6%
Regional share - Exports	1.0%	66.7%	100.0%
Regional share - Imports	1.0%	58.0%	100.0%
<b>Regional share - Total Trade</b>	<b>1.0%</b>	<b>62.2%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

The merchandise export from Sedibeng District Municipality amounts to R 8.79 billion and as a percentage of total national exports constitute about 0.95%. The exports from Sedibeng District Municipality constitute 20.60% of total Sedibeng District Municipality's GDP. Merchandise imports of R 9.59 billion constitute about 0.97% of the national imports. Total trade within Sedibeng is about 0.96% of total national trade. Sedibeng District Municipality had a negative trade balance in 2013 to the value of R 795 million.

**13. INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (ITP):**

The Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) for Sedibeng 2008 to 2013 is focused on developing transport infrastructure and operational plan for the District for 2010. Significant progress has been made in rolling out ITP. Below is a summary of progress made to date:

- Collection and collating information on transport facilities location, utilization and capacity;
- Analyzing routes and services;
- Collating information relating to operating licenses and subsidized bus transport information;
- Cordon Surveys done;
- Reviewing relevant legal framework;
- Analysis of planned developments; and

In terms of Integrated Transport Plan for Sedibeng, further studies that need to be undertaken are as follows;

- Strategy for Modal Integration of public transport (Mini-bus, buses and trains)
- Assessment and strategy to deal with Meter Taxis and scholar transport in the region.
- Provision of transport for people with special needs.
- Policy on management of public Transport Facilities and Public Transport by-laws.
- Support Gauteng with finalization of Integrated Public Transport Network Design Project.
- Assistance to Municipalities on Road Safety campaigns, Traffic signals, Road signage and road infrastructure development.
- Develop freight Transport Management plan.
- Develop Airport turnaround strategy or commercialization of current Airport
- Develop a course Area-wide Master-Plan to be able to provide for proper networking planning of Non-Motorized Transport.

**Operating License Strategy:**

Every route has oversupply of taxis (including 30% contingency).

- Formal ranks within the CBD are operating beyond their capacity conditions.
- High proportions of operators were issued with Operating License without considering oversupply.
- High proportions of vehicle registration from site do not correspond with registrar database (and OLS).
- Route compliance not strictly enforced.
- Provincial Department of Roads and Transport intends to establish Transport Operating License Administrative Body (TOLAB) in Sedibeng to assist Local operators.

**Rationalization Plan:**

- Subsidized contracts bus services are mainly serving low income residential areas, long distance
- There are two hundred and fifty six (256) subsidized bus routes which majority is in Emfuleni Local Municipality.
- There are no subsidized operations in Lesedi Local Municipality .Only 6% of commuter trips in Sedibeng District Municipality are by rail, 15% by bus and the rest by taxi
- The operators extended routes at own cost to provide service while maintaining contract performance.
- Scholar trips and mini-bus taxis are not subsidized.

- Subsidized services are in direct competition with taxi operations for the majority of the routes
- .

**Status quo of travel behaviour and Public transport in Sedibeng:**

**Vehicle Ownership:**

The vehicle ownership in SDM averages less than 0,4 vehicles per household in the entire area. Vehicles include all forms of motorized transport. A slightly larger number of households, namely 0,44 stated that a vehicle is available to the household for use, including company owned vehicles.

**Public Transport Facilities:**

From the three municipal areas within SDM, it was found that motorized transport was the predominant mode of travel to work. The modal split between motorized and non motorized trips is 78:22. 42% of motorized trips to work are made by public transport, i.e. 6% by train,7% by bus and 29% by taxi. The table below shows the prevalence of non-motorized transport (NMT) modes in SDM as compared to other modes of travel to work.

MODE SHARE OF WORK TRIPS BY ANALYSIS (%)												
MAIN MODE TO WORK		Evaton/ Sebokeng	Acrcelor Mittal/ Vanderbijipark	Vlakplaas/ Mooiwater AH	Vlakfontein farms	Vereeniging/ Three rivers	Meyerton	Suikerbosrand	Ratanda/ Heidelberg	Devon /Visckuil	Devon/ Visckuil AH	SEDIBENG
REGION		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		9	ALL
Train		12.46	0.32	1.05	1.16	4.32	1.66	11.13	N/A	8.39	N/A	5.9
Bus	17.81	0.51	2.6	1.33	N/A	N/A	2.97	N/A	N/A	3.6	7.03	
Mini-Bus	48.93	16.57	20.28	23.15	9.59	5.46	32.46	N/A	2.35	36.58	28.78	
Taxi												
Car	9.31	61.38	19.69	54.18	70.43	39.34	2.44	69.83	42.12	15.72	31.77	
Walk/ Cycle	6.48	16.06	50.34	14.2	14.23	53.12	50.32	25.66	31.58	35.19	21.73	
Motorcycle /Comp Transport	5.01	5.17	6.03	5.98	1.44	0.42	0.67	4.5	15.55	8.92	4.79	

Source: Households Survey 2002

**14. OUR INSTITUTION:**

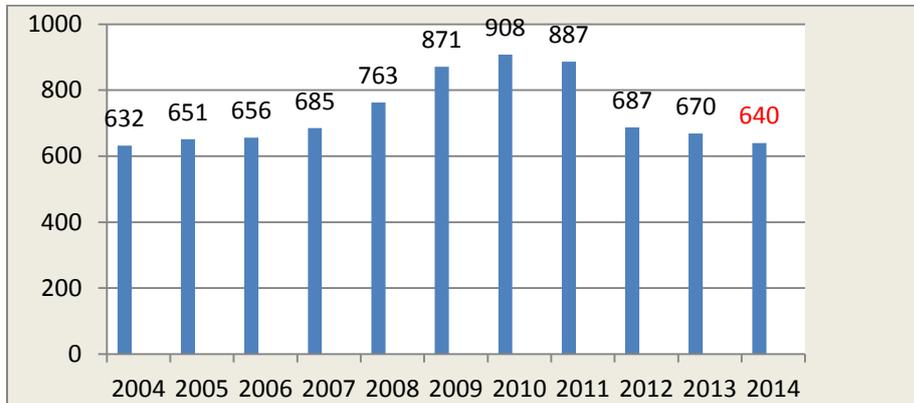
One of the key components of the IDP process is an **internal organizational audit or analysis**. Such an analysis allows the Sedibeng Council to know and understand its own internal operations. On the basis of this understanding, the Sedibeng Council will be in a better position to manage the changes which will be required in order to bring about the desired future.

The aim of the Institutional Analysis is to identify the Sedibeng District Council’s **strengths** and **weaknesses**, including its structures, staff composition and deployment, financial situation and culture. The purpose is not to defend outdated and impractical structures, procedures and practices for Sedibeng District Council, but rather to establish an open-minded view of the organization, to recognize problems, shortcomings, limitations and imbalances and to identify ways to overcome it.

**14.1 Human Capital:**

The Human Capital of Sedibeng District Municipality comprises of **640** appointed employees, Elected Councillors and appointed community members serving on ad hoc committees.

The following bar graph reflects the Human Capital year on year from the year 2004 to 2012.



The decrease in the number of staff was caused by attrition. The Human Capital is constituted of the following categories.

<b>HUMAN CAPITAL CATEGORIES</b>	
Councillors	48
Audit Committee Members	6
External Bursary Committee	5
Agency function staff motor vehicle licensing	165
Core functions staff	416

**14.2 Staff Establishment:**

Composition of the staffing establishment of the Municipality comprises of officials appointed, on full time basis in terms of the Conditions of Employment negotiated at SALGBC, fixed term contract employees appointed on conditions of employment negotiated at the workplace and those appointed in terms of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (Normally referred to as Section 57 employees).

The following matrix reflects all the employees appointed in terms of the categories referred to above.

<b>SDM Fixed Term (Section 57 Employees as at 31 March 2013)</b>													
CURRENT PROFILE BY OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS	Male					Female					Foreigners		Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Male	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T Female	Mae	Female	
Section 57 Employees	3	1	1	0	4	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	<b>6</b>
<b>Total Permanent</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>
Non – Permanent Employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>

<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>
Disabilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**a) Councillors**

The following table is a representation of the demographics of the elected Councillors that represent the full Council of Sedibeng District Municipality (SDM).

<b>SDM Councillors as at 30 June 2011</b>													
Current Profile	Male					Female					Foreign Nationals		Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Male	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Female	Male	Female	
Councillors	23	0	0	5	8	8	0	0	2	0	0	0	48
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>48</b>
Disabilities(Included in the Grand Total)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>SDM Councillors as at 30 June 2013</b>													
Current Profile	Male					Female					Foreign Nationals		Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Male	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Female	Male	Female	
Councillors	3	0	0	5	28	8	0	0	2	0	0	0	48
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>48</b>
Disabilities(Included in the Grand Total)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**b) Ad Hoc Committee Members**

In terms of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 every Municipality must appoint, through the public process of open public advertisements, persons who have the capabilities to serve on the Bursary and Audit Committees as shown below.

<b>SDM Audit Committee Members as at 31 January 2013</b>													
Current Profile	Male					Female					Foreign Nationals		TOTAL
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Male	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Female	Male	Female	
Audit Committee	2	0	1	1	4	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	6
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>

<b>SDM Councillors as at 30 June 2011</b>													
Current Profile	Male					Female					Foreign Nationals		Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Male	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T Female	Male	Female	
Councillors	23	0	0	5	28	18	0	0	2	20	0	0	48
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>48</b>
Disabilities(Included in the Grand Total)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

For the current financial year the composition of the both bursary and audit committees is as shown below.

<b>SDM Bursary Members as at 31 January 2013</b>													
Current Profile by Occupational Levels	Male					Female					Foreign Nationals		TOTAL
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Male	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T Female	Male	Female	
Bursary Committee	2	1	0	0	3	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	5
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>

#### 14.1.2 Institutional Arrangements:

In order to achieve the required levels of service delivery both the human and non-human capital have been synergised. The resultant human capital allocation is depicted in the table below.

Clusters	Staff Compliment
Office of the Speaker	14
Office of the Executive Mayor	11
Office of the Chief Whip	8
Municipal Manager's Office	11
Corporate Services	156
Treasury	28
Community Services & SRAC	
Health and Social Development	136
Strategic Planning & Economic Development	37
Transport Infrastructure & Environment	180
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>581</b>

CURRENT PROFILE BY OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS	MALE	FEMALE	Foreign Nationals	TOTAL

	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T D/Male	African	Coloured	Indian	White	T Female	Male	Female	
Top Management	13	2	2	2	19	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	23
Senior management	30	0	0	8	38	10	0	1	4	15	0	0	53
Professionally qualified and experienced and specialists and Mid Management	27	0	1	4	32	19	1	0	5	25	0	0	57
Skilled Tech and Academically qualified workers , Jnr managers, Supervisors, Foremen and superintendents	67	1	0	5	73	87	1	4	13	105	0	0	178
Semi-skilled discretionary decision making	45	1	0	0	46	95	0	1	2	98	0	0	144
Unskilled and defined decision making	77	0	0	0	77	54	0	0	0	54	0	0	131
<b>TOTAL PERMANENT</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>586</b>
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	1	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	5
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>591</b>
<b>Disabilities (Included in the Grand Total)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>11</b>

**14.1.3 Employment Equity Status:**

This section serves to indicate current employee population by level, race and gender within the municipalities as required by the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998.

**HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT:**

The Capacity Building of the Human Capital within the District Municipality is one of the key drivers of the human resources strategy. To that effect the performance of the various role players at SDM’s workplace is monitored and assessed to arrive at their skills short comings. Personal Development Plans of each employee determines the skills and knowledge gaps to be filled through on the job training.

In order to address these shortcomings, various capacity enhancement interventions are employed. These interventions derive from, amongst others;

- National Skills Development Strategy
- National Human Resources Strategy
- Skills Development Act
- Workplace Skills Plan

In line with the Workplace Skills Programme deriving from the Personal Development Plans, the following were undertaken for the year financial year 2014/2015.

a) Short Term Courses:

Financial Misconduct, Disciplinary Procedure, Leadership Skills and Project Management for Women and Job Evaluation.

b) Senior Managers:

All Top and Senior Management are currently enrolled in the National Treasury prescribed Municipal Finance Management Diploma Programme. Due to unavoidable circumstances the programme could not be concluded in 2014 as envisaged. National Treasury has given Council extension to finalize the programme in September 2015.

Continued efforts are being made to source funding from the LGSETA to cascade the National Treasury prescribed Municipal Finance Management Diploma Programme to middle management and deserving functionaries within the Council.

c) Workplace Wellness

For the current financial year Council focused its efforts on the following interventions in order to improve the wellness of its employees:

- A. Launch of Employee Assistance Programme and Batho Pele Principles
- B. Employee's wellness screening day
- C. Personal Financial Management

#### **14 .1.4 Occupational Health and Safety:**

For the period under review we have been able to sustain our record of zero tolerance to disabling workplace incidents. As a consequence of the clean record of workplace incidents the Department of Labour has rewarded Council with an incentive of R 192 000 which will be utilized to further enhance safety within the workplace.

For the period under review i.e, the 2014/2015 financial year, no fatal incidents were reported and Council was able to maintain a clean injury record.

#### **WORK STUDY AND QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

Sedibeng District Municipality has adopted the mantra that **"effective and efficient services delivery requires that an organization must be flexible such that it continuously improves its systems and processes"**.

A Job Evaluation Unit has been established, trained and is fully functional.

#### **BATHO-PELE:**

SDM is not a Primary Municipality and our interaction with members of the community is therefore limited, however, in instances where there is interface with members of the community the feedback that we receive is that our staff does align their service delivery to the Batho Pele principles.

#### **LABOUR RELATIONS:**

Sedibeng District Municipality has successfully maintained harmonious workplace relations by proactively preventing disputes, disruptive workplace activities and resolving workplace disputes by application of various dispute resolution mechanisms, more important through continuous interaction with workplace stakeholders.

Testimony to the successes in dispute resolution is evidenced in labour laws journals that reports on findings that have been influenced by the Sedibeng District Municipality.

#### **Total Human Resource Dashboard:**

NO	Activity	POST (LEVEL)	Conduct	Date	Status of the matter
1.	0 Suspensions	0			
2.	9 x Disciplinary Case	9x2,7,12x2,10x3,3,	Insolent behaviour Bringing Council into disrepute 2x Absenteeism Insubordination Cancellation of theft case 2x Theft & Corruption		Awaiting outcome of presiding officer 7x Awaiting new date Matter was scheduled for 29 January 2015 but employee was booked off sick
3.	0	0	0	• 0	
4.	3x Conciliations	4,9&10	3x Unfair Labour Practice	•	Awaiting new date Rescission application granted matter to be arbitrated on 11 February To be conciliated on 10 February 2015
5.	5x Labour Court	3, 5, 7x2& 10	3x unfair dismissal Unfair labour practice Matter now at the labour court Matter was scheduled for December, 11, 2014	•	Awaiting set down date 2x SDM Lawyers to make application for the dismissal of the matter Matter set on 05 December 2014 awaiting new court date
6.	5x Resignations	2, 5,6 & 7	Voluntary resignation	•	None
7.	5x Staff Transfers	7, 9, & 10x3		•	Inter cluster transfer
8.	1 Appointment	0		•	Permanent

### HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGY:

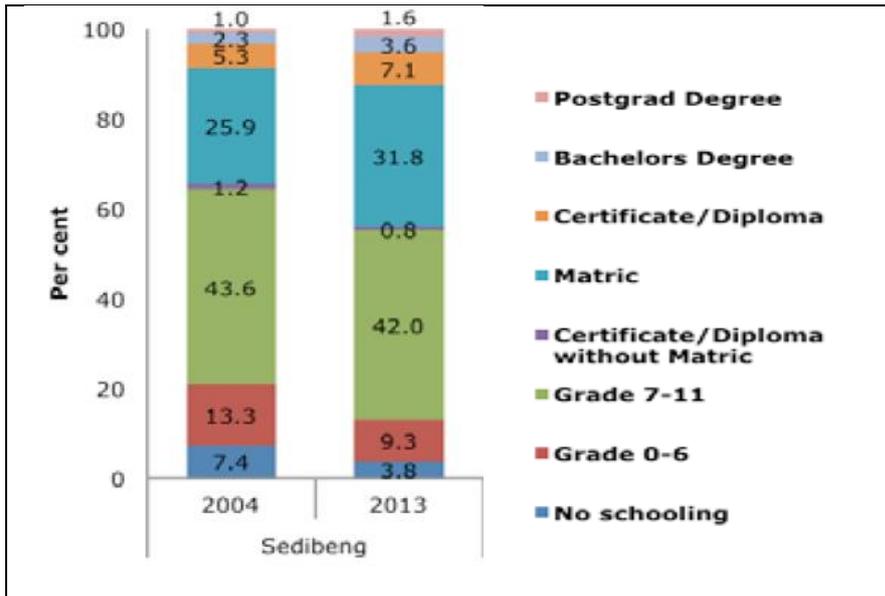
In the main the preceding discussions relates to the pillars of the Human Resources Strategy which serves as enablers for proper human capital management. Appropriate components (policies) of the Human Resources strategy have been adopted over the years and are continually being reviewed in order to keep pace with industry developments and abreast with best practices.

**Organogram: High level design**

The Municipal Systems Act, Act No. 32 of 2000 outlines the principles for municipal administration as follows:

“Local public administration is governed by the democratic values and principles embodied in the Constitution. A municipality must establish and organize its administration in a manner that enables it to be responsive to the needs of the community.

**Figure 3: Highest Education Level by Population Group, 2004 & 2013**



Source: (IHS Global Insight, 2015)

**LEVEL EDUCATION:**

In South Africa during Apartheid era , education was systematically used to reinforce inequality. Education has been enshrined in the constitution as a basic human right post-1994 and it is a critical element of transformation. Improving access to education for the historically disadvantaged is considered as a key to economic opportunities.

The Figure 3: Above depicts the highest educational level for the districts between 2004 and 2013. This figure indicates that there has been an improvement in the educational levels between the review years. It also indicates that the number of those with no form of schooling declined between 2004 and 2013. In 2013, for the Sedibeng district as a whole, over 31.8 per cent had Matric only, compared to the 25.9 per cent in 2004. The figure illustrates that Sedibeng District have experienced increased levels of education between 2004 and 2013. In total, there has been a progress shift in the proportions of persons who have higher levels of education with just over 40 per cent of persons in the districts having a Matric or higher education qualification.

**15 .OUR PEOPLE:**

**Population of Sedibeng:**

Sedibeng District Municipality is moderately populated and has experienced an exceptional growth population as well as fairly young people migrating into the area. According to *Statistic SA Community Survey 2011*, the total population for Sedibeng is at **916 484**, indicating an increase as compared to the Census community survey of (2007) population of **800 819** and Census (2001) **796 754**.

**Population of Sedibeng District Municipality, 2001, 2007 & 2011**

Year	2001	2007	2011
Sedibeng District Municipality	<b>796 754</b>	<b>800 819</b>	<b>916 484</b>
<b>Emfuleni Local Municipality</b>	658 420	650 867	721663
<b>Midvaal Local</b>	64 642	83 445	95301
<b>Lesedi Local Municipality</b>	73 692	66 507	99520

(Source: Stats SA 2012)

**15 .1 Population Distributions:**

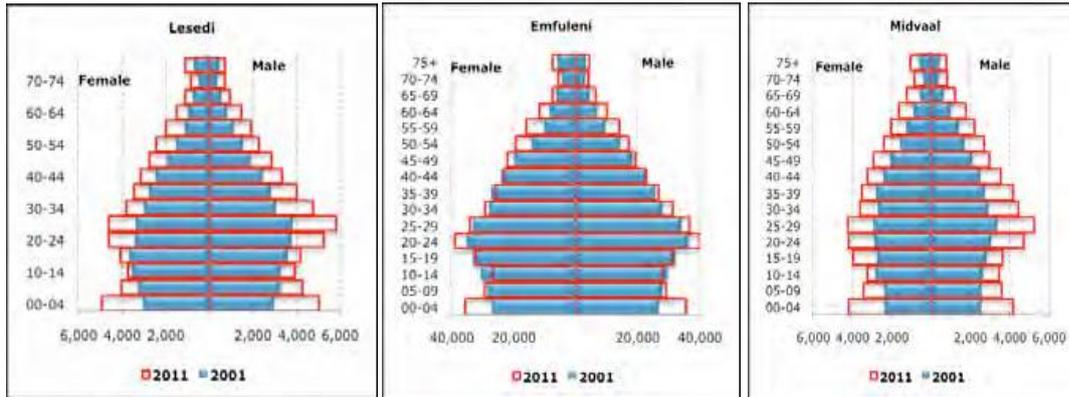
The spatial distribution of settlements reflects the relationship and the interaction between population, the environment and the development, while movements between areas remain a direct response to opportunities and misfortune posed by this interaction. The largest population concentration is found in Emfuleni Local Municipality.

**Population Distribution by race Gauteng & Sedibeng 2011**

Region	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Population
<b>Gauteng</b>	<b>77%</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>12,272,263</b>
<b>Sedibeng</b>	<b>82%</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>16%</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>916,483</b>
<b>Emfuleni</b>	85%	1%	1%	12%	0%	721,663
<b>Lesedi</b>	77%	1%	1%	20%	1%	99,520
<b>Midvaal</b>	58%	2%	1%	39%	1%	95,300

(Source: Stats SA 2011)

**Figure 4 :**



(Source: Stats SA 2012)

The figure above gives population pyramids for the three municipalities for 2001 and 2011. In Emfuleni, the age cohort with the highest population increase was the 00 to 04 years, for both males and females, with males increasing by 8,885 and females by 8,643. The cohort with the largest number of people was 20 to 24 years, with 40,016 males and 39,200 females. The biggest contraction was in the 10 to 14 year old cohort, with a decrease of 1,545 for males (from 29,910 in 2001 to 27,881 in 2011) and 3,588 for females (from 30,458 to 26,870).

In Midvaal, the age cohorts with the highest increase were the 25 to 29 years for males and 65 to 69 for females, with males increasing by 1,870 and females by 1,326. The cohort with the largest number of people was 25 to 29 years, with 1,870 males and 1,326 females. The lowest increases were experienced by the 75+ years for males with 334 and 70 to 74 years by females.

In Lesedi, the age cohorts with the highest increase were the 00 to 04 years for males and females, with males increasing by 2,034 and females by 1,936. The cohort with the largest number of people was 25 to 29 years, with 5,817 males and 4,616 females. The lowest increases were experienced by the 75+ years for males with an increase of 203 and 70 to 74 years by females with an increase of 357.

## 15.2 Population Density :

Measuring population density is essential, as it gives an indication of the levels of service delivery required. Population density is measured by dividing the population of a region by its area size. To satisfy the needs of their larger populations, densely populated areas require appropriate amounts of infrastructure and service delivery.

### Population Density, 2001 & 2011

Race	Emfuleni			Midvaal			Lesedi		
	2001	2011	Change p.a	2001	2011	Change p.a	2001	2011	Change p.a
<b>Black</b>	571	637	1.1%	22	32	3.9%	39	52	2.9%
<b>White</b>	95	90	-0.6%	15	21	3.8%	9	13	4.2%
<b>Asian</b>	6	7	1.9%	0	0	10.0%	0	1	7.9%
<b>Coloured</b>	7	9	1.8%	1	1	5.8%	0	1	7.2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>680</b>	<b>743</b>	<b>0.9%</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>3.2%</b>

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

The table above gives the number of people per km<sup>2</sup> by population group for 2001 and 2011 in the three municipalities. In 2001, in Emfuleni there were 571 Black people for every km<sup>2</sup>. This increased by 1.1 percent p.a. to 637 per km<sup>2</sup> by 2011.

The population density for the White population group decreased by 0.6 percent p.a., from 95 to 90 persons per km<sup>2</sup>. The density for the Asian and Coloured groups increased by 1.9 and 1.8 percent p.a. respectively.

The total change in population density in Emfuleni was 0.9 percent p.a., from 680 people per km<sup>2</sup> to 743. In Midvaal, there was a 3.9 percent p.a. increase in the population density amongst the Black population group, and increases in the density of the White group of 3.8 percent p.a., in the Asian group of 10 percent p.a., and in the Coloured group of 5.8 percent p.a. In total, there was a 4 percent p.a. change in the population density of Midvaal; by 2011 there were 55 people per km<sup>2</sup>.

In Lesedi, the density of the Black population group increased by 2.9 percent p.a.; as with Midvaal, it had an increase in the density of the White population group of 4.2 percent p.a., of the Asian group of 7.9 percent p.a. and of the Coloured group of 7.2 percent p.a. The overall increase in population density in Lesedi was 3.2 percent p.a.

**15.3 Internal Migration:**

Migration is, in many ways a response to structural disequilibria between and within sectors of the economy and much pressure for migration is created by deepening and widening inequality in income and opportunities within the country. It should be understood that migration is often a central component of households’ livelihood strategies, and that it not only offers hope for the future, but that it could play a vital role in redressing past inequities.

Between 2001 and 2011, Gauteng remained the only province to maintain positive net-migration. According to the figures presented by Statistics South Africa 2001 in the figure below, Sedibeng has generally witnesses a net gain of people into the area with figures coming **4106** in 2011.

Year	2001		2007		2011	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
<b>Gauteng</b>	16173	9531	43982	32277	60601	51955
<b>DC42: Sedibeng</b>	583	308	1591	920	2595	1511
<b>GT421: Emfuleni</b>	390	222	1034	636	1697	1025

(Source: Stats SA 2012)

Historical patterns of migration into Sedibeng District came from Free State in the main, as the District was used as the first stop into Gauteng. Major migration into the District comes primarily from farm dwellers and poor people from rural areas, who migrate primarily because of economic prospects of urban areas in an endeavour to seek better opportunities, especially jobs, better wages, improved amenities and housing as well as security of tenure. The current trends of migration show that the majority of people coming to this District are young people who come due to the following opportunities:

- To further their studies at institutions of higher education; at North West University Vaal Campus, Vaal University of Technology, and Sedibeng College as well as other independent or private institutions.
- Employment opportunities in the areas of Emfuleni and Midvaal especially in the manufacturing sector.

The influx of students’ migration into SDM has had a positive impact in the regional and provincial economy. The national trends indicate that after successful completion or even drop out of their studies, students hardly return to their respective homes but seek jobs in that area.

The large number of migration in Sedibeng are moving into local townships, especially in Emfuleni and other areas of Midvaal because it offers the promise for access to housing and services as well as easier ties with the areas of their origin.

**15.4. OUR SERVICE DELIVERY:**

Service delivery in Sedibeng over the medium and long term has been mixed – with some significant successes and some important areas that continue to require focused attention. There have been steady improvements over the last 15 years with respect to: access to basic services.

**Progress on Service Delivery**

Significant strides have been made in improving service delivery across the districts. Nevertheless, the districts are still burdened with backlogs in the provision of services such as water and electricity. The following section highlights the backlogs in household service delivery.

Table 24 : illustrates the proportion of household infrastructure backlogs in the districts from 2004 to 2013. These backlogs indicate the percentage of people who do not have access to the specified household infrastructure. In Sedibeng, formal housing backlogs declined from 19.2 per cent in 2004 to 17.8 per cent in 2013. The biggest decline in backlogs was in refuse removal, from 32.2 per cent in 2004 to 10.7 per cent.

**Table 24**

Region	Infrastructure	2004	2013	2004 - 2013
Sedibeng	Formal Dwelling	19.2%	17.8%	
	Sanitation	11.3%	7.5%	
	Water Access	3.7%	3.6%	
	Electricity Access	12.0%	12.0%	
	Refuse Removal	32.2%	10.7%	

Source: IHS Global Insight, 2015

**15.5. Infrastructure Perspective**

**Water & Sanitation:**

The Sedibeng District Municipality’s water and sanitation services are distributed by the Municipalities at the local level, however, bulk water is supplied to each Municipality by Rand Water.

The Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme (SRSS), as currently envisaged, consists of various components, including a new waste water works, upgrading of the current Sebokeng works, a new pump station, new rising mains and a new gravity main outfall.

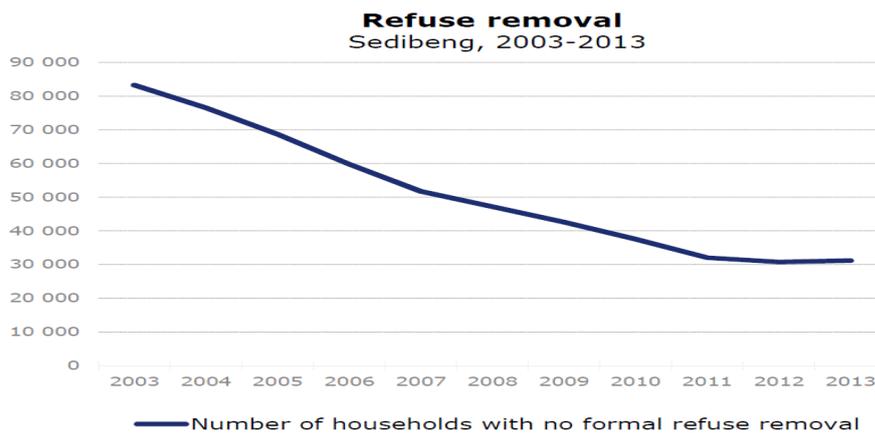
Emfuleni is limited to extracting up to 0.2 Ml/day of water from the Vaal River whilst Rand Water supplies 205Ml/day. The Emfuleni Local Municipality has nine reservoirs and a small water treatment plant. The Municipality provides two types of sanitation systems, the flush toilet, which connects to the sewer network commonly, found in urban areas, and ventilated pit latrines common in informal settlements. Emfuleni has 3 wastewater treatment works, namely, Sebokeng, Rietspruit and Leeukuil

wastewater treatment works. The Sebokeng wastewater treatment works is the largest in the area and has a capacity of 119MI/day. The other two need to be upgraded and rehabilitated.

Lesedi water network system consists of seven distribution points in Devon, Nigel, Bergsig, Rensburg, Ratanda and Springs. The current water supply is sufficient and there is capacity to accommodate future development. The Endicott/Vischkuil/KwaZanele area is presently not fully developed. However, there is currently sufficient supply for the current development and future developments provided that they are not high density developments. Lesedi Local Municipality has one main sewer system, the Ratanda Water Care Works (RWCW), which is located on the south western end of the municipal area. The drainage area consists of several sub-basins, Bergsig , Overkruin, Heidelberg, Rensburg, Shalimar Ridge and Ratanda. Devon/Impumelelo has waterborne sewerage reticulation.

Midvaal main supply points are Meyerton, Ohenimuri and Vaal Marina. The Midvaal’s water and sanitation supply is currently under pressure and may not be sufficient to provide adequate supply to the currently envisaged developments, unless services are accessed from the adjacent municipalities.

**CHART 17: Refuse removal - Sedibeng District Municipality, 2003-2013 (Number of Households with no formal refuse removal)**



Source: IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer version 745

When looking at the number of households with no formal refuse removal, it can be seen that in 2003 the households with no formal refuse removal in Sedibeng District Municipality was 83 200, this decreased annually at -9.36% per annum to 31 200 in 2013.

**15.6 Access to Basic Services**

Provision of basic services affects the lives of the communities, particularly the poor, and it can aid in economic development through improved education and infrastructure.

Municipalities in Gauteng have experienced service delivery protest and therefore it is critically important for the Sedibeng municipality to examine the extent to which the communities of the region enjoy the services that help them to improve their standard of living and quality of life. The share of households with access to basic services has increased over the past eleven years.

Sedibeng District Municipality does not have the powers and functions of to provide access to basic services to communities but its role has been to facilitate and coordinate with local municipalities in the provision of Basic Services.

The lowest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is Midvaal local municipality with a total of 26 500 or a share of 10.29% of the total households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within the district municipality.

### **15.7 Community Safety**

It is essential to recognize the importance and impact of community safety in order to realize the set key strategic objectives of an IDP. It is common knowledge that if communities don't feel safe and live in fear, the overall country's economic development and people's wellbeing will be affected, and at the same hinder communities' ability to achieve their potential.

National Development Plan - Vision 2030, through one of its key strategic objectives, namely; "Building safer communities" seeks to build safety through integrated approach that requires both governmental and non-governmental capacities and resources at all levels. In pursuance of this strategy, SDM is continuously engaged in stakeholders' initiative through its Community Safety Forum.

This Community Safety Forum is an IGR structure on safety and security that is highly recognized in Gauteng because of its active multi-faceted involvement in community safety programs. On the 20 February 2014, the German based organization, namely; DeutscheGesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) through Gauteng Department of Community Safety filmed a documentary on the creation and sustenance of safer spaces which outlined the role of Sedibeng Community Safety Forum towards building safer communities.

The video clip is available and can be accessed through the link, [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fNRa\\_Sd6e0Q&feature=youtu.be](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fNRa_Sd6e0Q&feature=youtu.be) and the synoptic overview of the overall programme can be found through the website; [www.saferspaces.org.za](http://www.saferspaces.org.za).

NDP further acknowledges that it is at local level that communities feel empowered when given a platform to participate in making their environments safer and secure. As a result municipalities are therefore encouraged to use their mandate to creatively develop strategies to increase safety by developing and implementing community safety programs within their jurisdictions. In this regard SDM, through its Community Safety Strategy 2013 – 2017 has implemented a wide range community safety programs. These programs include *Community Policing Relations* which comprises of Community Policing Forums, Community Patrollers, Youth Crime Prevention Desks and Victim Empowerment Centres, *Gender Based Violence* which entails 365 Days on no violence against women and children, *Schools Safety*, Substance abuse, and *Community Corrections* programs which include Learners Prisons Tours, Cycling Tours Awareness Campaign and International Children's Day Event.

Nine six (96) CCTV Street Surveillance cameras have been installed across the region. As a result of this electronic crime prevention tool, there has been a significant crime reduction especially in our CBDs. Emanating from the arrests made through CCTV systems; there have also been convictions as follows:

- Five years imprisonment as a result of theft out of motor vehicle
- Three years imprisonment as a result of theft out of motor vehicle
- Seven years imprisonment as a result of theft of motor vehicle.

Events safety is regarded as an important component of events planning and management. After the successful introduction of events safety concept within Council, a process is at an advanced stage whereby Events Safety Management Policy is being developed, and a draft document has been circulated amongst key role-players and stakeholders for inputs before submission to Council.

Below is a comparative Crime Analysis Report as provided by Crime Research and Statistics of the South African Police Service for Sedibeng Region. This information is a consolidation of all crime statistics recorded at all police stations in the region.

<b>Comparative Crime Analysis Report for Sedibeng Region: April 2012 – March 2013 to April 2013 – March 2014</b>			<b>(+) = Increase &amp; (-) = Decrease</b>
	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>2013/14</b>	
Murder	231	244	+ 13
Total Sexual Crimes	751	678	-73
Attempted Murder	188	221	+ 31
Assault with the intent to inflict grievously bodily harm	3051	2977	-74
Common Assault	2137	2016	-121
Common robbery	778	660	-118
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	1805	2029	+224
Arson	117	113	-4
Malicious injury to property	1853	1899	+46
Burglary at non-resident premises	1167	1374	+207
Burglary at residential premises	4715	4867	+152
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycles	1431	1551	+120
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	1511	1506	+5
Stock-theft	167	186	+19
Unlawful possession of firearms	229	246	+17
Drug related crime	2719	6293	+3574
Driving under the influence of alcohol	1639	1682	+43
Commercial crime	1455	1258	-197
Shoplifting	1434	1565	+131
Carjacking	212	285	+73
Truck hijacking	93	72	-21
Robbery at residential premises	369	450	+81
Robbery at non-residential premises	307	330	+23
Culpable homicide	275	294	+19
Public Violence	26	103	+77
CrimenInjuria	128	134	+6
Neglect and ill-treatment of children	29	26	-3
kidnapping	73	79	+6

### 15.8 Health and Social Development

Health services within the District are provided by both Public and Private sector. There are three (3) public hospitals in Sedibeng District Municipality, namely Kopanong and Sebokeng Hospitals that are located in Emfuleni Local Municipality and Heidelberg Hospital which is within the Lesedi Local Municipality. In addition to these public hospitals there are five private hospitals of which four of the hospitals are within Emfuleni and one is located in Lesedi. Based on this scenario it is evident that hospitals services are clustered in Emfuleni Local Municipality.

Primary Health Care (PHC) and Emergency Medical Services (EMS) are areas of provincial competency in terms of the Constitution and the Health ACT 61 of 2003; whilst EMS was transferred back to Province in 2012 , processes are unfolding to provincialized Primary Health services.

The Primary Health Care facilities (clinics) are clustered more in urban and service centres, while the rural areas are served through the mobile units. Emfuleni sub District has twenty one (20) clinics, four

(4) Community Health Centres (CHC) and 5 mobile units. In Midvaal there are 4 clinics and 4 mobile units. In Lesedi there are 8 clinics and 3 mobile units.

The table below illustrates the number of health facilities in the District per sub District and the type of service rendered by the facility:

**Table 25**

Ward	Based PHC outreach Teams	Mobiles	Satellites	Clinics	Community Day Centres	Community Health Centres	Hospitals	Specialized Health Centres
Emfuleni	15	5	0	20	1	4	2	1
Lesedi	3	3	0	8	0	0	1	0
Midvaal	7	4	0	3	1	0	0	0
	25	12	0	31	2	4	3	1

There are four (4) Maternity Obstetric Units (MOU's) and all these are located to Emfuleni Sub District, and therefore there is a backlog of MOU's in Lesedi and Midvaal. In light of this both Lesedi and Midvaal lack fully fledged Community Health Centers. The establishment of Ward Based PHC Outreach Teams has increased the accessibility of health services to our communities.

**THE TABLE BELOW ILLUSTRATES THE INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY FROM 2011/12 TO 2014/15**

**Table 26**

Indicator	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Definition
Facility mortality under 1 year rate	8.5	6.7	6	5(Projection)	Inpatients death under 1 year total/
Facility mortality under 5 years rate	5.9	5.2	5.0	4.5	Inpatients death under 5 years/

**Major cause of infant and child death**

- Pneumonia
- Malnutrition
- Diarrhoea and vomiting

**Maternal Mortality**

**MATERNAL MORTALITY RATIO**

Indicator	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
Maternal mortality ratio	167/100 000	195/100 000	201/100 000	150/100 000	120/100 000 (projection)

**Major causes of maternal death**

- Pregnancy and child birth complications
- Co-morbidity of HIV with Pneumonia, and TB
- Post –partum haemorrhage
- Complications of hypertension
- Sepsis

**DISTRICT TB PROFILE**

Data Elements	Totals 2012/13	Totals 2013/14
TB case finding	5244	3806
TB smear positive cure rate	74.7%	85%
TB smear conversion rate	67%	75%
TB defaulter rate	6%	<5%
TB death rate	11.8%	<5%

**15.9 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT:**

The table below indicates the older person’s service centres and luncheon clubs registered and funded by Social Development within Sedibeng Municipality per Local Municipality:

**Table 27 :**

Centre/Luncheon club	Emfuleni	Midvaal	Lesedi	Sedibeng
<b>Service Centres</b>	6	3	1	10
<b>Luncheon Clubs</b>	9	0	3	12

Social Development is also supporting fourteen (14) NPOs to provide child care and protection services. There are five (5) children`s homes and 3 shelters for children across the district.

Campaigns on Child Protection are held, to create awareness on parenting, child abuse, human trafficking and child labour. Child Headed Household campaign held, ECD Steering committee established.

Child minders and ECD practitioner are trained.

- **Gender:**

Programmes on Gender, Women and Children were supported. Capacity building training on financial management and greening project for women were conducted. A number of workshops to create awareness on gender mainstreaming were conducted. Commission on Gender Equality supported road-shows initiated by Sedibeng on Gender mainstreaming. Sedibeng District Men’s Forum has been established. Gender based violence programmes are conducted, such as Substance abuse and drug awareness. Entrepreneurship skills workshops for women cooperatives .

- **People with Disabilities:**

To facilitate implementation of People with Disability programmes, a stakeholder’s forum was established comprising the following:

Department of Social Development, Department of Health, Gauteng Department of Education, SASSA, PWD Organizations (NPOs), SEDIFO and the Local Municipalities.

In terms of Economic and social support and capacity building programmes the following were conducted:

- Sign Language Training

- Business/entrepreneurship workshops arranged jointly with Gauteng Department of Economic Development.
- 50 PWD's attended the (HCT) HIV Counselling and Testing Awareness Campaign and tested for cancer, HIV&AIDS and other illnesses in 2013.
- HIV&AIDS Training organized jointly with QUAD SA.
- 20 members trained on the Level 1 HIV&AIDS; Sexually Transmitted diseases and Care-giving skills
- Sport Festivals for the People with Disabilities are conducted annually.

**15.10 Youth Development:**

Youth Advisory Centre's were established in the area of Lesedi, Emfuleni and Midvaal Local Municipalities. Currently there are three Youth Advisory Centres that are functioning. The Midvaal Youth development centre is managed by an NGO. The Youth Centre's assist young people on a variety of Youth services which include among others; Job Preparedness, Basic Computer Literacy, Financial Management, Free Internet access, CV Writing, Basic Entrepreneurship Development and Career Guidance.

Our outreach programmes are also being conducted throughout the District to market the centre services and make services available to those young people who cannot reach the Centre's, such as those in rural areas.

Reflected in the table below are statistics of young people that have accessed services rendered in the Youth Centre in the financial year 2013/2014, 2014/2015.

**Number of Youth supported in the Youth Advisory Centre's and Services provided.**

**Table 28:**

Services/ Opportunities	Financial Year 2013/ 2014	Financial Year 2014/ 2015
CV Writing and Entrepreneurship	2, 633	2 173
Basic Computer training and Internet Access	1, 921	1, 419
Life Skills and Basic Computer	1, 893	622
Career Advice and Outreach	3, 724	3, 471

Over and above the services accessed through the Youth Centres, the Youth Unit has facilitated and supported a number of youth programme, in collaboration with various stakeholders and Private Company.

Description of Service	Financial Year (2012/2013)	Financial Year (2013/2014)	Financial Year (2014/2015)
Youth Cooperatives		20 Youth Owned Cooperatives attended accredited course on Business Management and Pricing  Youth Owned Cooperatives have attended DSTV/ OVHD Installation	Five Youth owned Cooperatives attended a Capacity Building workshop on the 19 <sup>th</sup> November 2014.  Six (6) youth owned cooperatives have signed contracts with the A2 pay company and will be funded with Vending Kiosk for business opportunity in our communities

			Project is funded by the Jobs Fund and is implemented in partnership with the A2 Pay Company A total of 37 young people attended an Accredited course on Business Financial Management and Business Plan Development. Workshop was held on the 20 <sup>th</sup> – 24 <sup>th</sup> October 2014 in partnership with the GCRA
Skills training and Employment	2529 Young people were trained on Financial Management training	7 local Learners have been absorbed by the Provincial Department of Health after completion of their Learnerships. 23 Contracts renewed on learnerships	7685 Young people have accessed services in the three Youth Advisory Centre's within the District Services: -Basic Computer Literacy - Life Skills - CV writing and Job Hunting Skills - Free Internet Access - Copying and Faxing

A number of Campaigns and Workshops were conducted to create awareness on Youth Development programmes and capacity building; among others:

1. 73 Young people attended a Financial Management workshop that was held from the 1<sup>st</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> September 2014.

2. Seventeen young people that were in the Learner ship with the Department of Health were re - contracted by the Department of Health for 2014/15

The district has been administering External Bursary to needy students across the district. Bursaries awarded to students and the amounts spent through Sedibeng District Municipality external bursary fund from 2009 to 2014 are illustrated in the table below.

**SDM External Bursary fund, 2009 – 2014**

Financial Years	Number of Students	Expenditure
2009/2010	78	R948 000
2010/2011	44	R504 000
2011/2012	36	R413 308
2012/2013	40	R471 000
2013/2014	27	R471 000
2014/2015	34	R544 000

**SPORTS, RECREATION, ARTS & CULTURE & HERITAGE**

**(A) Heritage Routes and Sites:**

The SDM has a rich and diverse cultural and political history emanating from its role throughout the different epochs of History in relation to obtaining holistic basic Human Rights and ultimately adding to

the achievement of Democracy in South Africa thus promoting and developing the heritage of this region. Preserving and sustaining the Heritage of a nation should be a fundamental priority of society. Our region has key priority areas for attracting Heritage Tourism to Sedibeng. There are eight (8) heritage routes identified, of which three (3) Heritage Routes have been developed. These routes are as follows:

- Gateway to Human Rights which forms part of the National Heritage Liberation Route and places the emphasis on the establishment, development and social life in Sharpeville, as well as the Sharpeville Massacre of 1960.
- Gateway to Democracy which places emphasis on Evaton, Sebokeng and Boipatong and looks at establishment, development and important historical events and also forms part of the National Heritage Liberation Route.
- Gateway to Independence which places emphasis on the Anglo Boer War of 1899 – 1902. It tells the story of the Anglo Boer War and places of interest linked to the war.

Information booklets are designed to provide information on Heritage Routes targeting all groups including those without tour guides.

Throughout the Sedibeng Region, the Liberation Heritage Routes are associated with numerous struggle events and campaign activities that produced a direct impact on the South African Struggle History and assisted in achieving a Democratic society.

The research and development of these routes and heritage sites will eventually lead to the establishment of the "The Five Epochs of the Vaal" as a flagship project envisaged to be developed on the Constitution Square in Vereeniging. That would see the culmination of these variable struggle history epochs emerging into a digitized and animated expression of these periods. The SDM is currently sourcing funding from the National Lotteries Board (S-Group), the National Department of Arts and Culture and other institutions.

The declaration of new and existing Heritage Sites in the Sedibeng Region will be a direct result of these research projects and routes.

The Geographical Name Change process is directly linked to the research of the Heritage Department. There are 25 names identified for the Name Change. A public participation roll-out will assist in finalizing the applications for name changes to the Minister.

Museumology refers to the science or practice of organizing, arranging and managing Museums as stated in the Museum Turn Around Strategy. The Turn Around Strategy was endorsed by the Regional Heritage Summit in November 2012. The Heritage Department have two operating museums. (Vaal Teknorama Museum and Sharpeville Human Rights Precinct which includes the Sharpeville Exhibition Centre, Sharpeville Memorial and the Old Sharpeville Police Station) The SDM is awaiting the official hand over of the Boipatong Memorial Centre once finalized.

The SDM hosted identified Commemorative events including the Vaal uprising 3 September 2013), Nangalembe (Jan 2014), Human Rights and unveiling of the plaque on the constitution square (March 2014) to preserve and promote the heritage of our region.

#### Sports and Recreation

Sports and recreation facilities in Sedibeng are a competency of the three local municipalities in terms of their respective asset registers. Local municipalities are therefore responsible for their maintenance as well as making sure that they are accessible to the local communities as required. According to an audit of all sport facilities available within the region, Sedibeng District Municipality currently has 27 Sports and Recreation facilities many of which require refurbishment and major upgrading to fulfill the objectives of sports development in the region.

There is under-provision of sports fields and facilities, especially in townships, around non-formalized settlements and in most of our rural areas. Some of the Schools rely on the community facilities for their sports development and healthy lifestyles programs.

Lesedi Local Municipality has seven (7) sporting facilities and nine (9) Libraries. The MEC: SACR has made a commitment to construct two additional Libraries in Heidelberg Extension 23 and in RatandaExtensin7 in the financial year 2013/2014. Currently, the Jameson Park, Impumelelo/Devon and the KwaZanele/Vischkuil sports facilities are currently upgraded through the National Lottery Distribution Trust Fund.

Midvaal Local Municipality takes pride in their three (3) sporting facilities and five (5) libraries including their state of the art Library in Sicelo. There is commitment to build a new one in Lakeside in the 2013/2014 financial year.

Emfuleni Local Municipality boasts seventeen (17) sporting facilities ranging from George Thabe Stadium to President Park with a significant number of well-resourced Libraries, twelve to be precise. There is also a commitment to build a new one in Boitumelo in 2013/2014 financial year.

Sports and Recreation in Sedibeng is focused on a "Coordination and Facilitation" support role to our three local municipalities which processed the development strategy of the Sedibeng Sports Development Plan" that was endorsed by stakeholders including the Gauteng Provincial Department of SACR of the Summit in 2011, in terms of this respective Master Sports Development Plan the challenges are holistic in developing strategic partnerships with the Sedibeng Sports Council and Federations. The department of Education in consultation with Gauteng SACR department, are focusing on School Sports Development programs which will be supported by Sports Councils.

Our focus for the new "River City Metro" is to resolve the under-provision of sports fields and facilities, especially in townships, around non-formalized settlements and in most of our rural areas including schools to develop and promote healthy lifestyles program which can be assisted through further strategic partnerships amongst stake holders and in conjunction with the various funding agencies to meet our developmental needs as previously done in the Lesedi Municipality Sports Facilities programs through the National Lotteries Board.

#### Arts and Culture

The Sedibeng Department of Arts and Culture is the custodian of the region's diverse cultural, artistic and linguistic heritage structure that represents who we are as a society. The SDM have three theatres i.e. Vereeniging Civic Theatre, Sharpeville Hall and Mphatlalatsane Theatre. The Mphatlalatsane Theatre is currently being refurbished to be utilized for the strategic development of the Creative Industries and audiences in the Sedibeng Region. Growth opportunities in this sector is a huge advantage to the department as there is strategic advantages to the local talent when the Arts and Culture Department support Commemorative Days and other events hosted by the SDM. A large proportion of the department's budget is dedicated to supporting and developing institutional infrastructure which assists in showcasing, restoring and preserving our cultural heritage for future generations in line with Provincial and National Programs.

Other cultural initiatives done in conjunction with the Gauteng Provincial Department of SACR include indigenous Music and Oral History projects, Artists in School projects, Art in Correctional Facilities and support for Commemorative celebrations. The Arts and Culture Department host numerous events in conjunction with the Gauteng Provincial Department of SACR i.e. Indigenous Gospel Festival, Puisano Jazz Festival and others that all culminates in the annual Gauteng Carnival, where more than 3 000 Sedibeng learners, youth and community member participate.

The department supports and hosts Visual Arts and Crafts exhibitions, developmental theatre productions like "SHARPEVILLE" from tragedy to triumph, poetry, Motjeko dance, and Tsa-Setso traditional dance, choral and gospel music programmes annually.

With the changing scenery and landscape in society it has become essential to restructure and redesign the Turnaround Strategy for Arts, Culture and Theatres as we are embarking on the creation of both Cultural and Heritage Precincts around the Mphatlalatsane Theatre that would incorporate the newly refurbished Eldorado Cinema.

Investing in Arts and Cultural activities is the departmental flagship program aimed at poverty eradication by providing access to skills through the development of creative industries to enable communities to assume greater responsibilities for economic development and job creation. In the 2009/2010 financial year, the Old Sharpeville Police Station Museum was renovated to accommodate a Regional Craft Hub, creating fifty (50) jobs and creative skills development opportunities. MINTEK was appointed to do glass beading training and entrepreneurship.

To improve access, the project was started in Heidelberg Museum where 10 people were trained. The project was relocated to the Old Sharpeville Police Station where it should be sustained. The department is currently procuring production material for artists and crafters to set up a silk screening workshop. Additional funding will have to be sourced to sustain the Craft Hub and ensure that satellites are established regionally. As part of the further development of the Regional Craft Hub a Glass Slumping Project will be established in 2015, funded by Gauteng Province.

Partnerships with the Vaal University of Technology and other tertiary institutions and organizations should be established to assist with the training of the community in various arts forms. This will grant the department the capability of the development and installation of exhibitions and the

manufacturing of memorabilia and other products. This will bring a strong cohesion between Arts and Culture and the creative industries.

### **15.11 Human Settlements**

#### **Strategic Overview of Gauteng Department of Human Settlements**

##### **Updated Situational Analysis**

The following sections forms are part of the outcome of the strategic planning sessions the Department embarked upon recently.

##### **Performance Delivery Environment**

The performance environment is described clearly in four (4) key areas as presented below.

- **Service Delivery Environment**

Gauteng Province is one of the 9 provinces in South Africa and the smallest in size with approximately 1,4% of South Africa's land area or 16 548km<sup>2</sup>. The discovery of gold in the 19<sup>th</sup> century saw Johannesburg developing to become an economic focal point of South Africa. This has made Gauteng one of the biggest contributors of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) nationally.

Gauteng is the most urbanized province with almost 97% of its people living in urban areas. It is the only province with more than one of the six Metros in South Africa, and is home to Johannesburg, Tshwane, Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipalities, West Rand and Sedibeng District Municipalities. It is host to four major financial institutions and Africa's largest stock market known as Johannesburg Stock Exchange.

- **Population and Migration**

Gauteng is the most populous province in South Africa, with a land area of approximately 16 548km<sup>2</sup>. The population has been growing rapidly as a result of migration and natural growth. According to Statistics South Africa, in 2001 the average Gauteng population constituted 20.5% of the total South African population and in 2007 was at 21.5%. The recent 2011 Census confirms that Gauteng has a population of 12.8 million which translates to 23, 5% of the South African population. Gauteng's population grew by 31% to 12.8 million people by 2011, up from 9.4 million a decade ago. Around 1million people have moved to Gauteng in the past decade, highlighting the flow of people from rural to urban areas. Only 56% of people living in Gauteng today were born there.

In both absolute and relative terms, Gauteng has had the fastest growing population, followed by KwaZulu-Natal and the Western Cape, which experienced the second largest absolute and relative population increase, respectively. Gauteng is affected by in-migration and migration. Millions of migrants from neighbouring countries settle in Gauteng in pursuit of economic and employment opportunities, which ultimately impacts negatively on infrastructure and service delivery. These statistics show again that these patterns will continue as Gauteng remains a destiny of choice for many job seekers, and is regarded as the land of milk and honey.

- **The Economy in Perspective**

Gauteng is the engine of the regional economy and a gateway to the rest of the continent. Gauteng's economy is diverse with various financial institutions, major manufacturing industries such as iron and steel, fabricated and metal products, food, machinery, electrical machinery, vehicles parts and chemical products. Gauteng contributes 33% of the country's GDP and an estimated 10% to the GDP of the entire African continent .

The most important economic sectors are financial and business services, logistics and communications, and mining. Gauteng is the financial capital of Africa: more than 70 foreign banks have their head offices in the province, including a number of South African banks, stockbrokers and insurance giants. The Johannesburg Stock Exchange Ltd in Johannesburg is the largest securities exchange in Africa. The province's economy is moving away from traditional heavy industry markets and low value-added production towards sophisticated high value-added production, particularly in information technology, telecoms and other high-tech industries.

Gauteng's agricultural sector is geared towards providing the cities and towns of the province with fresh agricultural products daily. According to the website "SouthAfrica.info" a large area of the province falls within the so-called Maize triangle, where ground-nuts, sunflower, cotton and sorghum are produced<sup>1</sup>. Food, food processing and beverages generate about R10 billion into the provincial economy.

Gauteng is emerging as one of the technologically successful regions in the continent. It has complex telecommunications and technology, five major television stations and the highest concentration of radio, internet and print media in the continent. It is home to a number of educational institutions in South Africa. All these advances make Gauteng attractive to many skilled and unskilled labourers. Most of the businesses in the province are organized in different business chambers representing regions of the province.

- **Existing Demand**

#### Housing Demand (Backlog)

The 20-year Review confirms that the demand for housing in Gauteng remains high. The concern remains that the full extent of the housing demand is not fully understood given an unreliable Demand Database. As a result, there is a risk that the current housing demand may be either understated or even overstated. It must also be noted that the figures on the Housing Demand Database also exclude those who do not qualify for housing subsidy but are still in need of housing. The problem with the lack of understanding of the housing demand is also likely to lead to weak government planning and resource allocation. This affects the efficiency and effectiveness of housing delivery and the monitoring and oversight over the work of government in the sector. The rate at which the demand for housing in Gauteng increases every year does not match with the housing opportunities delivered every year.

This disequilibrium therefore suggests that it may take the City Region a number of years to completely eradicate the significant portion of its backlog. This calls for more effective and creative ways to deal

with this housing backlog, both at a policy, strategic and programme level. Table 1 below provides the available figures on current demand for housing in Gauteng broken down per municipality. The housing demand in the province remains a challenge. As indicated in the table below, the total housing backlog amounts to 687 015. The table also indicates existing housing demand per municipality.

**Table 29: Current Housing Demand Figures from the Gauteng Housing Demand Database**

<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Demand/Backlog</b>
<b>City of Johannesburg</b>	256 480
<b>Ekurhuleni</b>	203 361
<b>Tshwane</b>	120 498
<b>West Rand</b>	44 186
<b>Sedibeng</b>	62 490
<b>TOTAL</b>	687 015
NB: The Demand Database has over 800 000 applicants	

- **Informal Settlements**

The Gauteng Province has not undertaken a new study since 2009 on the growth trends in the informal settlements. Data from the recent 2011 STATS SA Census clearly suggests that the number of households living in informal settlements in the province has increased. Whilst the number of households has increased, there is evidence that the total number of people living in informal settlements has declined. This reasonably suggests that the Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme (ISUP) is making positive in-roads. However, these advances are severely hindered by the fact that upgrade developments tend to attract newcomers. The reduction in the number of people living in informal settlements does not mean a decline in the actual number of informal settlements within Gauteng as is evident in the continued sprawl of informal settlement in the province. The biggest weakness is the lack of a provincial strategy to deal with the sprawl.

The ISUP seeks to intervene in the informal settlements by assisting a target of 400 000 households. Since 2009, as part of Outcome 8, the Gauteng Province has been allocated a 24.19 per cent share of the IUSP, which translates to 96 760 households. This is a higher target compared to the other provinces. From 2009 to date, a total of 39 337 stands and a total of 81 010 houses, including units, have been completed under the ISUP. The allocation of a higher target to Gauteng is a result of its high concentration of informal settlements compared to other provinces. The housing backlog also indicates that the province still has a vast number of informal settlements that the Department must develop strategies and plans to upgrade or eradicate. Table 2 records the number of informal settlements in Gauteng in 2009, compared to the numbers registered in 2005. A new study on the informal settlements has not been undertaken.

**Table 30: Growth in Informal Settlements in Gauteng, 2005 – 2009**

Municipal Region	Informal settlements registration in 2005	Informal settlements growth in 2009
City of Johannesburg	124	185
Ekurhuleni	103	110
Tshwane	71	94
Sedibeng	33	0
West Rand	67	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	398	389

A number of factors contribute to the housing backlog. Among these, in-migration seems to have a significant impact on the number of informal settlements. It is estimated that 25,500 households migrate to Gauteng per annum, while population growth of the province is estimated at 27,000 per annum.

The housing challenges and the significant number of informal settlements are found in Johannesburg and Ekurhuleni regions of the province. The merger of Metsweding with Tshwane has seen its informal settlements absorbed into the City of Tshwane.

**Table 31: Provincial progress on formalisation of settlements per region**

Region/ Municipality	Number of informal settlement	Formalized settlements to date	Number in the process of formalization	Number targeted for relocation
City of Johannesburg	124	40	20	85
Ekurhuleni	103	16	21	87
City of Tshwane	71	32	12	2
West Rand	77	0	0	77
Sedibeng	33	1	3	32
<b>TOTAL</b>	405	89	56	283

Given information contained in the tables above, the province is faced with a challenge to address the housing backlog while simultaneously managing mushrooming informal settlements in essentially Cities of Johannesburg and Ekurhuleni. Notwithstanding, there has been progress on formalisation of informal settlements as indicated in the table above, with a total of 89 formalised so far. The recently

developed 5-year Departmental strategy (2014/15-2018/19) is aimed at guiding the process toward achieving sustainable human settlement and improved quality of household life outcome.

- **Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development**

The human settlements context comes not exempted from its external and internal challenges. Effective service delivery is hampered by a number of challenges. The 20 year human settlements review further identified the following challenges that continue to shape the humans settlements landscape in Gauteng:

- Growing demand for housing in Gauteng.
- Service delivery protests centred on land, housing and basic services.
- Backlogs in basic services and public infrastructure remain a concern.
- Poor levels of provision for maintenance of existing infrastructure.
- A provincial economy that shows prospects of growth places demands on ability to provide services and infrastructure. Investment over 20 years is insufficient.
- Discontent with the pace of housing service delivery – 1996 waiting list.
- Inability to make communities appreciate the complexities of the housing delivery value chain.
- Perceptions and often real concerns around corruption in beneficiary administration and housing allocations.
- Confusing and sometimes wrong communication to communities about development.
- Capacity to play an effective social facilitation within communities than just a developer.
- Our approach to development sometimes does not present an opportunity for local organs of governance, democracy and popular participation to take lead.
- Our approach largely has been on chasing targets without understanding the social and economic context of building integrated and cohesive human settlements.

Our approach therefore is premised on the understanding that all our programmes must seek to resolve the above problems and challenges. It is premised on the contextual understanding of the human settlements environment in the City Region coupled with interventions that directly respond to such a set of challenges and problems.

**15.12 Sedibeng Mega Projects**

Table 4 below depicts target areas where housing development will unfold over a period of five years to come.

**Table 32: Human Settlements Development Nodes: Sedibeng Mega Housing Projects**

<b>Human Settlements Development Nodes</b>		
<b>Sedibeng Mega Projects</b>		
<b>Nodes</b>	<b>Sub-Project</b>	<b>Yield Per Sub Project</b>
<b>Emfuleni Cluster (79 234)</b>	Boiketlong	26 608

	Golden Highway	24 461
	Evaton	11 540
	Vereeniging	16 625
<b>Midvaal Cluster (37 137)</b>	Vaal Triangle	28 768
	R59 Corridor	10 369
<b>Lesedi Cluster (13 324)</b>	Ratanda Precinct	7 324
	Rural Corridor	6 000
<b>Total</b>		<b>121 326</b>
<b>Targeted Areas to Benefit</b>		
<p>Boiketlong Informal Settlement, Sebokeng, Lethabong Township, Houtkop ,Cyferpan, Sonderwater, Golden Gardens, Johandeo Phase 2, Westside Park, KwaMasiza Hostel, Tshepong Proper, Sebokeng Zone 6, Evaton Estates, Tshepiso North Ext 3 &amp; 4, Old Vereeniging Hospital, Vereeniging CBD, Leeuwkuil , Savannah City, Sicelo Ext 5, Golf Park, The Grace, Obed Nkosi , Shalimar Ridge, Ratanda Extensions, Ratanda Hostel 1187, Impumelelo Ext 3 &amp; 4, Kwa-Zenzele Phase 2.</p>		

## **1. Introduction: Spatial Development Framework (2015-16)**

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is a key legislative mechanism that seeks to address numerous developmental challenges of the District. A number of these challenges considered and interpreted by the SDF include:

- Fragmented spatial forms;
- Municipal Services backlogs;
- Lack of investment in the district;
- Non-functional public transport system;
- Provision of sustainable human settlements; and
- Determining and communicating reasonable and effective development policies and strategies;

The purpose of the SDF is not to infringe upon land rights but to guide future land uses. No proposals in this plan create any land use right or exempt anyone from his or her obligation in terms of any other controlling land uses. The maps should be used as a schematic representation of the desired spatial form to be achieved by the district in the long term.

- The Gauteng Spatial Development Framework forms the basis around which the District SDF is developed, therefore this SDF:
- Gives effect to the policies and principles as laid down in the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), Gauteng Spatial Development Perspective (GSDP), Gauteng Spatial Development Framework (GSDF) and National Development Plan vision for 2030;
- Gives effect to the development principles and norms and standards as contained in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013;
- Sets out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the district;
- Indicates desired patterns of land use within the district;
- Addresses the spatial reconstruction of the location and nature of development within the district;
- Provides strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the district;
- Sets out a land use management system in the district;
- Contains a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework;
- Identifies programs and projects for the development of land within the district;
- Aligns with the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of neighboring municipalities;
- Indicates where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
- Identifies areas where strategic intervention is required and
- Indicates areas where priority spending is required.

## 2. Context

There are various plans and policies that influence the development of the Spatial Development Framework. These aspects have been incorporated in order to develop the proposals as set out in the framework.

### 2.1 Legislation & Policy

A number of pieces of Legislation and Policy have a direct influence on the compilation of the SDF. The following legislative and policy documents have to be taken into account:

- **Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000)**

This Act stipulates that all Municipalities prepare an Integrated Development Plan (IDP), which is the principal strategic planning instrument guiding and informing all planning and development. Chapter 5, Section 26 (e) of the Act specifies the requirement that a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) be a component of the IDP.

- **Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, (Act 117 of 1998)**

Section 84 (i) of this Act provides for the division of functions and powers between Districts and Local Municipalities. The relevant section of the Act dealing with functions of the District is reproduced below:

"A District Municipality has the following functions and powers:

- Integrated development-planning for the District municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the District municipality.
- Potable water supply systems.
- Bulk supply of electricity, which includes for the purpose of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity.
- Domestic waste-water and sewage disposal system.
- Solid waste disposal sites, in so far as it relates to:
  - the determination of a waste disposal strategy;
  - the regulation of waste disposal;
  - the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the District.
- Municipal roads which form an integral part of a road transport system for the area of the District municipality as a whole.
- Regulation of passenger transport services,
- Municipal airports serving the area of the District municipality as a whole.
- Municipal health services
- Fire fighting services serving the area of the District municipality as a whole, which includes:
  - planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services;
  - specialized fire fighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services;
  - co-ordination of the standardization of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment and procedures;
  - Training of fire officers.
- The establishment conduct and control of fresh produce markets and abattoirs serving the area of a major proportion of the municipalities in the District.
- The establishment conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the area of a major proportion of 5 municipalities in the District.
- Promotion of local tourism for the area of the District municipality.
- Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the District Municipality".

The first of the functions of the District as listed above is the preparation of a framework for integrated development plans for each of the municipalities, a key component of which is the District Spatial Development Framework.

- **Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013**

The Act prescribes norms and principles for development planning, including matters relating to sustainability, equality, efficiency and integration, fair and good governance, all of which must, as a result, be taken into account in the development of the Sedibeng District Spatial Development Framework.

- **Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (Government Gazette No. 2605, 24 August 2001)**

These Regulations specify that a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) reflected in a municipality's IDP must:

- a) Give effect to the principles contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act (DFA), Act 65 of 1995.
- b) Set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the Municipality.
- c) Contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the objectives.
- d) Set out basic guidelines for a land use management system in the municipality.
- e) Set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development program.
- f) Contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework.
- g) Identify programmes and projects for the development of land within the municipality.
- h) Be aligned with the spatial development frameworks reflected in the IDPs of neighbouring municipalities.
- i) Provide a visual representation on the desired spatial form of the municipality.

- **Development Facilitation Act, (Act 67 of 1995)**

While the Development Facilitation Act is to be repealed, the Land Development Principles contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act should still be adhered to in the compilation of the SDF, in particular:

- a) Policy and laws to provide for urban and rural development and to facilitate formal/informal settlements
- b) Discouraging illegal occupation of land
- c) Promoting efficient and integrated land development
- d) Integrating social economic institutional and physical aspects
- e) Mutually supportive rural and urban development
- f) Facilitating availability of residential and job opportunities in close proximity to each other
- g) Optimisation of existing resources
- h) Promoting diverse combination of land uses
- i) Discouraging urban sprawl
- j) Correcting historically distorted spatial patterns
- k) Encouraging environmentally sustainable development
- l) Facilitating safe utilisation of land
- m) Facilitating speedy development
- n) Ensuring applications are judged on their own merit
- o) Development that results in security of tenure

- **Gauteng Planning and Development Bill, 2012**

Of relevance to the SDF is chapter 3 of the Gauteng Planning and Development Bill, which directs municipalities to include the following in their Spatial Development Frameworks:

- a) A review of existing land use patterns in the municipality and a statement of issues to be addressed.
- b) A plan showing the desired pattern, including the density or intensity, of land uses.
- c) The future development of roads and transport infrastructure.
- d) A statement of priorities for the development of any particular land uses or land areas within the municipality and the strategies to be implemented to achieve such priorities.
- e) A programme for the development of any particular land uses or land area within the municipality
- f) The availability of engineering services to serve future land use development.
- g) A programme for the provision of engineering services to serve the development of the desired pattern of land use.
- h) The methods, including the provisions of the land use scheme, to achieve the objectives of the municipal strategic development framework.

- **The Gauteng Spatial Development Framework, 2011**

The Gauteng Spatial Development Framework has a number of aspects that need to be taken into account when developing the SDF. In particular, this framework is, "premised on building Gauteng as a City Region that allows agriculture to provide a link between rural and urban economic development, shaped by infrastructure led investment". The framework seeks to:

- a) Provide a clear future provincial spatial structure that is robust to accommodate growth and sustainability.
- b) Specify a clear set of spatial objectives for municipalities to achieve in order to ensure realisation of the future provincial spatial structure.
- c) Propose a set of plans that municipalities have to prepare in their pursuit of these objectives.
- d) Provide a common language and set of shared planning constructs for municipalities to use in their planning processes and plans.
- e) Enable and direct growth.

- **National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) & National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004)**

The above environmental legislation requires that due cognisance be taken of environmental factors in any proposed development. The Acts, in particular NEMA, outline the procedures for environmental authorisation including that, where required, environmental impact assessments are to be undertaken for approval by the responsible department. The SDF must take into account the protection of environmentally sensitive areas.

- **Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act (Act 28 of 2002)**

The act requires that consent to mineral rights be granted by the Department of Minerals and Energy before land is developed.

- **Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1991)**

This act allows the municipality to divert a river course for the construction of structures within a flood line. No development on affected land can take place without the approval of a municipality.

- **National Land, Transport Act (Act 22 of 2000)**

The Act authorizes the Department of Transport to proclaim road alignments for national and provincial roads. No development may occur on land earmarked for such roads development.

- **Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act (Act 70 of 1970)**

The Act restricts subdivision of land proclaimed as agricultural in terms of the Act. Ministerial consent must be obtained for subdivision of such land.

- **National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1995)**

The Act does not allow any developments to occur on land proclaimed as a heritage resource without prior approval of the responsible authority (Provincial Heritage Resources Agency).

- **National Parks Act (Act 57 of 1976)**

The Act sets aside areas to be proclaimed as national parks. These lands may not be developed at all.

- **The Housing Act (Act 107 of 1997)**

This Act, through the Department of Housing, provides for the development of a housing programme and the identification of areas for low income housing. The act promotes the establishment of high density areas.

## 2.2 Legislative and Policy Key Issues

From an analysis of the legislative and policy context, the emerging key issues for spatial development planning can be summarized as follows:

1. Sedibeng needs to develop policies that support inherent strengths and intrinsic potentials of the area across municipal and provincial boundaries.
2. Current disjointed policies need to be reformulated to address the strategic development of the District as a functional entity.
3. Law enforcement needs to be improved.
4. Policy and strategy is required for integrated planning and the prevention of sprawl.

## 2.3 Provincial Context

Gauteng Department of Economic Development embarked on a project to develop a long-term development plan for Gauteng province and was finally approved in 2011. It proposed a spatial development pattern in the pursuit of planning for shared, equitable, sustainable and inclusive growth and development in the province.

The Spatial Development Framework, with which this document is concerned, is a key part of this initiative. In embarking on this initiative, the Gauteng Provincial Government seeks to:

- i. provide a clear future provincial spatial structure that is robust to accommodate growth and sustainability;
- ii. specify a clear set of spatial objectives for municipalities to achieve in order to ensure the realisation of the future provincial spatial structure;
- iii. propose a set of plans that municipalities have to prepare in their pursuit of these objectives;
- iv. provide a common language and set of shared planning constructs for municipalities to use in their planning processes and plans; and
- v. Enable and direct growth.

In the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework (GSDF), the Province outlines issues of population growth with a predicted population of 28 million people in the Gauteng City Region (GCR) by 2055 and therefore Gauteng requires a serious overhaul of its planning fundamentals to address the social, environmental and economic needs of an added 16 million people in the Gauteng province. The GSDF has mentioned that there are too many inadequacies and inequalities that exist in the present Gauteng economic system and these are in many respects deeply embedded in failings in the spatial structure of the city region.

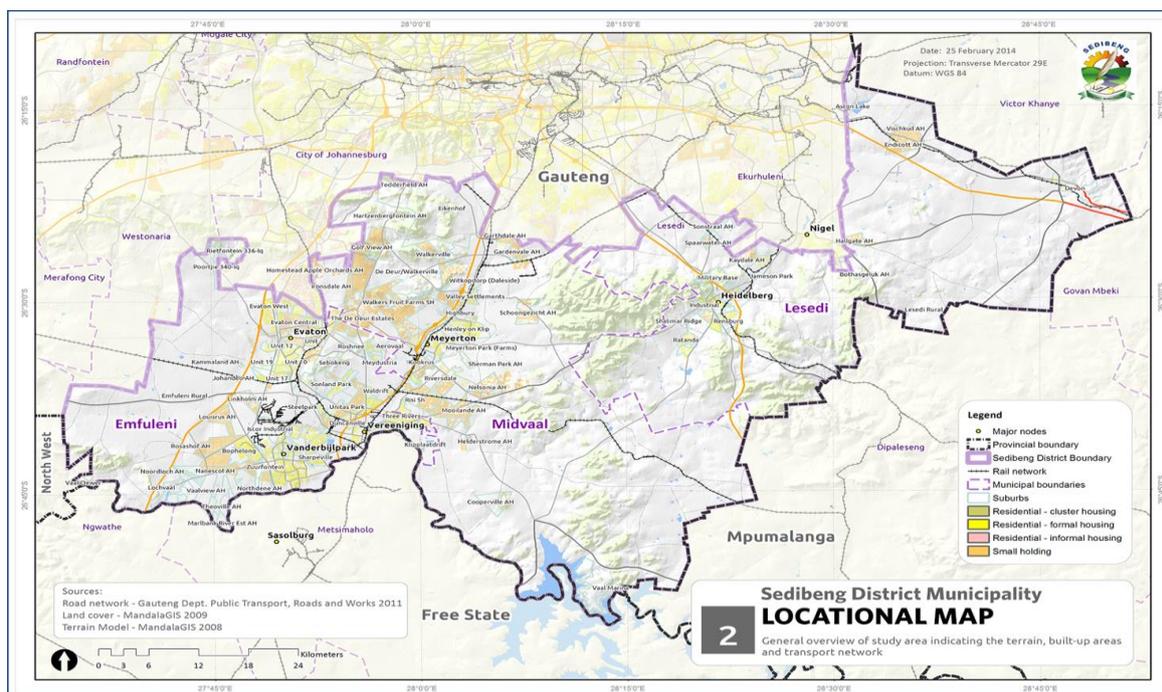
In addition to the GSDF there are various policies and strategies that have been developed that provide direction to municipalities with regard to the type of developments to promote in the area.

Some of these documents included the Integrated Energy Strategy, Green Economy Strategy, ICT Strategy and the Innovation Strategy. Although these strategies do not directly impact on the spatial development of the regions, it does provide some guidance with regard to the types of activities to be promoted. These strategies promote manufacturing related to the green economy, better use of broadband and fibre optic infrastructure that may facilitate developments such as BPO parks.

## 2.4 Regional Context

### Study Area

The study area for the Sedibeng District Spatial Development Framework includes the three local Municipalities that make up the Sedibeng District, namely, Midvaal, Emfuleni and Lesedi Local Municipalities, as illustrated on the map below.



### Key Issues

From a contextual perspective, the following Key Issues need to be addressed:

1. Focussed development and investment is required, taking into account spatial and economic realities and functional areas. (This will need to take into account cross municipal and provincial border issues.)
2. The removal of unnecessary competition between and among municipalities is needed.
3. The outward leakage of resources, both human and economic, needs to be curtailed
4. There needs to be a clear allocation of integrated development planning responsibilities
5. Protection of resources is required, including high potential agricultural areas, environmentally sensitive areas and access to tourism facilities and amenities.

## 2.5 Local Context

### Emfuleni

Emfuleni functionally links to Pretoria and the Free State. Areas of Sasolburg and Vaalpark in the Free State are economically linked to Emfuleni. In addition, the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework

has identified Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark as important urban development nodes of provincial importance. These nodes are to be linked through rail and road networks. Emfuleni road and rail infrastructure is well developed; the major roads and rail lines traversing the area include the following:

- The N1 linking Pretoria with the Free State continuing to Cape Town
- The K178 linking Vereeniging with the N1 and the North West Province to the west
- The K53 linking Vereeniging in the south with Johannesburg in the north
- The K59 linking Vereeniging with De Deur, Walkerville and Johannesburg to the north
- The rail line that links Vereeniging and Johannesburg to the north.

The spatial structure of Emfuleni is such that the non agricultural and tourism land uses, namely commercial, industrial, residential and educational activities, are concentrated in a triangle formed by Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging and Sebokeng. The agricultural activities are concentrated in the west of the municipality. Tourism activities and facilities are concentrated along the Vaal River.

### **Midvaal**

Midvaal Local Municipality is located between Emfuleni in the west and Lesedi in the east. The municipal area straddles the banks of the Vaal River and the Vaal Dam in the south and extends to the borders of Johannesburg in the North West and those of Ekurhuleni in the north east.

Major national and provincial roads traversing the municipal area include:

- The R59, a north/south route that links Vereeniging with Alberton and the N12 in Johannesburg. This route is situated in the central part of Midvaal Local Municipality area.
- The N1, which is the major national north/south National Road linking Messina, on the northern border of South Africa, to Cape Town in the south and which passes the Midvaal area adjacent to the western boundary of the municipality.
- The N3, which is the major transport link between Gauteng Province and Ethekewini (Durban) and which passes through the Midvaal area a few kilometres to the north-east border of the municipality;
- The R82, a secondary north/south route linking Vereeniging and Johannesburg via Walkerville, situated in the western parts of Midvaal.
- The M61, a secondary north-south route running parallel to the R59 linking Vereeniging and Alberton via Meyerton, Randvaal and Klipriver.
- The R42, which runs east/west through Midvaal and links Meyerton with Heidelberg and the N17 in the Lesedi Local Municipality.
- The R551, an east/west route between the N1 and the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve. This road merges with the R42 at the Nature Reserve.
- The R550, an east-west link between the N3, R59 and R82 in Midvaal.
- The R54, which links Vaal Marina to the R82 in Midvaal

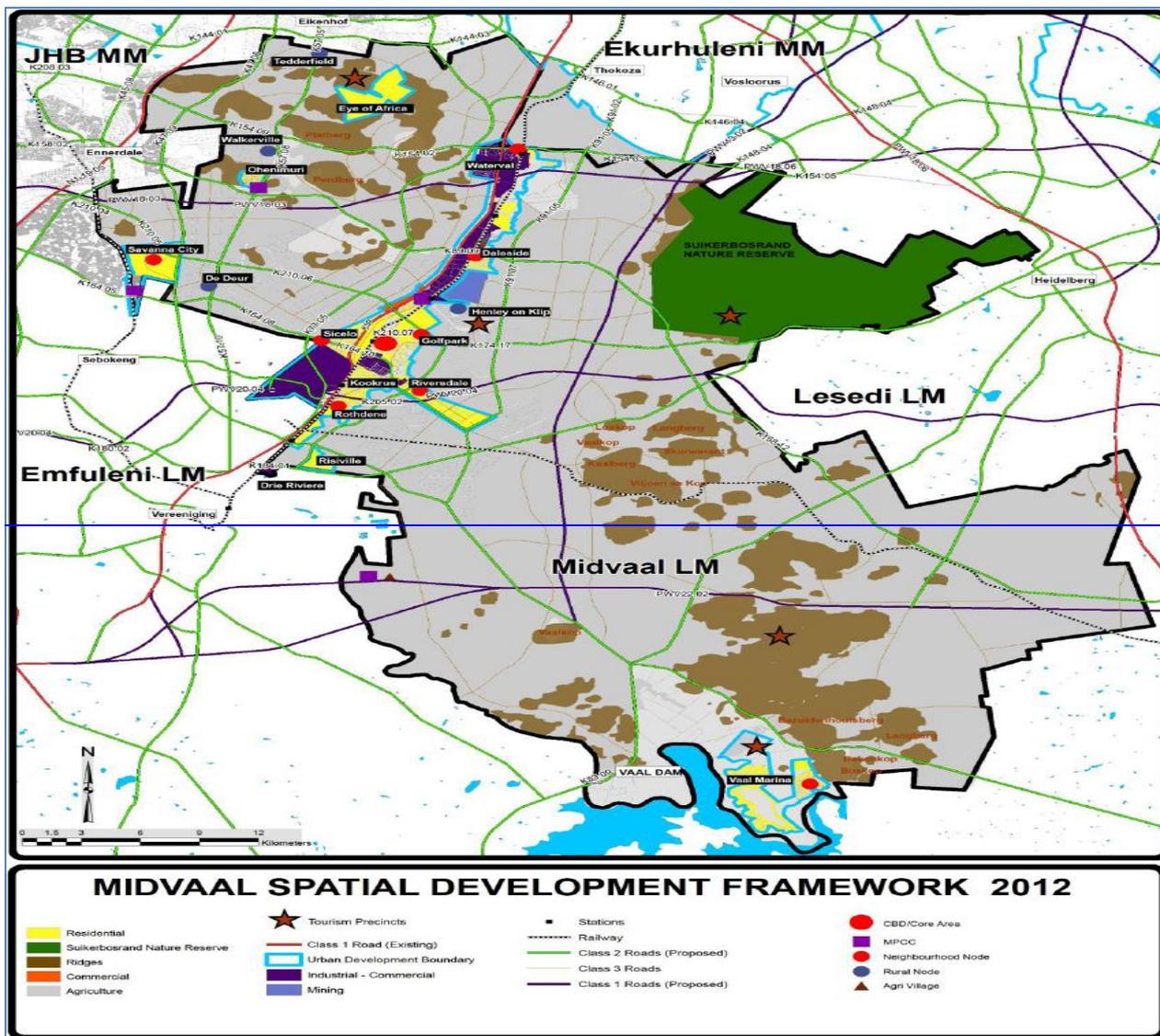
Midvaal is largely rural/agricultural in nature. Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve and the Vaal Dam are significant natural features and important conservation/environmentally sensitive areas in the Municipal Area.

Development is concentrated in the north eastern areas, occurring around and along the R59 in the east and the R82 in the west. Urban nodes occurring along these routes include:

- R59: Waterval, Randvaal, Henley-on-Klip and Meyerton.
- R82: Tedderfield, Walkerville, Savannah City and De Deur.

The Gauteng Spatial Development Framework has identified the importance of the R59 corridor to link Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni, Meyerton and Vereeniging. The close proximity of Johannesburg to

Midvaal, linked by the R59, R82, M61 and N1, has contributed to the development of residential areas in the north of Midvaal as dormitory areas for people working in Johannesburg. Recently industrial/commercial areas have also developed in the northern part of the Midvaal Municipality adjacent to the R59 route, which takes advantage of the accessibility, low land costs and proximity to the Johannesburg, Tshwane and Ekurhuleni Metropolitan areas. Areas of strategic development are mainly focusing on future development along the R59 corridor, Henley-on-Klip, Vaal Marina/Mamello, De Deur, Walkerville and Savannah City. In addition, the densification of existing urban areas and emerging areas such as Riversdale is a key priority for the Municipality.



**Lesedi**

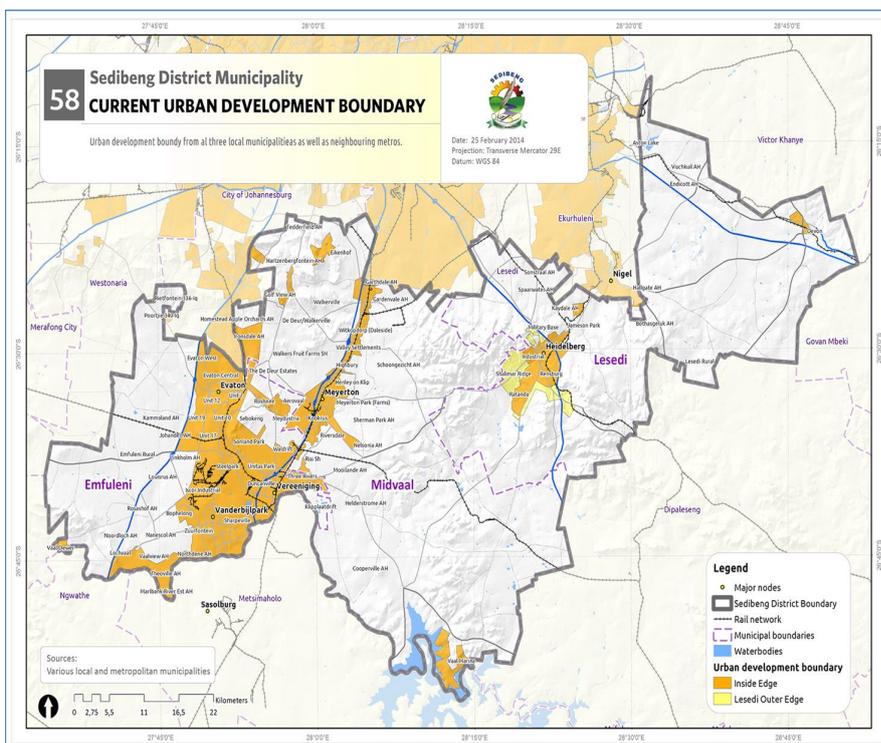
Lesedi Local Municipality is located in the south eastern part of Gauteng Province. The municipality has a land mass of 1 042 km<sup>2</sup> and is traversed by the N3 and N17 national roads. The N3 is the main link between Gauteng and Durban/EThekweni in KwaZulu Natal (KZN), whilst the N17 serves to link Johannesburg to the Sasol-Secunda industrial node, KZN and Swaziland further east.

Major provincial roads traversing the municipal area include:

- R42 that links Heidelberg with Vereeniging to the south-west and Nigel to the northeast
- R29 that runs parallel to the N17
- R549 that links Heidelberg with Vaal Marina and the Vaal River in the south.
- R550 that runs east-west, linking Nigel with Devon
- R23 that links the area with Balfour in the south east and Benoni to the north.
- R51 linking Nigel with Balfour
- R548 linking Balfour with Devon
- R103 that runs parallel to the N3 freeway.

Lesedi is largely rural/agricultural in nature, with Heidelberg/Ratanda and Devon/ Impumelelo serving as the main urban nodes. A large number of people in these urban areas work in Springs and other areas of Ekurhuleni outside of the District.

The National Development Plan and the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework have identified the N3 corridor as one of the main economic corridors in the country with a huge economic potential spinoff. The Lesedi SDF has also indentified an "Economic Corridor" (the subject of the Lesedi Nodal & Corridor Study 2009) and a "Tourism Corridor" along the R42. Population density is of the Municipality is relatively low at 95.5 people per km<sup>2</sup>.



**2.6 Hierarchy of SDFs**

The SDF is structured in a hierarchical manner to provide plans that will guide the municipality with guidance for development and land use control. The plans will be the following:

- The Sedibeng District Spatial Development Framework, which should be regarded as a strategic tool, providing broad spatial direction and context to development in the district as a whole.



- Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks, which are detailed plans and aligned with the district SDF and which will contain the local spatial objectives and strategies. Nodes and corridors will also be more detailed and may have a different priority in terms of the local plans.
- Precinct Development Plans, which are development policies/land use plans for specific areas within local municipality, and are refinements of the SDF proposals and policies. A number of areas within the local municipalities, which are subject to development pressure and are of strategic importance, requiring detail planning.

### **3. Development Issues**

The identified main development issues in the Sedibeng District can be summarized as follows:

#### **3.1 Nature of the area**

Sedibeng District can be categorized as an area with low population densities compared to the rest of Gauteng, which has serious implications in terms of cost effective service delivery. The towns in the district are far apart. Due to the long distance and low population densities, infrastructure and social service facilities provision to the rural communities, which make up 33% of the total population, are very expensive, and innovative ways to provide basic services to these communities must be sought. The bulk of municipal service provision is concentrated in the urban areas.

#### **3.2 Good urban services Infrastructure**

The existing services infrastructure in the urban areas of the district is reasonably good, and has spare capacity to accommodate further urban development. Services backlogs are experienced in certain areas, while services upgrading is also required in certain areas, notably the previously disadvantaged township areas.

Future urban development should be concentrated in those infill/densification areas where spare bulk services capacity is already available. The unavailability of infrastructure such as sewer hampers the future growth potential of the area and will be a priority to be addressed.

#### **3.3 Economic Stagnation**

This GEGDS explains the strategic interventions by which Gauteng will work to make this innovating, green and inclusive economy a reality. The strategic interventions spelled out in this document are organised into 5 'strategic pillars'. The five pillars are:

- Transforming the provincial economy through improved efficiency (economic dimension);
- Sustainable employment creation (economic dimension);
- Increasing economic equity and ownership (equality dimension);
- Investing in people (social dimension); and
- Sustainable communities and social cohesion (social dimension).

These 5 pillars are designed to ensure convergence between the economic and social strategies of government, underpinned by environmental strategies to ensure sustainable resource usage. The pillars assume a strong, developmental state able to intervene to shape the economy that the province needs. Amongst other things a developmental state means strong cooperative governance and coordinated government policies that deal effectively with complex, overlapping mandates that wrap services around the people in the province who need government to work cohesively on their behalf. This GEGDS takes for granted that other policies and strategies being generated in the province address social development, environmental sustainability, and state capacity and co-operation in more detail. This strategy does not displace these other policies and strategies. However, some of the pillars refer to what is expected from other strategies in order for the province to achieve the right kind of economic development.

Economic growth in the district during the last few decades has failed to keep pace with population growth, and this has resulted in a general decrease in the standard of living. The spatial manifestation of the growing poverty in the area will include general urban decay, growth in informal settlements, decreasing service levels, increased informal economic activity, etc. The local economy is overly dependent on the heavy industrial sector [Arcellor Mittal, BHP Billiton, Scaw Metals etc.] and economic diversification is urgently required. Economic sectors that show potential for future growth include tourism and agriculture, and investment into these sectors should be actively promoted. Economic growth is vulnerable to fluctuations in the Manufacturing sector due to the high dominance of this sector in the economy. Alternative manufacturing activities related to the green economy should also be considered. There are also opportunities to include manufacturing of pharmaceutical products in order to reduce the dependence on the heavy industrial sector.

### **3.3.1 District Economic Performance**

The economic expansion of the District is a complex matter and is dependent on a number of factors, many of which are beyond the control of individuals and beyond the influence of any form of District or local planning. However, it is clear that good planning can have a direct effect on the development and expansion of the economy.

### **3.4 Socio-Economic Disparities**

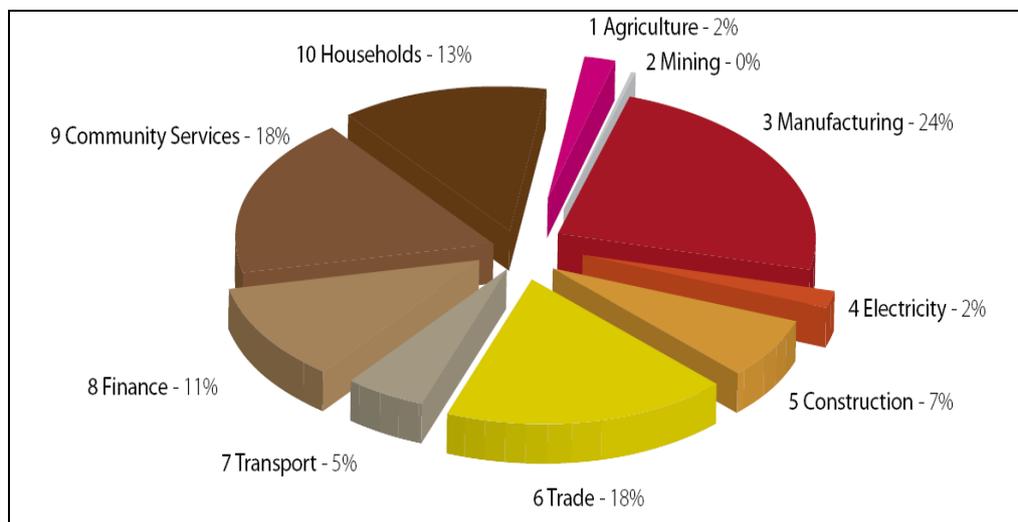
There are huge socio-economic disparities between the different communities in the district, with high levels of poverty prevailing in the previously disadvantaged township areas. These disparities should be addressed as part of a holistic development strategy to be followed by the district and local municipalities. Public investment initiatives should favour those projects that will result in upliftment of the previously disadvantaged communities and narrowing the gap between these communities and their more affluent neighbours.

## **4. Economic Sectors**

### **4.1 Manufacturing**

The secondary sector (in particular manufacturing) and the tertiary sector (in particular community services) provide the major economic activities of significance in the District. This is reflected in the employment per sector, as illustrated below.

**Sedibeng District Employment per Sector**



**4.2 Industrial & Commercial Development**

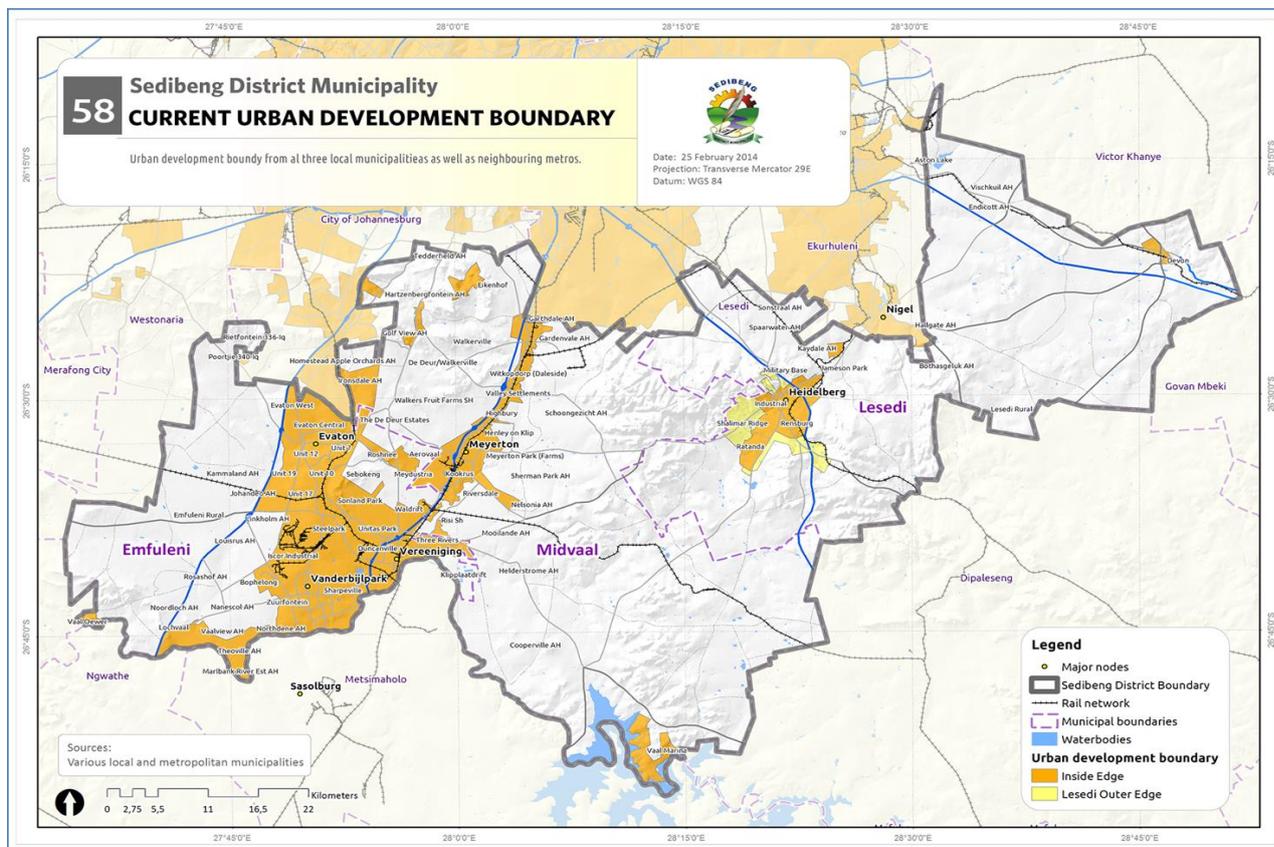
Industrial and commercial activities in the secondary and tertiary sectors, including manufacturing, take up a significant amount of land in the District. The main industrial activities occur in the “triangle” between Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark and Sebokeng. This Triangle has been recognised and included in the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework 2011 together with the R59 economic corridor. The R59 economic corridor currently extends from the new Heineken Brewery in Klipriver through Samancor to Meydustralia and has the potential to expand in both directions. It is estimated that industrial and commercial land has increased from 3 920 hectares in 2004 to only 4 014 hectares in 2010 (0.8% to 0.9%), which is an insignificant change over six years. The developments that have taken place, such as the Heineken Brewery, and the planned Pick n Pay Distribution Centre at the southern end of this corridor, can be directly linked to the availability of infrastructure as well as the proximity to the Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni and Tshwane Metropolitan areas to the north.

**4.3 Tourism**

The Sedibeng District has a number of areas with intrinsic potential for tourism, including areas such as the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve, the Vaal Dam area and along the Vaal River and numerous historical and other sites. Yet Tourism does not make an appreciable contribution to the economy.

Some of the planning documents, such as the Emfuleni SDF 2012-2017, have identified the concept of a River Corridor and the Midvaal IDP 2012-2013 recognises the area around the Vaal Dam and lists the potential tourism sites. Lesedi has identified the R42 as a Tourism Corridor in their SDF.

There exists a major potential for tourism around the Vaal Dam and along the Vaal River. The development of these areas is closely related to appropriate policy and the prevention of pollution of these water sources, which are the major supplier of potable water in Gauteng.



#### 4.4 Agriculture

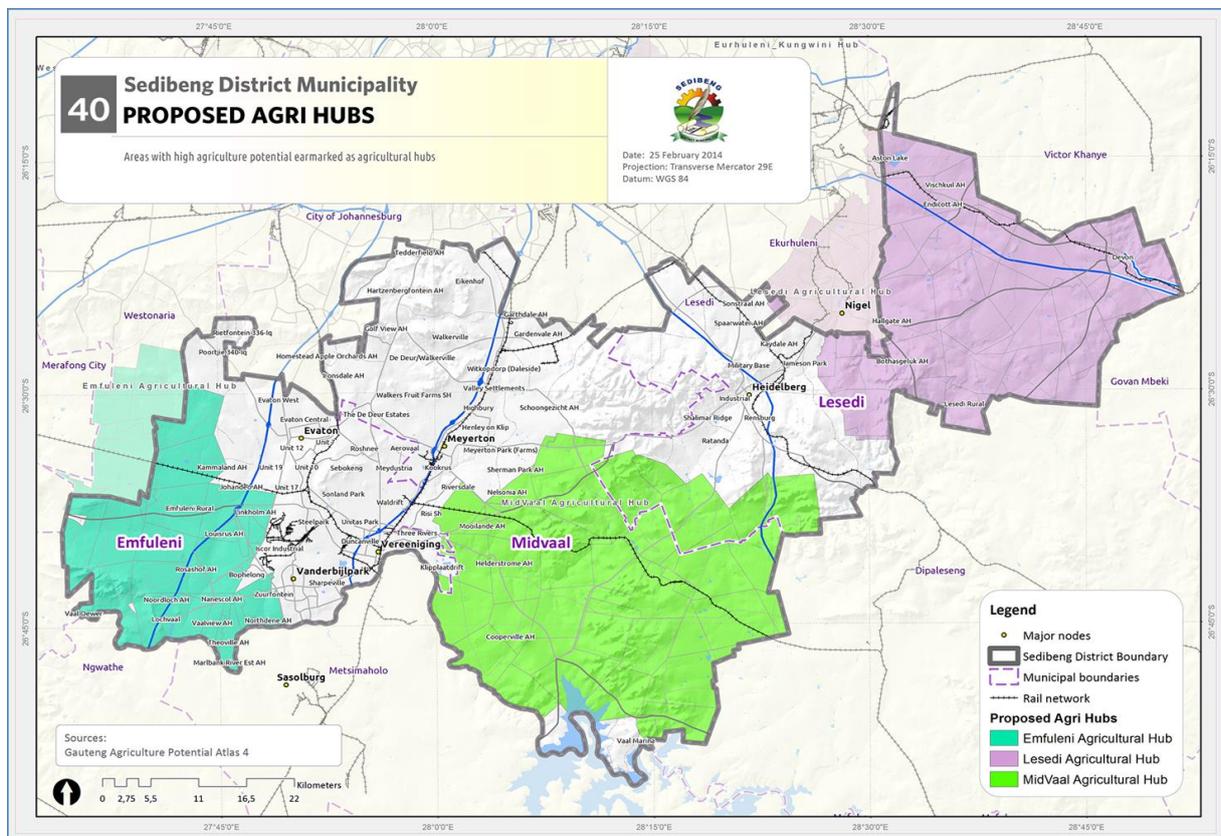
Sedibeng has high agricultural potential land and is an important agricultural resource for Gauteng. The area under commercial farming in the District has decreased from 33% to 32.6% from 2004 to 2010. This decrease has been attributed to many factors, including previous droughts and veld fires in that same period, which reduced the productivity of the land. However, this does not explain the continued decline in this sector as a contributor to the District Economy and why the land under commercial farming has remained at about 33% for over 10 years. The majority of current farming is large scale commercial farming across a range of agricultural products. Significant potential exists for increasing farming activities and agricultural product beneficiation, which is dependent on, amongst other factors, access to finance, markets, and water and waste water sanitation services and, in particular, appropriate institutional arrangements, support and strategy. The existence of large areas of high potential agricultural land in the District, together with the National Development Plan and Gauteng Economic Growth and Development Strategy, show the need to focus on Rural and Agricultural Development and Food Security.

The District is well known for its animal production. The Lesedi area, in particular, produces the largest variety of animal products in the District, including beef, mutton, lamb, poultry and milk. Other agricultural activities that take place within the District are crop production, including maize, grain, ground nuts, dry beans, sunflower seeds, wheat, sorghum, soya and vegetation. The GVA of the agricultural industry has decreased by 20.3% between 2006 and 2010.

Emfuleni has the highest agricultural potential in its south western area, which is in the area of Lochvaal Barrage and Vaal Oewer. Sonlandpark and Patriotsfontein are also areas within the municipality that have high agricultural potential.

The Midvaal Local Municipality has high agricultural potential in areas between the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve and Klipriver. These areas have intensive commercial crop cultivation, including dry land and irrigated crops.

The Gauteng Department of Agriculture (GDARD) has also identified Emfuleni as a Provincial Agricultural Hub, which reinforces the proposed hubs in the Sedibeng IDP and the Sedibeng District IDP has recognised the need for a focus on agriculture and has proposed a number of Agricultural Hubs, as illustrated on the map below.



There are a limited number of agricultural projects currently in operation within the District that could be a catalyst for further development of this sector, such as:

- The Bantu Bonke project, which is supported by Rand Water
- The Vereeniging Fresh Produce market
- Tokolohong and KwaZenzele Agri-villages, which are in the Lesedi Municipal area and are intended to create job opportunities for residents in the area.

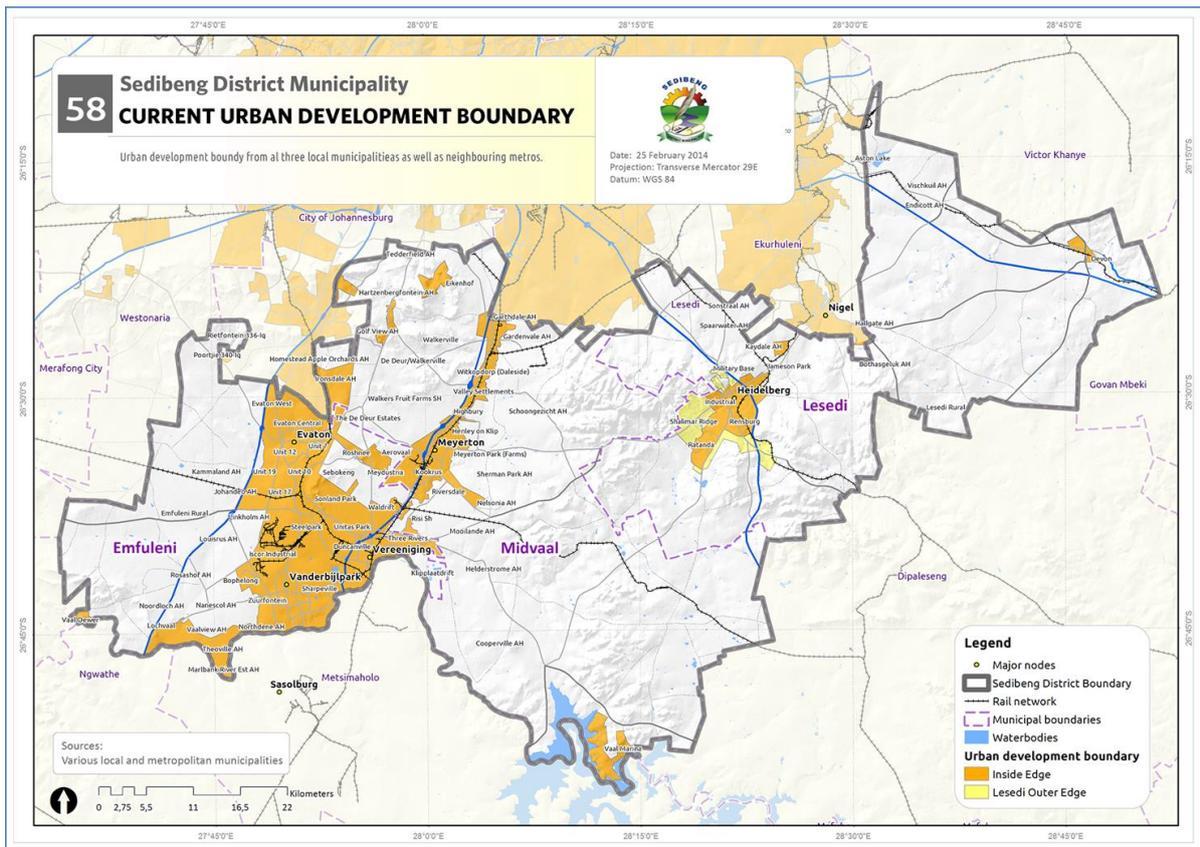
A major concern is that although the high potential agricultural land and agricultural hubs have been identified, the key strategy remains the “protection” of these areas. This results in stopping all development in these areas as opposed to providing appropriate support and facilitation to enhance and build this sector. Food security is a national priority, the addressing of which, will require creative approaches that benefit all parties involved.

Appropriate empowered institutional structures, funding and strategy are needed to drive the development of this sector.

**4.5 Vacant Non Productive Land within the Urban Boundary**

Currently, approximately 98 000 hectares of developable land is vacant in the Sedibeng District, of which 6 200 hectares is within the current Urban Development Boundaries. This effectively sterilizes almost 92 000 hectares of developable land due to the lack of infrastructure or other reasons. The majority of currently developable land within the urban development boundary is in Emfuleni (76%) followed by 18% in Midvaal and the balance is in Lesedi. Part of this concern is that large parcels of potentially economically productive land parcels are in the hands of a few individuals or companies.

Land ownership remains a very emotive and serious issue and current land reform mechanisms are viewed by many as slow and ineffective. Mechanisms need to be sought for creating benefits for all parties in making this land available for development. This could, for example, include skilling people in the agricultural sector, while allowing owners to develop parts of the land parcels with high development rights with conditions relating to development of the balance of the land. The current Urban development boundary is illustrated below.



**4.6 Economic Key Issues**

The economy of the Sedibeng District is not performing well relatively to other areas of Gauteng. This is despite no location disadvantage, available developable land, high potential agricultural land, tourism facilities, amenities and relatively well developed road and other infrastructure.

A major constraint for the economic growth of the area is the lack of sanitation capacity.

The GEGDS recognises the need to address unemployment and poverty, which are major factors in the area, in order to develop the economy as outlined in the extract alongside.

Projects/actions that appear, from the analysis conducted, to be needed in the District include:

- Establishing an Agricultural Hub in the Emfuleni Local Municipality in the high potential agricultural area within the south-western portion of the Municipality. This will create job opportunities and assist in reducing the high unemployment rates within this municipality;
- Establishing an empowered agricultural institution capacity in the District;
- Introducing new recreational and tourism activities around the Vaal Dam, which is currently under utilised;
- Extending the rail network into Emfuleni towards the Agricultural Hub for transportation of products to markets;
- Creating a robust economic and institutional relationship between Sasolburg (within the Metsimaholo Local Municipality) and Vanderbijlpark (within the Emfuleni Local Municipality) as they are economically functionally linked to each other; and
- Establishing mechanisms that benefit owners and potential end users for releasing large parcels of potentially economically productive land for development.

The key economic issues for the expansion of the Sedibeng District Economy include:

1. Diversifying the economy to reduce reliance on the manufacturing and services sector.
2. Building on the intrinsic economic resources of the agriculture and tourism sectors across municipal boundaries through District-wide strategy and planning.
3. Addressing the lack of sanitation services.
4. Reviewing current policy and guidelines that restrict tourism development along the Vaal River and other high potential economic activities
5. Considering the Sedibeng economy as a component of the Gauteng City Region
6. Focussing commercial and industrial development within the "development triangle", identified economic corridors and in commercial/industrial nodes.
7. Creating planning and other mechanisms that benefit all parties for releasing potentially economically developable agricultural and other land currently in private sector ownership for development.
8. Reducing the domination of and dependence on Emfuleni for jobs and services.
9. The provision of services where the majority of the population resides (Sebokeng/ Evaton) and other high density areas.
10. Protection of high potential agricultural and environmentally sensitive land while supporting and facilitating appropriate sustainable development of these areas.
11. Support of the proposed agricultural projects to create jobs within the sector to reduce the current unemployment rate.
12. Development of a job creation policy, strategy and support structures for the entire District.

## **5. Environmental Perspective**

There are a number of major environmental constraints and opportunities in the district, which should be taken into account in the planning for future development in the area. Environmental constraints include the high levels of pollution, especially in the western parts of the study area, the visual unattractiveness of certain parts of the study area, adverse environmental conditions in the township areas.

Environmental opportunities in the district include the existing nature reserves [Suikerbosrand and Alice Glockner], the various conservancies and watercourses through the study area, especially the Vaalriver, Kliprivier and Vaal dam, the Suikerbosrand ridges, and the agricultural potential of the study area.

### **5.1 Environmental Areas**

The Sedibeng District Municipality contains several sensitive areas, which range from highly sensitive areas, including areas with “red data” fauna and flora, nature reserves, ridges, dolomite areas and wetlands, to non-sensitive areas. The District contains a number of environmentally well preserved and untouched areas to seriously impacted areas such as open cast mining, unrehabilitated quarries and polluted ground water, wetlands and soils. Spread throughout the District are many highly sensitive areas that have been classified in terms of the standard C-Plan categories, ranging from “ecological support areas” to “irreplaceable”, “important” and “protected areas”.

#### **Ecological Support Areas**

These areas are mainly located within the north-eastern parts of Lesedi and towards the south-eastern parts of Midvaal. A complicating factor is that some of these areas are located within areas that have been found to have high agricultural potential.

#### **Irreplaceable Areas**

These areas, by definition, cannot be recovered once they are lost and are highly vulnerable and must be protected from encroachment by development. They are mostly found in the north-eastern parts of Lesedi and in the southern parts of Midvaal.

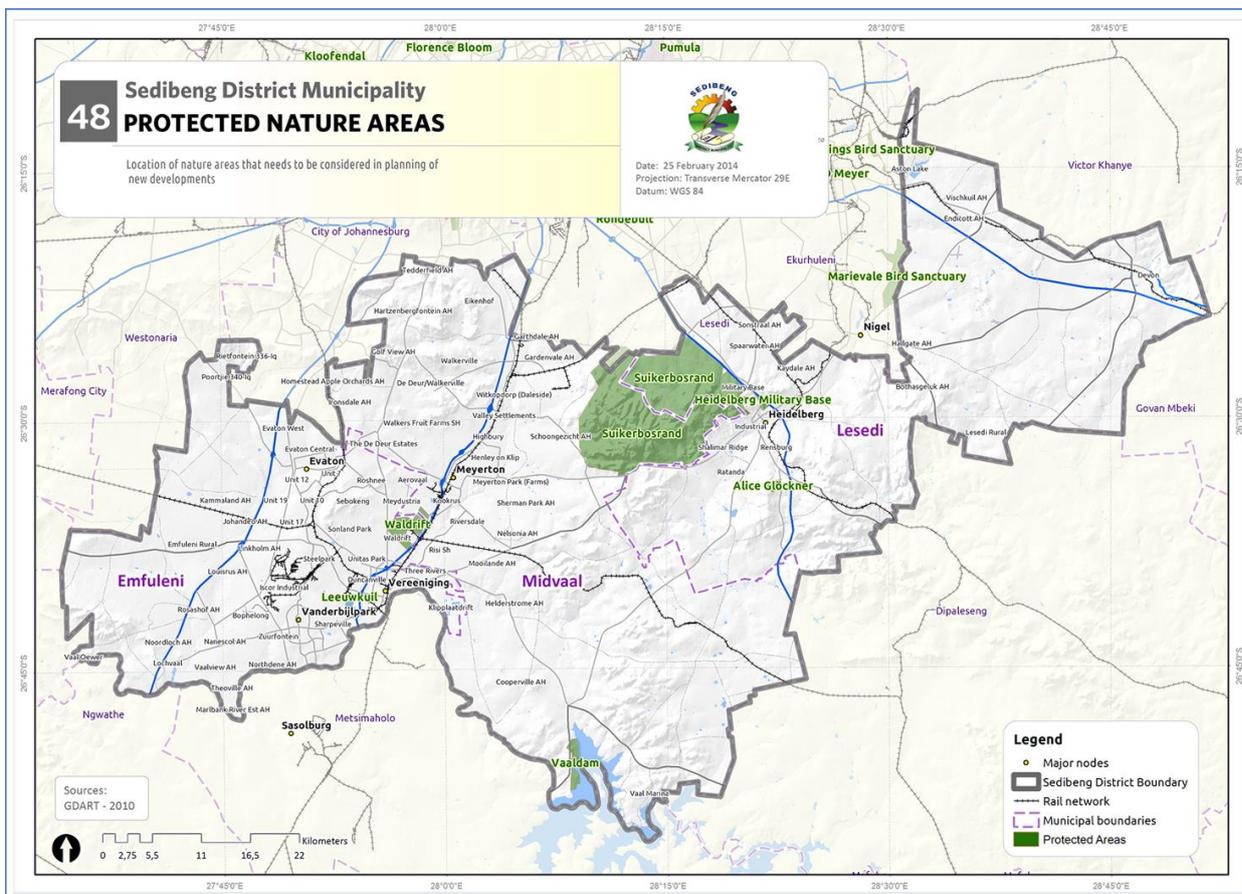
#### **Important Areas**

These areas are habitats for certain environmentally important species and although they are widely spread throughout the District, they are mostly found within Midvaal and Lesedi.

#### **Protected Areas**

These are recognised conservation areas that are set aside primarily for nature and biodiversity conservation. Protected Areas are important tools in managing the conservation of species and ecosystems. Within these areas, a range of services are provided that are essential to sustaining these valuable environmental and ecological resources. These areas include Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve, Alice Glockner Nature Reserve, the Kliprivier, Vaal Dam and the Vaal River.

The above areas are illustrated in the following Map.



**5.2 Environmental Analysis**

The Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve is located on the north-eastern edge of Midvaal and crosses the municipal boundary into the north-western portion of Lesedi. The Nature Reserve, a managed entity to ensure protection of the ecosystem, is one of the areas in Sedibeng that has tourism potential yet is under threat from urban sprawl as developers have developed low-cost informal housing close to the northern boundary. The Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve has ridges at an altitude of 1500m to over 1800m above sea level, which is the highest point in Gauteng Province. The Alice Glockner Nature Reserve is located in the south of Heidelberg in Lesedi. The reserve is known for its Heidelberg Copper Butterflies and its flora and fauna.

The District is currently facing serious pollution challenges that include air, soil and water pollution. The District is generally characterised by poor air quality, particularly within the western and central parts. The river systems and water bodies are polluted by the mining and industrial activities and often by sewage spills/overflow. The Kliprivier is one of the most polluted rivers in Sedibeng, as a result of mining and industrial activities in the upper catchments, outside the borders of Sedibeng. (Strategic Environmental Focus, 2008). The Kliprivier provides a habitat to birds and other small animals. The Vaal Dam is affected by pollution from urban and industrial run-offs that drain into the dam. The Vaal Dam is currently the most important water source in Gauteng, with a capacity of 2 536 million cubic metres. The water from the Vaal Dam supplies the mining, industrial, agricultural and other activity sectors within the Region, in Gauteng as well as in Rustenburg. Pollution is mostly found within the industrial areas of Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging, the Heidelberg industrial area, informal settlements, slimes dams, close to waste water treatment works and on landfill sites.



Numerous Red Data species have been identified in the District and are considered to be in danger of being negatively affected. These species include bird, bullfrog, and invertebrate and plant species.

A very serious concern is the lack of effective environmental law enforcement, which allows the pollution of the air, water and soil in the District to continue.

## **6. Infrastructure Perspective**

### **6.1 Water & Sanitation**

The Sedibeng District Municipality's water and sanitation services are distributed by the Municipalities at the local level, however, bulk water is supplied to each Municipality by Rand Water.

The Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme (SRSS), as currently envisaged, consists of various components, including a new waste water works, upgrading of the current Sebokeng works, a new pump station, new rising mains and a new gravity main outfall.

Emfuleni is limited to extracting up to 0.2 Ml/day of water from the Vaal River whilst Rand Water supplies 205Ml/day. The Emfuleni Local Municipality has nine reservoirs and a small water treatment plant. The Municipality provides two types of sanitation systems, the flush toilet, which connects to the sewer network commonly found in urban areas, and ventilated pit latrines common in informal settlements. Emfuleni has 3 wastewater treatment works, namely, Sebokeng, Rietspruit and Leeuwkuil wastewater treatment works. The Sebokeng wastewater treatment works is the largest in the area and has a capacity of 119Ml/day. The other two need to be upgraded and rehabilitated.

Lesedi water network system consists of seven distribution points in Devon, Nigel, Bergsig, Rensburg, Ratanda and Springs. The current water supply is sufficient and there is capacity to accommodate future development. The Endicott/Vischkuil/KwaZanele area is presently not fully developed. However, there is currently sufficient supply for the current development and future developments provided that they are not high density developments. Lesedi Local Municipality has one main sewer system, the Ratanda Water Care Works (RWCW), which is located on the south western end of the municipal area. The drainage area consists of several sub-basins, Bergsig, Overkruin, Heidelberg, Rensburg, Shalimar Ridge and Ratanda. Devon/Impumelelo has waterborne sewerage reticulation.

Midvaal main supply points are Meyerton, Oheni, Mmuri and Vaal Marina. The Midvaal's water and sanitation supply is currently under pressure and may not be sufficient to provide adequate supply to the currently envisaged developments, unless services are accessed from the adjacent municipalities.

### **6.2 Electricity**

From information currently available, it is evident that sufficient electrical capacity is available for current and planned developments. The Sedibeng District Municipality's electricity is mainly supplied by ESKOM, with a few areas supplied by the relevant local authorities.

### **6.3 Road Transport Network**

The Sedibeng District Municipality has infrastructure for 3 modes of transportation, namely road, air and rail.

Sedibeng District Municipality has a relatively well developed road transport network.

A Bus Network operates on the following routes:

- 1) Vereeniging to Sebokeng, along the K59 and the K45 routes.

- 2) Vereeniging to Meyerton.
- 3) Evaton to Meyerton

Mini-bus taxi networks operate between the CBDs throughout the municipal areas. These routes run mostly between the CBDs into residential and industrial townships.

### **National Roads**

National roads in the District are:

1. The N3 national freeway, which connects Gauteng, Free State and KwaZulu Natal.
2. The N17 national road, which links Gauteng, southern Mpumalanga, KwaZulu Natal and Swaziland.

### **Provincial and Municipal Roads**

The provincial and municipal roads for each of the local municipalities are as listed below per municipality:

#### **Lesedi Local Municipality**

1. The R42 links Heidelberg with Vereeniging to the south-west and Nigel to the north-east
2. The R29 runs parallel to the N17
3. The R549 links Heidelberg with Vaal Marina and the Vaal River in the south.
4. The R550 runs east/west linking Nigel with Devon
5. The R23 links the area with Balfour in the south-east and Benoni to the north
6. The R51 links Balfour with Devon
7. The R103 runs to the N3 freeway.

#### **Midvaal Local Municipality**

- The R59, north/south route links Vereeniging with Alberton and the N12 in Johannesburg
- The R82 north/south route links Vereeniging and Johannesburg via Walkerville
- The M61 north/south route runs parallel to the R59, linking Vereeniging and Alberton via Meyerton, Randvaal and Kliprivier.
- The R42 east/west route through Midvaal links Meyerton with Heidelberg.
- The R551 east/west route between the N1 and the Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve
- The R550 east/west route between the N3, R59 and the R82
- The R54 route linking the Vaal Marina to the R82
- The K154 east/west route between R82 and R59

#### **Emfuleni Local Municipality**

1. The K178 route links Vereeniging with N1 and the North West Province to the west
2. The K53 route links Vereeniging in the south with Johannesburg in the north
3. The K59 route links Vereeniging with De Deur, Walkerville and Johannesburg to the north.

### **Corridors**

Two main corridors exist in the District namely:

1. The N3 south corridor, which links Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni and Heidelberg. This corridor was identified by the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework.
2. The R59 corridor, which links Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni, Meyerton and Vereeniging.

## 6.4 Air Transportation

There are a number of private air transport services that operate through the following airfields:

1. In Lesedi there is a small private airfield which is situated south of Bergsig. This airport is largely utilised by farmers who have built the airstrips.
2. The Aeroval Airport, situated on the boundary between Midvaal and Emfuleni, has two runways and accommodates approximately 64 aeroplanes.
3. The Tedderpark Airport, situated in Midvaal, is privately owned and is used mostly for recreational purposes. The Tedderfield Airport provides a training academy for pilots.
4. The Vanderbijlpark airport is located in Bophelong in Emfuleni.

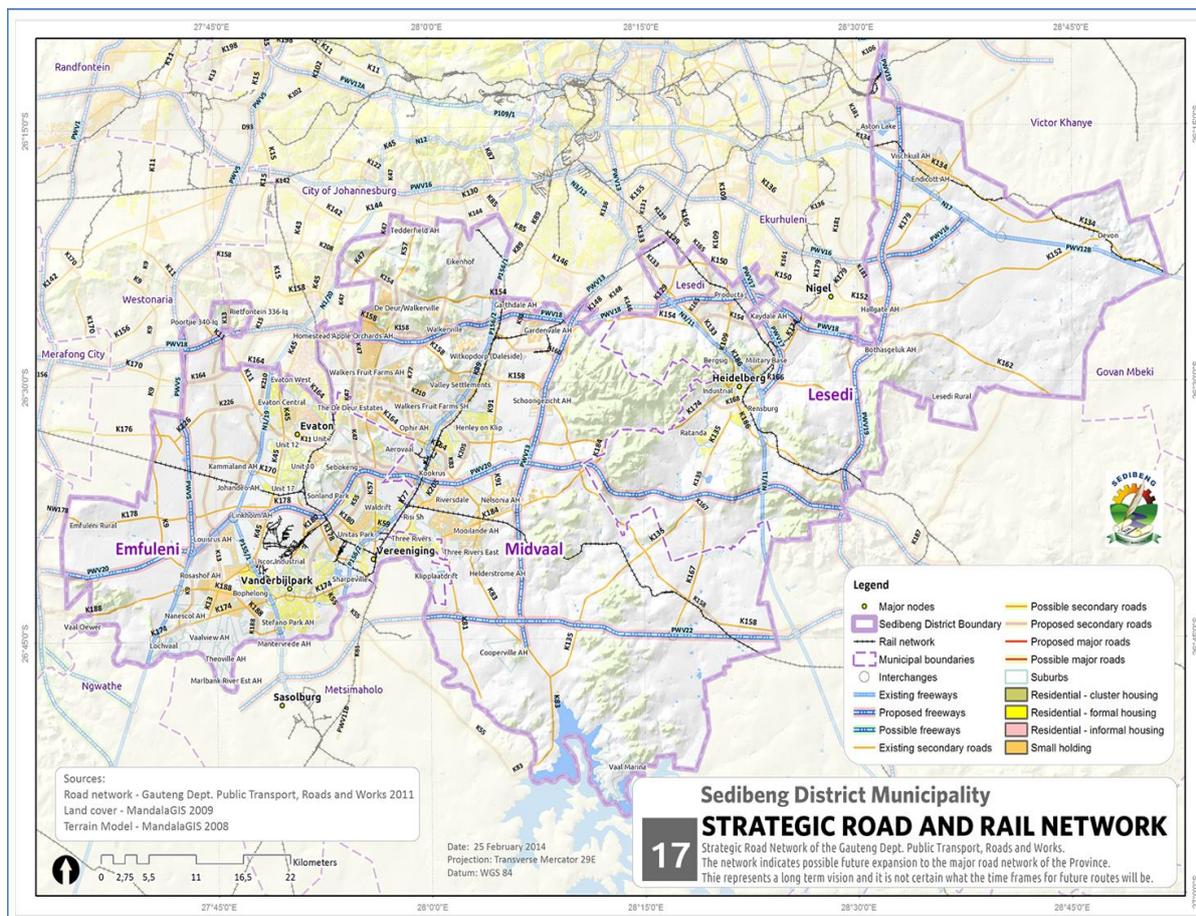
## 6.5 Rail Transportation

Rail transportation infrastructure is well developed within the Sedibeng District Municipality.

There are two railway lines in Lesedi Municipality. These are the railway line that runs parallel to the N17 through Devon and the rail linkage between Ekurhuleni with Belfour that runs through to Heidelberg. Both of these are freight lines.

The main railway line in Midvaal runs parallel to the R59 from north to south. It connects Vereeniging with Germiston and Johannesburg.

In Midvaal there is an east/west line which is used for freight only. A further railway line, running through Vereeniging, Sebokeng and Orange Farm, is used as a passenger rail line.



### 6.6 Infrastructure Key Issues

Infrastructural services are provided mainly in urban areas while there is a shortage of services within informal settlements. The existing infrastructure is, in general, old and overburdened and needs rehabilitation and upgrading. While the site for the Regional Sewer Scheme has been identified and the upgrading of existing works has commenced, the excess effluent is finding its way into the rivers and wetlands, creating serious environmental and health problems.

The Sedibeng District Municipality has good quality road and rail networks that extend into other provinces, creating linkages between Sedibeng and other areas. The proposed R59 and N3 corridors present development opportunities at the District.

The Key Infrastructure Issues can be summarised as follows:

1. Lack of services in rural and informal settlements.
2. Pollution problems, especially from overflowing sewage and heavy industry waste.
3. The presence of pit latrines that may add to pollution.
4. Shortage of east/west road networks.
5. Ageing road infrastructure, especially in Emfuleni.
6. Low threshold for services such as rail, and public transport such as busses.

## 7. Spatial Structure

### 7.1 Structuring Elements

In order to achieve sustainable development, it is imperative that all parties (public sector, private sector and end users) involved in development, have an agreed common vision and strategy for the Spatial Structure of the District. To this end it is important that there is a common Vision, Objectives and understanding of the preferred Spatial Structure of the District. This requires agreement on "Structuring Elements".

The Sedibeng District Municipality 2012-/13-2016/17 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) adopted a set of development principles and objectives that should inform structuring elements for spatial planning in the medium to long term. The following principles were adopted:

**Sustainability**

Development is to be implemented in a manner that ensures sustainability of environmental resources while creating opportunities for future generations.

**Efficiency**

Efficient use of resources is to be achieved through a robust urban form and structure, managed growth, based on availability of infrastructure and interconnectivity between facilities.

**Accessibility**

Accessibility is to result in the enhanced ability of residents to access various opportunities with reduced costs.

**Spatial Development Objectives**

The following spatial development objectives were adopted by the IDP for the District:

**7.1.1 A Continuous And Sustainable Open Space Network**

The creation is required of an uninterrupted open space network that utilises the ridges, rivers and nature reserves including the Suikerbosrand and the Vaal river area as the key elements within the system.

**7.1.2 A System Of Functionally Defined Activity Nodes**

The main activity node is currently Vereeniging/Vanderbijlpark, with Meyerton in Midvaal and Heidelberg/ Ratanda in Lesedi being secondary nodes. Rural services nodes are located in areas throughout the District.

**7.1.3 Linkages**

The main roads, such as R29, R42, R59, R82, R54 and R553 should be optimised to link different areas. These routes should promote mixed-use high density development.

**7.1.4 Urban Development Boundary (UDB)**

UDBs are to be used to prevent urban development sprawl, to promote more compact urban development and to protect the agricultural and ecological potential of the rural areas. Future urban development is to be within the UDB to ensure infill and densification.

**7.1.5 Existing Major Development Opportunities**

Opportunities for development around Suikerbosrand, the Vaal River and along the R59 are to be sought and utilised.

**7.1.6 Corridors**

The R59 and N3 corridors should be enhanced as well as along other major routes by promoting high density development along and at main public transport links (road/ rail).

### **7.1.7 Services**

Upgrading of services is to be focused primarily on previously disadvantaged communities. The strategic concept is to focus on existing strengths and development opportunities whilst addressing areas of critical need through building on urban and rural strengths. There should also be high order investment (infrastructure, housing and economic enterprises) in the urban core areas as well as in upgrading existing rural settlements.

### **7.1.8 Urban Development Focus Areas**

The identified focus areas include:

1. Vereeniging/ Vanderbijlpark
2. Meyerton CBD
3. N3 zone of opportunity
4. R59 corridor

### **7.1.9 Precincts**

Identified Precincts include:

1. Government Precinct
2. Fresh Produce Market Precinct
3. Doornkuil Precinct
4. Waterfront Precinct

### **7.1.10 Upgrading Of Existing Settlements**

The settlements identified for upgrading are:

1. Heidelberg/Ratanda
2. Devon/ Impumelelo
3. Vischkuil/ Endicott
4. Tshepiso North Ext 3 & 4
5. Sonderwater
6. Boipatong
7. Lakeside Ext 4
8. Sebokeng Ext 24
9. Lakeside Proper

### **7.1.11 Development Nodes & Corridors**

The key structuring elements include development nodes divided into primary, secondary, tertiary, nodes, zone of opportunity, development corridors and mobility corridors.

- Primary Nodes are: Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark CBDs.
- Secondary Nodes are: Meyerton and Heidelberg

- Tertiary Nodes are: Vischkuil / Endicott, Devon/ Mpumelelo, the Nampak/ Everite area Sebokeng (vicinity of the hospital/ rank) and Evaton (along the Golden Highway).
- Zones of Opportunity are at the intersection of N3 and R42 for mixed retail development.
- Development Corridors are: The R59 (between Meyerton/ Vereeniging), the N17 Freeway (intersection N17/ R24 and N17 / R550), and the N3 Freeway (intersections with R23, R42 and R550).
- Mobility Corridors are: The R54 (between Sebokeng and Vereeniging), the R82 (between Vereeniging and De Deur) and the R42 Route.

## 7.2 Lesedi Municipal Area

Lesedi municipality adopted the following structuring elements for its area:

### Development Nodes

Heidelberg / Ratanda serves as a secondary node for District purposes while it is considered to be a primary node for the local municipal area. Vischkuil / Endicott, Devon /Mpumelelo serve as tertiary nodes for the District while they serve as secondary nodes for the local municipality.

### Development Corridors

R24 serves as a Development Corridor.

### Zone of opportunity

The following intersections with the N3 are identified as zones of opportunity:

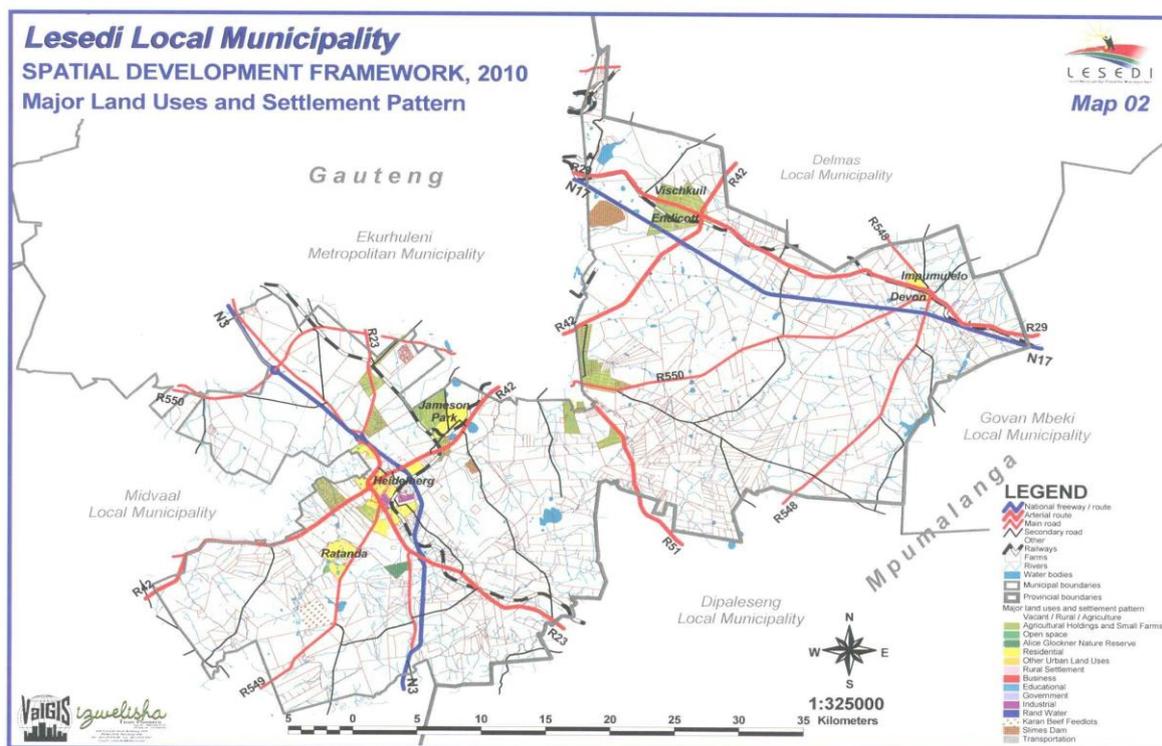
- R23
- R550
- R42

Most of the area to the east is considered good for commercial agriculture while areas to the south – west are suitable for tourism and as ecological corridors.

Less than 5% of the area is used for urban development purposes.

### Urban Development Boundaries

Areas indicated above as development nodes, corridors and zone of opportunity are all within urban development boundaries to prevent encroachment into agricultural and conservation land.



### 7.3 Midvaal Municipal Area

Midvaal Municipality utilised their main development corridor and nodal system as the main structuring elements for the Midvaal Spatial Development Framework (SDF).

#### Development Corridor

The R59 is used as the dominant development corridor with nodes along the corridor to serve local interests.

#### Development Nodes

A range of nodes are identified these include, Vaal Marina, Savannah City, Rothdene/Kookrus, Golf park and Meyerton CBD.

#### Urban Development Boundary

All major residential and business/industrial areas are provided with urban development boundaries. These include Vaal Marina, the R59 corridor, Rothdene/Kookrus, Golfpark and Meyerton CBD, Savannah City and Eye of Africa.

### 7.4 Emfuleni Municipal Area

Emfuleni Municipality adopted the following structuring elements for its area.

**Development Nodes**

Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark CBDs are primary nodes both for Emfuleni and the District, Sebokeng and Evaton are proposed as Secondary nodes

**Development Corridors**

The R59 and R42 are identified as Development Corridors

**Mobility Corridors**

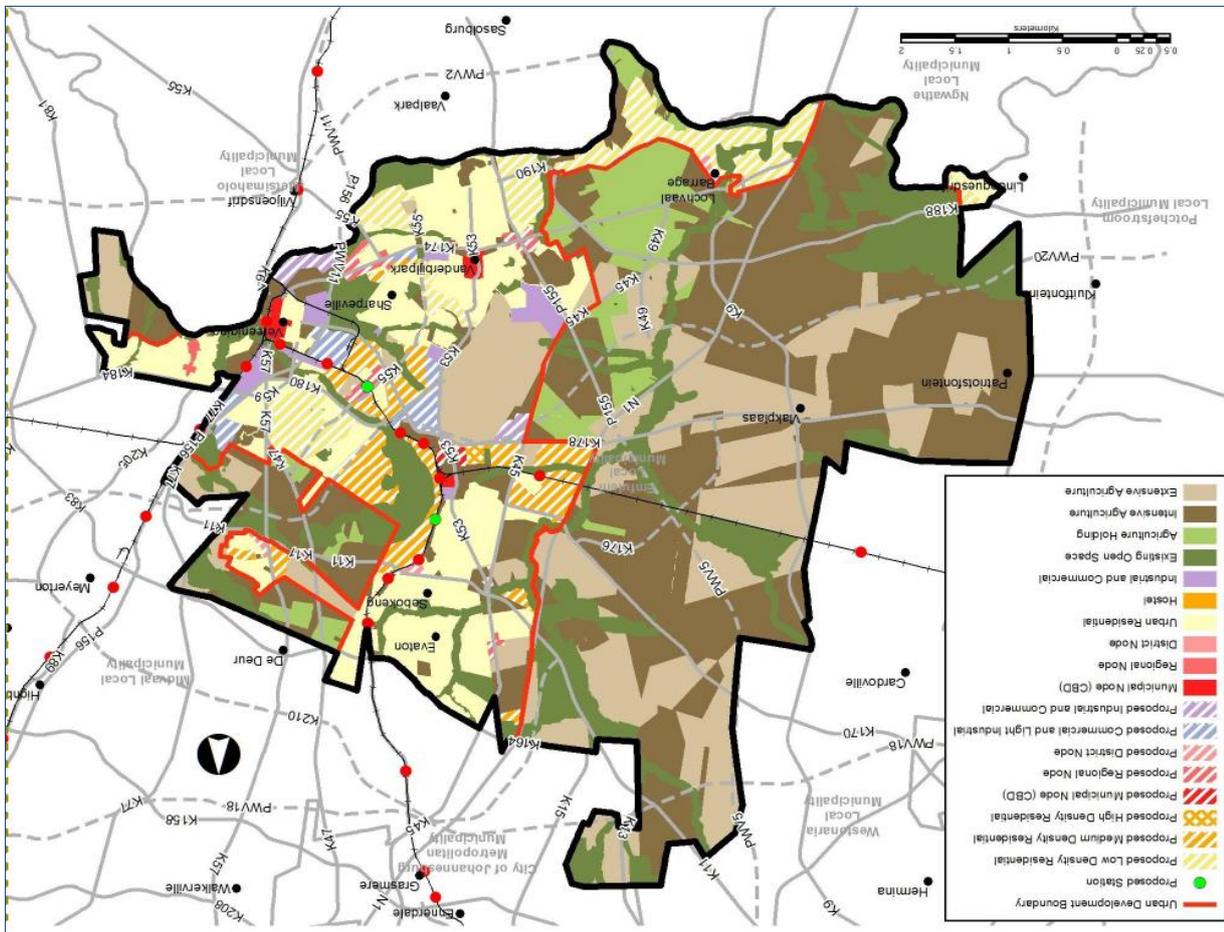
These include the R54 between Sebokeng and Vereeniging and a portion of the R82.

**Urban Development Boundary (UDB)**

An urban development boundary was adopted for all major urban development areas. The UDB extends north/south approximately at the centre of the municipality, creating an urban east and a rural west.

The above are illustrated in the Development Concept Map and Emfuleni SDF Map from the Emfuleni SDF overleaf.





### 7.5 Spatial Structure Key Issues

While the various policy documents dealing with spatial structure, in particular the Sedibeng IDP and the Local Municipalities’ SDFs, all note the need for densification and investing in identified precincts and nodes within the District, such as the “Development Triangle” and other nodes, the reality indicates that this is not taking place. Major investments in the District over the last few years, particularly in housing and related infrastructure, have been in areas that reinforce the old inappropriate land use patterns, placing people far from opportunities and in areas that do not take advantage of existing infrastructure, as illustrated in the Land Cover Map overleaf.

The three municipalities that constitute Sedibeng District (Lesedi, Midvaal and Emfuleni) are very different and distinct from each other with diverse environments and potentials. Further, the spatial structure and planning of these areas tends to be inward focussed, not taking into account adjacent



areas and the planning that has been done for the region and province does appear to be effectively taken into account, such as the Gauteng Spatial Framework.

Lesedi has high agricultural potential and limited urban development and is functionally linked to Ekurhuleni (Springs and Nigel) for employment and services.

Midvaal has major conservation and tourism potential with little urban development, except for Meyerton, along the R59 and in newly developed residential areas such as the Eye of Africa and the proposed Savannah City. These developments relate to Johannesburg in the north and Emfuleni to a limited extent as they are functionally part of these areas. The northern part of the R59 corridor is, to a great extent, within the sphere of influence of Ekurhuleni (Alberton). Areas in the south of the municipality are functionally linked to Emfuleni. The municipality does not have a strong central economic core.

Emfuleni has defined developed areas with a strong manufacturing sector and has strong linkages and good access. The eastern portion has a developed urban conurbation with high population densities.

The Key Spatial Structure Issues include:

1. The absence of an overall spatial structure, urban form and linkages that define the District as a functional entity.
2. The absence of standardised terminology and definition of terms such as nodes, corridors and precincts in planning documents used by the different municipalities.
3. A gap between urban and rural areas in relation to the provision of services and development plans for the entire District area.
4. Lack of fit with the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework and concepts of a "City Region".
5. Municipalities are not maximising the development potential of their own strengths and resources from the broader perspective of development of the District and Province.
6. From these Spatial Structure Key Issues, the proposed SDF for the Sedibeng District Municipality was developed.

## **8. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

The Sedibeng District Municipality seeks to address past Spatial Planning Imbalances by bringing services and economic opportunities close to previously disadvantaged areas. This initiative is supported by the proposed conurbation that will focus development of the district in the conurbation area which includes Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging, Meyerton, Heidelberg, Sebokeng and R59 corridor.

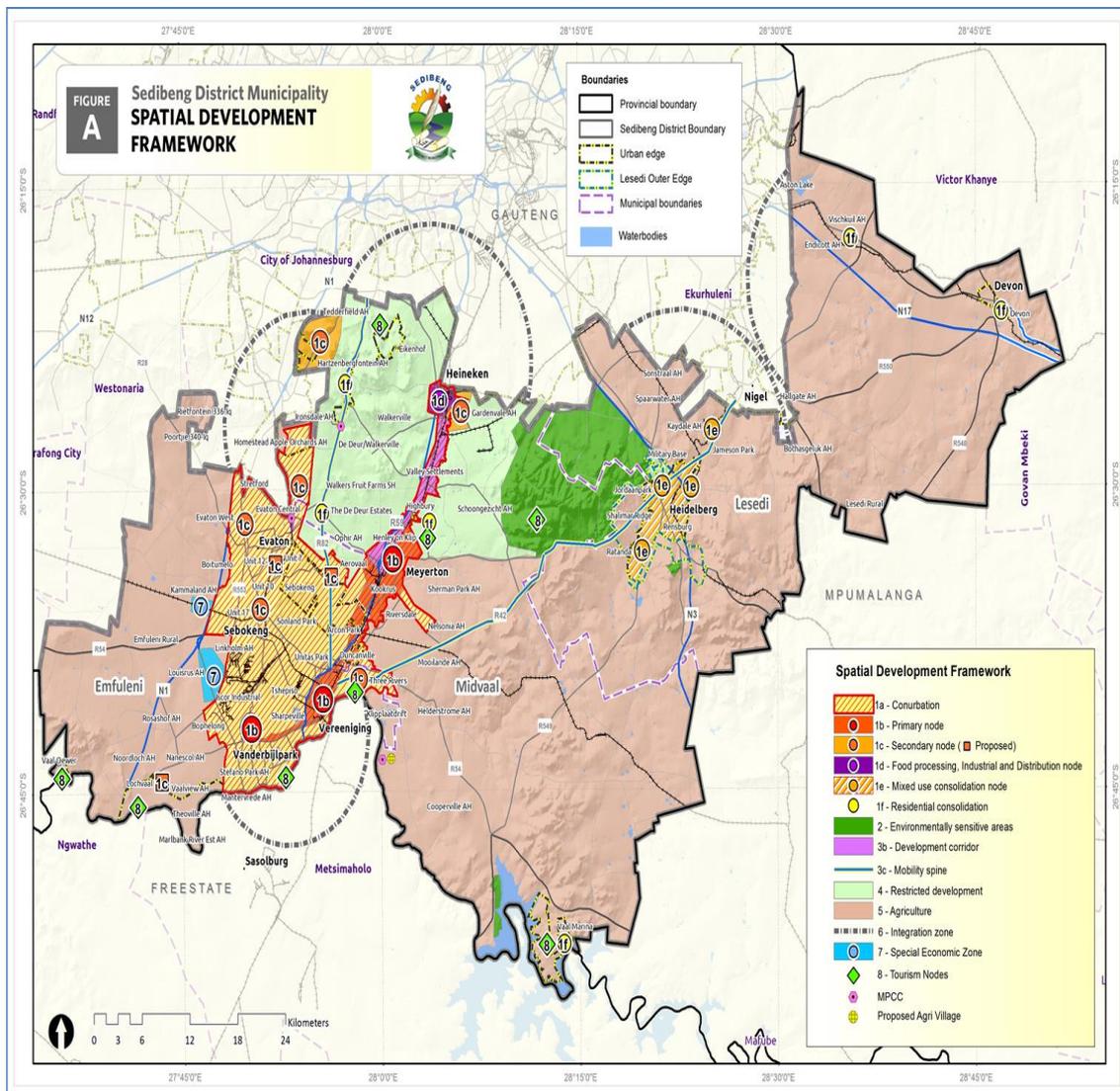
This SDF is developed on the following principles with the intention to:

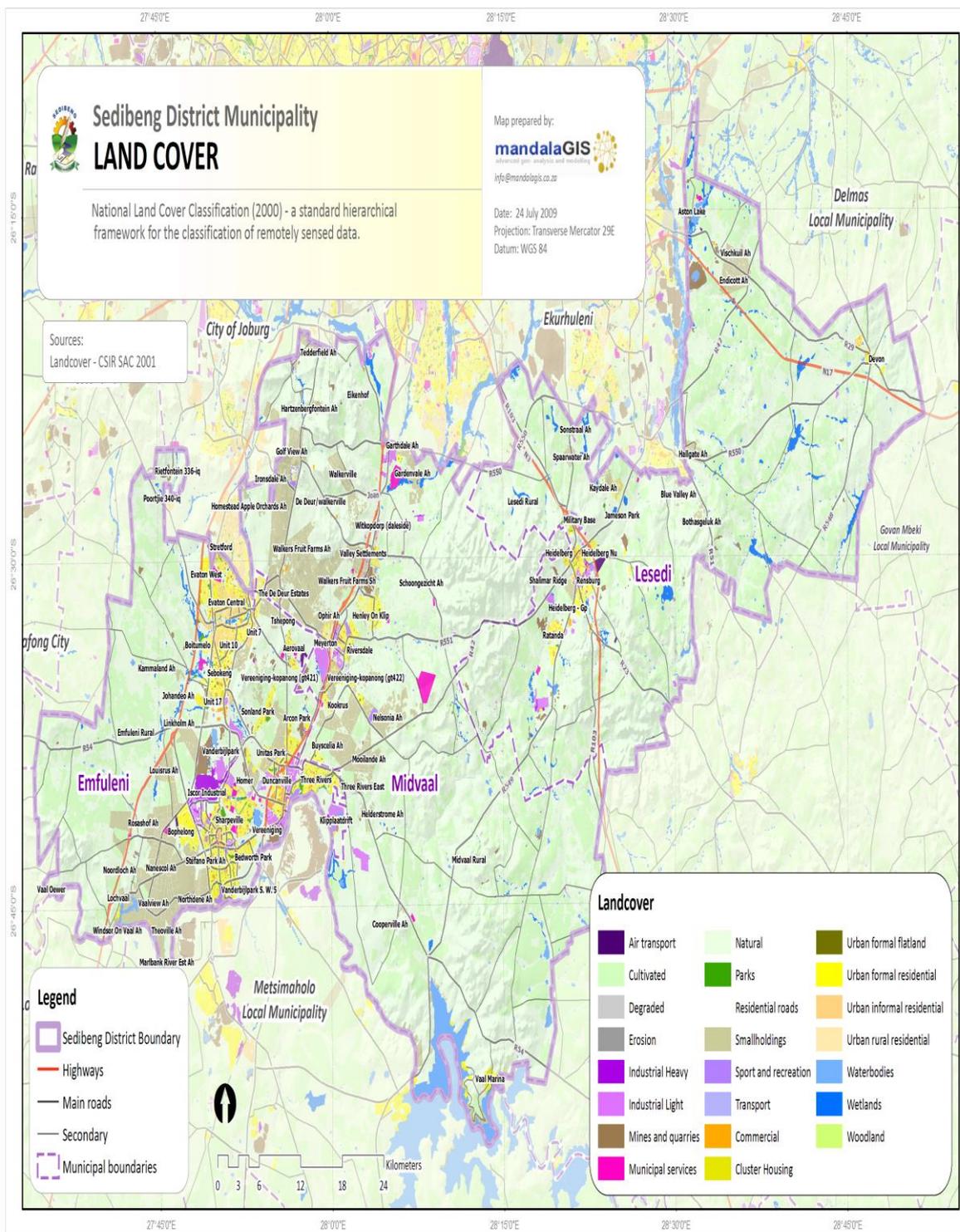
Support and align with national and provincial planning, in particular the National Development Plan, Gauteng City Region, Gauteng Vision 2050, the 25 Year Integrated Transport Master Plan and the Gauteng Spatial Development Framework.

- Support and align with the SDFs of the Gauteng Province and the Local Municipalities within the District (Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi).
- Promote higher densities and infill in the urban core in line with national and provincial policy.
- Promote environmental sustainability.
- Promote effective and appropriate use of high potential agricultural areas.
- Facilitate the development of a continuous sustainable open space system.



- o Ensure functionally defined activity nodes.
- o Maximize efficiency of service infrastructure and transport systems.
- o Build sustainable internal linkages.
- o Establish urban development boundaries to reduce sprawl and support strategic infill.
- o Support appropriate major current development initiatives and new initiatives.
- o Support identified precincts.
- o Facilitate the upgrading of existing settlements.
- o Support identified development nodes and corridors.







**Flagship projects**

The flagship projects do not constitute a full list of all interventions and developments that will be undertaken in the area. It rather highlights those priority interventions with the highest catalytic impact, has legacy value or is critical to the future growth of the area. These projects can also be depicted in relation to the spatial development and does not include the policy and regulatory interventions required.

<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Strategic Importance of Projects</b>	<b>Implementation Agent</b>	<b>Municipality</b>
Establishment of Vaal Logistical Hub initiative	The Vaalcon Container Depot in Vereeniging was established in 1993 and is mainly used for the steel industry. It is believed that the hub is not operating optimally and that it could play a more prominent role in the economy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase economic development opportunities,</li> <li>• Increased efficiency,</li> <li>• Job creation,</li> <li>• SMME and Cooperative initiatives</li> </ul>	Private Sector, Transnet, Public Sector	Emfuleni Local Municipality
Sedibeng Regional Sewer Scheme	Due to current capacity constraints sewer network to be upgraded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased capacity.</li> <li>• Attracting development.</li> <li>• Legal compliance.</li> <li>• Approval of housing development applications.</li> </ul>	Public Sector	Emfuleni Local Municipality
Ensure the development of the R59 Corridor	Corridor with well established road and rail infrastructure. Various developments along the corridor to be promoted and facilitated, especially light industrial and manufacturing. Residential development at higher densities should also be promoted to increase feasibility of public transport.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economic growth and diversity</li> <li>• Increased job opportunities</li> <li>• Increased public transport</li> </ul>	Private Sector developments, municipality to provide infrastructure	Midvaal Local Municipality
Savannah City	Integrated Housing project with 18 000 households proposed. The first development in SA where township has been linked to financial and urban management model. 20% (3738 houses) of the development (18691 mixed housing) will be dedicated to low-cost housing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Densification in areas close to economic activities</li> <li>• Social inclusion</li> <li>• Create densities to support public transport</li> </ul>	A developer driven project by Basil Read in partnership with Old Mutual.	Midvaal Local Municipality
Klipriver Business Park and Graceview	The home of Heineken Brewery. Pick n Pay will be constructing a distribution centre of 300 000m <sup>2</sup> , currently busy constructing a trailer manufacturing company measuring 30000m <sup>2</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Major investment in area</li> <li>• Consolidation of development corridor and optimal use of engineering services.</li> <li>• Job creation opportunities</li> <li>• Increased rates base</li> </ul>	Private sector	Midvaal Local Municipality
Sicelo Precinct	Construction of mobility spine roads Creating safe road crossing intersections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrading / consolidation of area</li> <li>• Increased accessibility</li> </ul>	Public sector	Midvaal Local Municipality



Project Title	Description	Strategic Importance of Projects	Implementation Agent	Municipality
	Establishment of informal trading in the area			
Meyerton Waste Treatment Works	Due to current capacity constraints sewer network to be upgraded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased capacity.</li> <li>• Attracting development.</li> <li>• Legal compliance.</li> <li>• Approval of housing development applications.</li> </ul>	Public Sector	Midvaal Local Municipality
Implementation of the Dlomo Dam Development	Initiated by South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) who has partnered with GDARD, custodians of Gauteng Province's biodiversity, Sedibeng District and Emfuleni Local municipalities in a process to secure and enhance the biodiversity and amenity value of Sharpeville Dam and its surroundings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved quality of environment and water</li> <li>• Requires protection of natural resource that could be used as an recreational asset for the area.</li> </ul>	SANBI, GDARD, Sedibeng, Emfuleni Local Municipality	Emfuleni
Zone of Opportunity	Development zone has been identified at the intersection of the R42 and the N3 for the purposes of mixed retail, commerce and service industries. The process of installing bulk services has commenced, with a planned retail shopping centre of approximately 13000m <sup>2</sup> to be constructed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimisation of opportunities related to access</li> <li>• Job creation opportunities</li> <li>• Increased accessibility to amenities by community</li> </ul>	Private Sector	Lesedi Local Municipality
Heidelberg Showground Industrial Township.	The township is ideally situated in relation to the station and the existing industrial areas such as BAT, Escort and Heidelberg Extension 6. The Township is 30Ha in extent and consists of approximately 47 stands. The 47 stands will be made up of 43 industrial/commercial stands, 1 Municipal stand housing the drivers testing area and 3 Public Open Space stands that accommodate the indigenous thorn trees in the area. The township has been registered & proclaimed already and available for investment opportunities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimisation of opportunities related to access</li> <li>• Job creation opportunities</li> <li>• Increased accessibility to amenities by community</li> </ul>	Private sector	Lesedi Local Municipality
Transnet Bulk Liquid Terminal.	Transnet has started a construction of Bulk Liquid Terminal in Jameson Park along R42 Corridor. This project forms part of the Multi Product Pipeline from Durban to Heidelberg, which carries four products including petrol, diesel, aviation fuel and crude oil. The Bulk Liquid Terminal will serve as a storage point thereby	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource optimisation</li> <li>• Infrastructure development</li> </ul>	Transnet	Lesedi Local Municipality



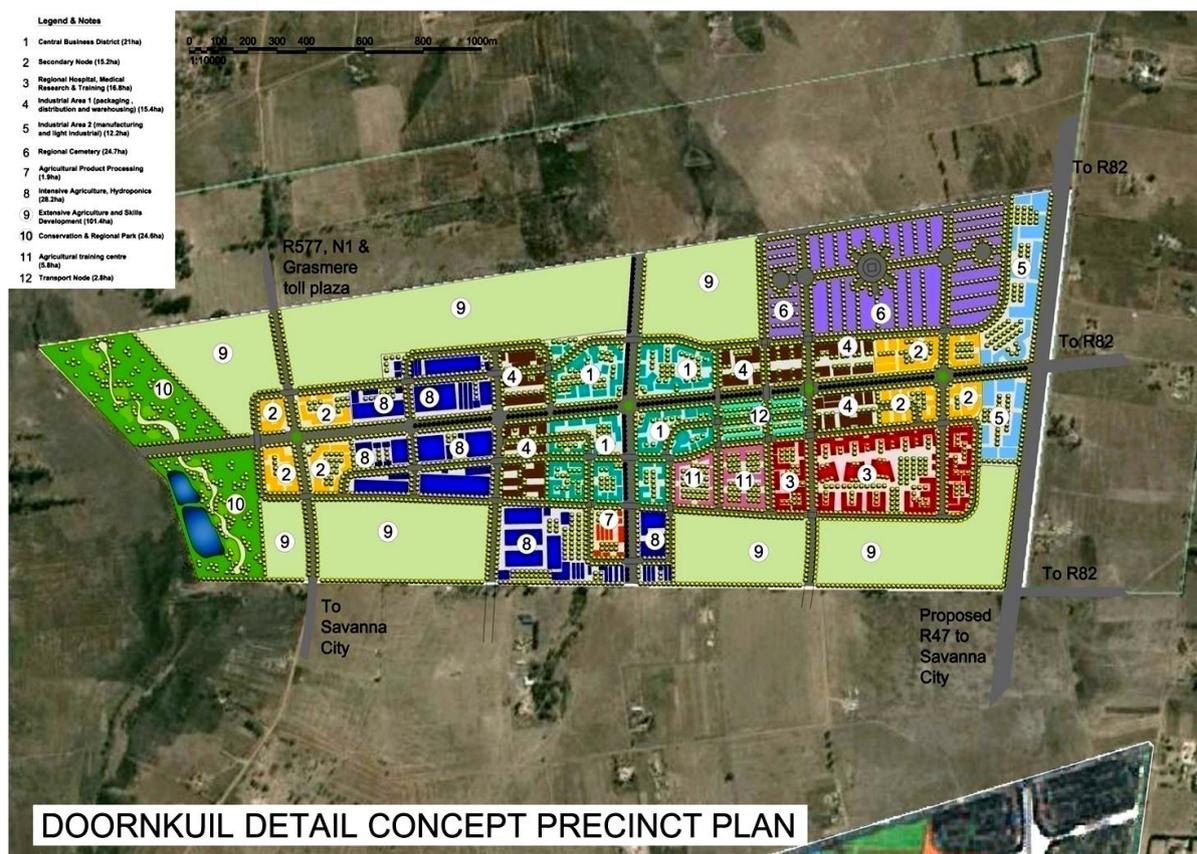
<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Strategic Importance of Projects</b>	<b>Implementation Agent</b>	<b>Municipality</b>
	ensuring that there is enough fuel in inland.			
Southern Gateway Logistics Hub.	The proposed development is located in between the N3 and R103 corridors (Tamboekiesfontein) and it can be directly accessed from the freeway through R550 corridor. The area measures approximately 550 hectares and ROD has been approved for the first 30ha, another 90ha has a pending ROD and a new EIA has to be processed for the remainder of this portion. It includes uses such as warehousing, container terminal, retail and manufacturing. It forms part of a bigger development across the N3 in Ekurhuleni that will be known as Tambo Springs that will become major inland port to take over capacity from constrained City Deep.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addressing structural economic functioning of Province</li> <li>• Development of node that will cater for future needs of Gauteng</li> <li>• Increased economic activity and job creation</li> </ul>	Private Sector	Lesedi Local Municipality
Integrated Medical Facility.	The Council has approved proposed development of an Integrated Medical Facility in the area North of Bergsig along R42. This development is envisaged for the construction of a university hospital that will use alternative healing therapy based of eastern medicine and methods such as acupuncture and herbal cures. Meigui Developers have pledged to inject an amount of R7, 5 Billion for the construction of 600 beds hospital and the project is envisaged to create more than five thousand job opportunities for local communities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure Development</li> <li>• Investment in social infrastructure</li> </ul>	Meigui Developers	Lesedi Local Municipality
ObedNkosi Housing Development.	Project is envisaged for development of Six Thousand (6000) mixed income residential stands. Deliver 300 houses and 2000 serviced stands in 2013. Contractor appointed for the construction of 300 houses. The Department in the process of appointing Contractors for the servicing of 2000 stands.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased residential development</li> <li>• Social inclusion through mixed income development</li> <li>• Create densities for public transport</li> </ul>	Public Sector	Lesedi Local Municipality

### 8.9 Precinct Plans

There are four major Precinct Development Plans which are taking place in the Sedibeng region and these Precinct Plans will open up Economic opportunities for the area and have an impact on the economic growth of the area. These Precincts are:

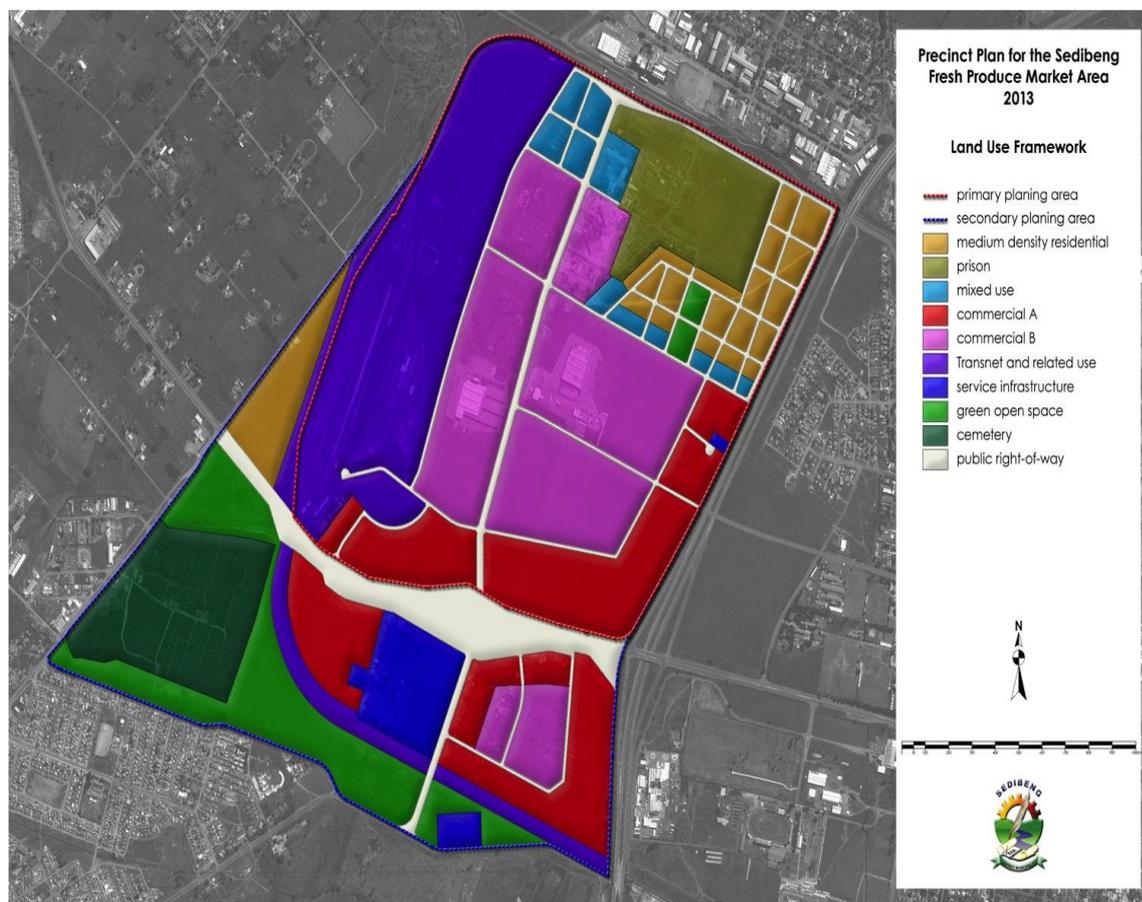
#### Doornkuil Precinct

This precinct lies close to the Proposed Savanna City Development. The purpose and objective of this precinct is to develop a regional precinct that will support the Savanna City development and benefit the Orange Farm, Lake side and Evaton residents.



#### Fresh Produce Market

The Purpose of this precinct is the enlargement of the Fresh Produce Market’s site in order to allow for its expansion and renovation, as well as for the accommodation of subsidiary businesses (e.g. wholesale). It is also for the creation of sites suitable for new commercial and light industrial developments; improvement of local accessibility and connectivity with the immediate surroundings (currently separated from the planning area by means of high order roads and railway lines); application of at least some TOD principles in the vicinity of Leeuhof station in order to derive benefits from and, at the same time, to support the Johannesburg - Vereeniging public transport (rail) corridor. The objective is the Improvement of environmental quality and ambiance, particularly to ensure safe, pleasant, interesting and comfortable pedestrian environments; a high quality, landmark or gateway development on this very prominent intersection; proposing a clear and appealing vision for the development of the precinct which will be able to entice the commitment and facilitate the cooperation of the three different tiers of government who own different portions of the precinct.

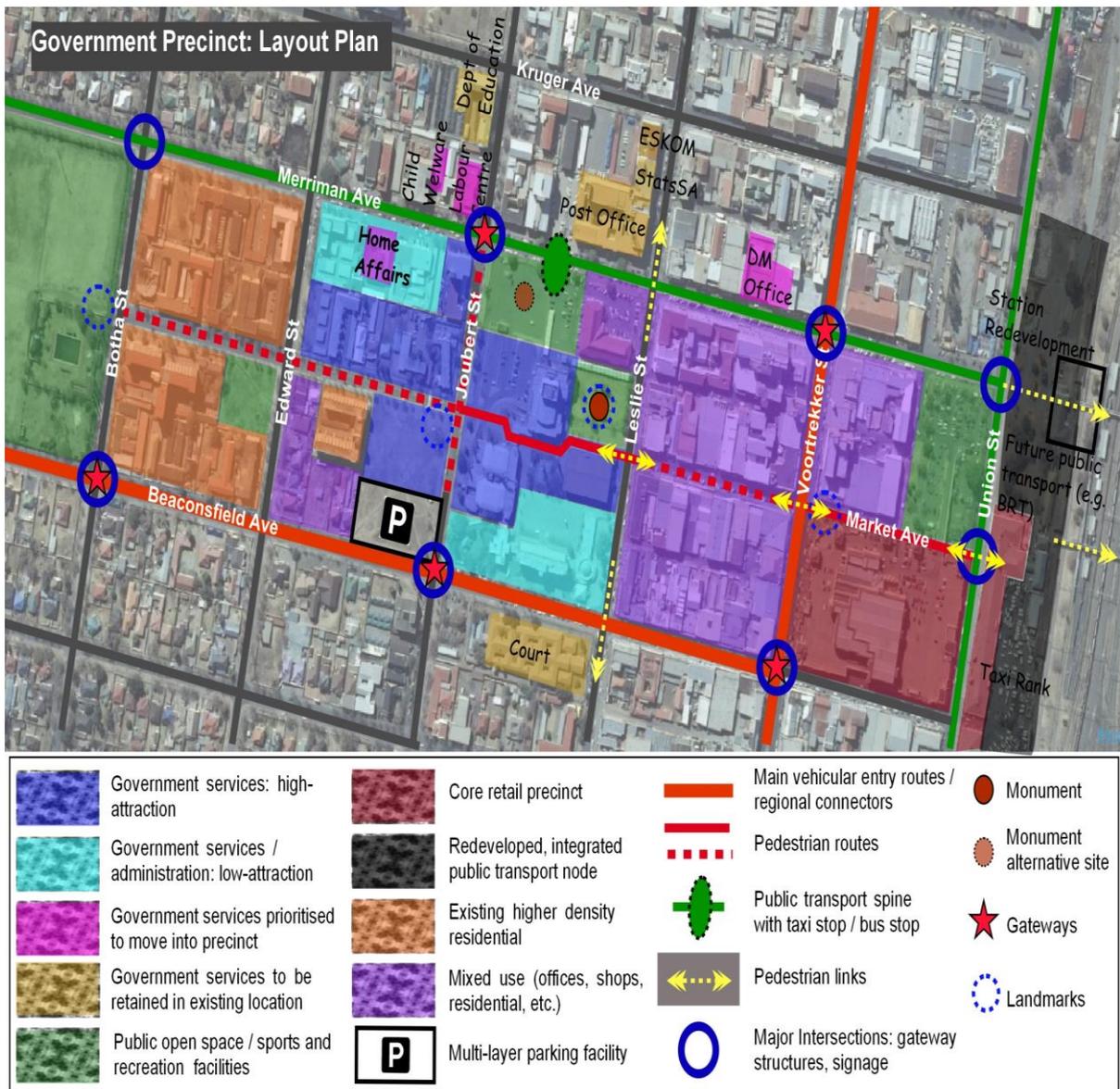


**Government Precinct**

The Purpose of this precinct is to create a vibrant one-stop civic service area, where a range of government services and civic facilities are easily accessible to the community of the Sedibeng District, which is to form the core of a rejuvenated, mixed use Central Business District.

The objective is to ensure that the precinct is accessible at all scales, i.e:

- At a regional scale in terms of both public and private transport,
- At a local level in terms of workability from entry points to the CBD and
- At a precinct scale in terms of clustering services that require direct public interaction in a single area
- To establish a range of civic uses beyond direct service delivery points, e.g. facilities and spaces for entertainment, cultural activities, sport and recreation, as well as open space and public gathering areas.
- To develop a high quality government precinct that sets the tone for the urban regeneration of the CBD and to ensure that links are established between the government precinct and other focal points in the CBD area.



### Waterfront Precinct

The Precinct Plan proposals have been divided into short to medium term proposals, which focus predominantly on the northern and central part of the precinct and long term proposals, which focus on the southern part of the precinct.

The short to medium term proposals revolve around:

- The establishment of a movement network to improve connectivity within the precinct as well as with surrounding areas,
- The establishment of the linear public open space system (greenway) as the central axis through the precinct;
- The upgrading and improvement of Vosloo Park;
- The development of the vacant land and Transnet land to the east of the Central Business District; and

- The further improvement of Dickinson Park.
- The development concept for this area entails the following key interventions and land uses:
- The realignment of Mario Milani Drive to follow the flood line, incorporating the proposed marina area;
- The creation of a large public open space and recreation area between Mario Milani Drive and the river, with opportunities for tourism facilities and/or residential development adjacent to Mario Milani Drive.
- The extension of the existing Aquatics Club to create a much larger and more comprehensive water sport area, which is integrated with the larger recreational area
- The development of a proposed road to link Mario Milani Drive and Barrage Road, with office-related developments along this road which will act as buffer between the proposed residential area and the existing industrial area
- The development of offices adjacent to Barrage Road which will act as buffer to the proposed residential development to the south but will also optimize the development potential of these two roads

The development of medium density residential neighborhood (i.e. 2 to 4 storey walkups) in the remainder of the area, with adequate provision for social and community facilities .



## 8.9 Conclusion

As indicated above, the Spatial Development Framework has been formulated in response to a number of strategic objectives, which include the development of an efficient and well-structured river city and the meeting of needs of land for settlement, as well as for different social and economic purposes, in a sustainable manner. These strategic objectives relate directly to the core concerns of Local Agenda 21 and the proposed Framework is seen to contribute positively towards the creation and management of a built and natural environment within which the needs of the most disadvantaged members of Sedibeng's residents may in future be met. In this regard, the Spatial Development Framework seeks to facilitate the development, over time, of a river city within which levels of access to upgraded infrastructure, social facilities and supportive institutions for marginalized residents and those afflicted with disabilities and illness is improved in both urban and rural environments.

The strategy for spatial development cannot on its own ensure the success of the implementation of the SDF. The spatial strategy is supported by various other strategies and programmes which is part of a co-ordinated and integrated package to ensure that investments and programmes form the basis of longer-term growth and development and that it supports a proper hierarchy of settlements. It also requires that there must be a certain level of intervention with decision-making and implementation to ensure a deliberate move towards a more functional and optimal spatial pattern for the municipality, also creating sustainable settlements. The extent in which financial and institutional resources are mobilised will undoubtedly have a major impact and could result in a meaningful change in the existing spatial pattern towards a more natural settlement pattern for the future.

A very high level of co-ordination and joint prioritisation is required with reference to all these strategies to ensure support of the geographic locations of the agreed to macro spatial plan. Minimum requirements for service provision to all communities must exist, but priority settlements must be identified for better levels of services to create the economic threshold, which is required for sustainable development.

Through the SDF, new cities need to be built to redefine norms and standards. Cognisance needs to be taken in the fact that climate change and migration influence settlement patterns therefore the SDF seeks to shift from the normal reactive planning to pro Active spatial planning at all scales. Public Open Spaces should also be promoted to have places of interaction and socializing, also places for kids to play because healthy environments produce healthy youth.

In essence, the conceptual approach acknowledges that the urban areas of greater Lesedi, Emfuleni and Midvaal, are likely to be the focal points for significant economic growth and development within Sedibeng District over an extended period of time.

Therefore, it is concluded that:

- It must be accepted that it is most rational and economically effective to focus higher order development investment (in infrastructure, housing and a diversity of economic enterprises) in the conurbation area.
- A proportion of the resources of the Sedibeng District Municipality must also be targeted in areas of opportunity (Agriculture) and areas of need (Tourism) in fringe rural and peri-urban areas, in order to upgrade existing settlements and create or facilitate new development opportunities in these areas.
- Focus must be on developing and enhancing the strength of Agricultural and Tourism potential of the Sedibeng area by introducing learning institutions which focus on Agriculture and Tourism.
- Small cities need to connect to primate cities, District Municipality and Local Municipalities need to develop common understanding around space economy and settlement patterning, clarify spatial dimensions, understand demographic shifts, growth of employment, environmental pressures and use technologies such as GIS in order to stabilize land.



## **INTRODUCTION:**

This chapter seeks to address the key development priorities, revise strategies, areas of intervention and Projects identified for the 2015/16 financial year.

The Council of Sedibeng District Municipality adopted the **2<sup>nd</sup> Generation Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy (SGDS II)** which reaffirmed its seven pillars.

This is the core of the IDP as it sets out on what the SDM will be doing in 2015/16 financial year. In many instances our strategies remain the same as in the previous year.

The Strategic Areas of Intervention for 2015/16 financial year were formulated in line with National and Provincial Priorities (Outcome based Approach and National Development Plan Vision 2030), 2<sup>nd</sup> Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy.

### **Progress on 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation Growth and Development Strategy Implementation:**

#### **SGDS Flagship Projects:**

GDS-02 Strategy: "GDS-02 sets out numerous and multifarious ideas around broad direction, focused action and possible projects that need to be taken up by the municipality, the private sector, and civil society. Together those ideas, will guarantee a successful Vision 2030. GDS 2 is not a portfolio of projects that belong better in a municipal IDP or a public private partnership (PPP). GDS2 believes that delivery of such projects is necessary to the successful completion of a GDS in the long term.

GDS 2 selects from these ideas the following 10 interventions, that it believes taken together, will get make and enormous change to the face of Sedibeng. They all require a big push from a broad range of stakeholders. Naming them as GDS2 flagship projects will hopefully provide impetus to delivery over the next phase."

The summary below aims to provide an assessment of progress on the Ten Flagship Projects and to assess the milestones as adopted in 2012. The summary also notes some targets for the 2013/2014 Financial Year which would accelerate progress into the future.

1. Sedibeng Development Agency
2. Vaal Freight Logistics Hub
3. Comprehensive Rural Development Project (Sedibeng Maize Triangle Project)
4. Establishment of a River City Metropolitan Municipality
5. Fibre Optic Connectivity and Roll out
6. Heritage Commemorative Events
7. Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme
8. Alternative Energy Generation
9. Implementation of the Transport Model such as BRT
10. Vaal 21



**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 01**

1. SEDIBENG DEVELOPMENT AGENCY		
Description of Project:	It is a municipal entity to that is established to initiate, coordinate, manage and implement economic development Projects in Sedibeng.	
Impact of Project:	One Stop Shop for business and investment facilitation for Sedibeng, increase take up of incentives and opportunities that comes with investing in the area	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016 Targets</i>
1. Market Sedibeng as a pre-eminent destination of choice for Investment	Gauteng Department of Economic Development has appointed on behalf of the District a service provider to develop Sedibeng Economic Framework which will amongst others assess the viability of the establishment of the Development Agency.  SDM together with Gauteng Department of Economic Development organized the Sedibeng Economic Regional Summit to identify Catalytic Strategic partners to position the District.	Established Regional Tourism Organization as a State Own Company which can be used to mobilize investment, profile the region and implement strategic partnership Programme.
2. Facilitate Investment for the Region		
3. Brand and Profile strategic Catalytic Projects to unleash economic development for Sedibeng		
4. Reducing Cost of doing business in Sedibeng and fast track development and re-zoning application		
5. Manage and maintain Strategic Partnerships with other spheres of Government and Private Sector/ Investors		

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 02**

2. VAAL FREIGHT & LOGIOSTICS HUB	
Description of Project:	<p>This is a Special Economic Zone to facilitate inland port for freight and logistics and facilitate movement of goods from manufacturing and other sectors for domestic, national and International destination since Vaal is one of the largest industrial hubs in Southern Africa and its proximity to Gauteng markets and its excellent rail and road transport networks make it a natural location for a logistics hub.</p> <p>The project seeks to designate certain infrastructure to support rail and road travel to and from Sedibeng to the domestic, national and International destination</p>
Impact of Project:	<p>1. Reduce congestion and traffic on the road to deliver goods on time</p> <p>2. Reduce maintenance cost for road maintenance</p> <p>3. Shift road to rail intermodal facilities to address major issues of</p>



**2. VAAL FREIGHT & LOGISTICS HUB**

	lowering inland transport costs and improve track and trace capacities.	
	4. Realize economic development potential of the area through warehousing facilities, efficient loading, off-loading and freight transfer handling.	
	5. Improve ICT and Connectivity through data interchange, electronic trading and consignment tracking and tracing-Business Process Outsourcing growth	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016 Targets and adjustments</i>
1. Establish a Special Economic Zone to attract investment into the designated AREA	<p>STEADY PROGRESS WITH PROVINCIAL ENDORSEMENT: The Gauteng Provincial Government has confirmed a project in this regard.</p> <p>Assessments of a suitable location are underway with Emfuleni.</p>	<p>Each province has been allocated two Special Economic Zones and in Gauteng NASREC and OR Tambo International Airport so the freight and logistic hub will not be a SEZ put the project is firm on the table of the District and Provincial Government</p>
2. Increase competitive and comparative advantage Sedibeng (Vaal) has in freight forwarding, transfer, handling and warehousing with ease of travelling		
3. Direct link to Container depot-Vaal Container Depot		
4. Create new Infrastructure suitable for handling export orientated production (Iron and Steel)		
5. Revive rail mode for local heavy Engineering, Iron and Steel, and Metal industries for manufacturing		

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 03A**

**3. COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECT:  
SEDIBENG MAIZE TRIANGLE PROJECT**

Description of Project:	To provide technical and infrastructure as well as logistical support to small and emerging farmers and cooperative in Agriculture.	
Impact of Project:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To directly address the problems of start up by small scale and emerging farmers;</li> <li>- To provide food security and address of rural poverty and create jobs;</li> <li>- To reduce the outflow of the rural poor into urban areas to seek alternative livelihoods;</li> <li>- To avoid congestion into urban centres and create economic migrants thereby causing problems for urban development;</li> <li>- To create sustainability in Agriculture and food security for all</li> <li>- To create and improve infrastructure in rural communities to attract investments and economic development and job creation.</li> </ul>	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and</i>	<i>2015/2016 Targets and adjustments</i>



3. COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECT: SEDIBENG MAIZE TRIANGLE PROJECT		
	<i>adjustments if required.</i>	
Sustainable Agricultural development	<p>STEADY PROGRESS WITH PROVINCIAL ENDORSEMENT: Greater details required of the Provincial Programme. Local initiatives still need to be consolidated especially with Midvaal and Lesedi.</p> <p>Turnaround Strategy for Fresh Produce Market set for commencement at the beginning in July 2013. Rural Development Strategy is still ill-defined.</p>	<p>The Provincial Government in Gauteng is designating Sedibeng as a food basket of the province- Sedibeng to be 'Agro-polis' region. Fresh Produce Market and its turnaround plan are very central in the delivery of a sustainable Agricultural development. It would optimize capacity, value and linkages if a clear link is made between Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market located in Corporate Services and Unit of Agriculture located in SPED.</p>
2. Improve production processes in the Agricultural sector		
3. Increase agricultural productivity by improving our Fresh Produce Market and other small markets, private sector investment, physical infrastructure, human capital, demand driven research & extension services;		
4. To come with our own regional integrated and comprehensive rural development strategy, to strengthen the linkages with other sector strategies/improve coordination/and set implementation priorities;		
5. Create Jobs and sustainable livelihoods		
6. Improve access to markets for rural/ Agricultural production		

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 3B**

3B. AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES		
Description of Project:	Rural Development Pilot Project in Midvaal	
Impact of Project:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To develop infra-structures in and around Vaal Marine/Bantu Bonke areas;</li> <li>- To reduce the outflow of the rural poor into urban areas;</li> <li>- To increase number of tunnels and create more job opportunities in an area;</li> <li>- To change a mindset that thinks that rural development is all about agricultural development only</li> </ul>	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015 /2016 Targets and adjustments</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To formulate plans that will bring sustainable developments in the rural areas;</li> <li>- To come with or support national/provincial fundamental structural reforms to ensure macroeconomic stability and improve market efficiency;</li> <li>- To increase agricultural</li> </ul>	(This Flagship Project which is focused on Midvaal requires integration with Flagship Programme 3A above)	Rural development is not funded in local government so any Programme for rural development would require strong partnership with other spheres of Government. Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market and its commercialization is critical in



<p>productivity by improving our Fresh Produce Market and other small markets, private sector investment, physical infrastructure, human capital, demand driven research &amp; extension services;</p> <p>- To come with our own regional integrated and comprehensive rural development strategy, to strengthen the linkages with other sector strategies/improve coordination/and set implementation priorities;</p> <p>- To reduce the rate of youth unemployment in our rural areas reducing household vulnerability to risk associated with climate and environmental change, as well as fluctuating market prices of agricultural products;</p>		<p>the development and increased productivity of agricultural sector.</p>
---	--	---

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 04**

ESTABLISHMENT OF A RIVER CITY METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY		
Description of Project:	The project relates to the processes of disestablishment of the current municipalities within the Sedibeng region and establishment of a single tier form of local government	
Impact of Project:	The project will eliminate duplication, maximize efficiencies in service delivery and resource distribution and utilization within the region by promoting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Spatial integration and social development of all;</li> <li>- Equity, social justice and economic prosperity;</li> <li>- Local democracy;</li> <li>- Integrated affordable and efficient services and</li> <li>- Consolidated local government</li> </ul>	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016</i>
1- Management of Municipal Demarcation Board processes towards the establishment of the Metropolitan Municipality	<p>GOOD PROGRESS:</p> <p>Several engagements and preparatory discussions have been held to adequately cope with the final announcement via a</p>	<p>The announcement of the establishment of the Sedibeng District Municipalities into Metropolitan Municipality was done on the 15 August 2013. The Sedibeng District Municipality actively promoted the viability and benefits of a</p>
2- Establishment of a Multi-disciplinary Task Team to manage the transitional process		
3- Empowerment of IGR		



**ESTABLISHMENT OF A RIVER CITY METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**

<p>structures through legislation to enforce their decisions through Councils</p>	<p>Section 21(5) notice of the MDB.</p>	<p>Metro system for the area. There are continuous consultations with all Local Municipalities in the alignment of the Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy (GDS-02). The benchmark was done through Study Tours to Mangaung City and Buffalo City. The public was also consulted through numerous presentations made to community organisations and stakeholders on the 'Towards A Metro' concept.</p>
<p>4- Management of decisions with potential impact on the region by a regional IGR structure e.g. Joint Political Management Teams' (PMT) Forum</p>		<p>With regard to Shared Services, IT services remain the only active shared service. The Sedibeng District oversees three areas of the services via Service Level Agreements, i.e. Expanding and maintaining the Wide Area Network, supporting the DRP (Disaster Recovery Programme) and promoting standardisation of systems for easy integration. The system is functional. The following shared services areas are being looked into:</p>
<p>- Conduct due processes for all municipal functions, e.g. ring fencing of all water and sanitation functions</p>		<p>a. Sharing Fleet Management Systems</p>
<p>Place moratorium on internal restructuring processes rather encourage inter-municipal assistance and deployment of resources</p>		<p>b. Performance Management Systems (PMS) standardisation</p>
<p>- Facilitate inter-departmental, inter-municipal and discussion networks on metropolitan governance and integrated approach to service delivery</p>		<p>c. Accounting and Internal Auditing Services</p>
		<p>d. Forensic Investigation Services</p> <p>e. Centralised Procurement of consumables (stationery, printer cartridges, paper etc.)</p> <p>f. Banking Services</p> <p>g. Security Services</p> <p>h. Insurance Services</p> <p>The above list is by no means complete, and does provide great opportunity to create</p>



**ESTABLISHMENT OF A RIVER CITY METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**

		<p>saving through economies of scale and adopting best practices that exists amongst the District and its locals. The future prospects of a Metro, and the associated migration process, may well activate these possibilities in the future.</p>
--	--	---

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 05**

**FIBRE OPTIC CONNECTIVITY AND ROLL OUT**

<p>Description of Project:</p>	<p>Roll-out of a fibre optic communications network to all municipal offices, clinics, libraries and CCTV sites in the Sedibeng District Municipality and its local municipalities.</p>
<p>Impact of Project:</p>	<p>The installation of fibre, as a backbone for communications technology in the District is informed by the objectives that seek to create data connectivity to every municipal office, library, clinic, youth centers and CCTV nodal points across the district. This will, amongst other things increase participation by the broader society. This project will contribute to reshaping the District's economy to be more inclusive and broad based by opening up new opportunities for the marginalized communities.</p> <p>The installation of the fibre optic cabling will establish Council's vision for maintaining and enhancing communication throughout the District Municipality and to promote public infrastructural growth as per the key strategy "Improve ICT Connectivity in Sedibeng" in-line with the key deliverable "Reintegrating our Region" to ultimately establish the Sedibeng District as a Smart City.</p> <p>This strategy also focuses on being environmentally sensitive and can reduce Council's carbon footprint whilst at the same time ensuring economic growth and development.</p> <p>The project will ultimately aim to deliver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To create a safe environment for the citizens of the District through the expansion of the CCTV project as part of the fibre footprint being installed.</li> <li>• Connectivity to all of councils buildings to ensure access to systems and solutions to provide a better service to our citizens;</li> <li>• To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services through e-government;</li> <li>• To build the network infrastructure and information super-highway to encourage the development of an advanced workforce with better ICT silks;</li> <li>• To ultimately enhance economic productivity through ICT infrastructure</li> </ul>



**FIBRE OPTIC CONNECTIVITY AND ROLL OUT**

	<p>development in order to lower the cost of doing business and increase connectivity for companies especially SMMEs;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the ICT skills capacity within the public and the private sectors to create a pool of ICT practitioners and entrepreneurs;</li> <li>To build an economic and industrial sector with a focus on ICT;</li> <li>To ensure that innovation becomes part of the economic network in Gauteng Province in relation to ICT;</li> <li>To assist with opportunities to create employment in the ICT sector;</li> <li>To create a safe environment for the citizens of the District through the expansion of the CCTV project as part of the fibre footprint being installed.</li> </ul>	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016</i>
Provide backbone for CCTV	To ensure system sustainability, a service provider was appointed to render maintenance and repairs services on CCTV system	<p>Provide CCTV Surveillance System maintenance and repairs</p> <p>Implement the Council approved 2013-2017 SDM Community Safety Strategy</p>

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 06**

**HERITAGE COMMEMORATIVE EVENTS**

Description of Project:	Heritage Resources Preservation and Commemoration of Identified National, Provincial and Regional Events.SDM has initiated the Sharpeville Heritage Precinct Legacy Project including significant heritage related events to preserve, promote and commemorate our local history, to promote social cohesion and nation building as well as contributing to the economic development of our region.	
Impact of Project:	Preservation and promotion of Heritage Resources including Monuments, Museums, Plaques, Outdoor Art, Heritage trails/routes and other symbolic representations that create visible reminders of, and commemoration of our History.	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016 Targets and adjustments</i>
Commemoration of National Days: Heritage Month, Human Rights Month, 3rd Sept. Vaal Uprising, Signing of the S.A. Constitution, Signing of the Peace Treaty, Zone 7 Night Vigil Massacre,	VERY GOOD PROGRESS: Regional Heritage Summit held successfully on 15 & 16 Nov 2012, Heritage Declaration signed by Heritage stakeholders	<p>Preserve the heritage of our region, including promotion of national and provincial commemorative days.</p> <p>Host commemorative events as per Summit resolution.</p>



<p>Boipatong Massacre and Sports, Arts and Cultural Programmes</p>	<p>Commemorative events hosted successfully: Zone 7 Night Vigil massacre Vaal Uprising Human Rights March 21 Anglo Boer War/Signing of Peace Treaty Boipatong Massacre Heritage Month Events including Provincial Carnival Constitution Plaque unveiled.</p> <p>Geographic Names Change (GNC) Committee established.</p>	<p>Facilitate Name Change implementation process.</p>
--	--	---

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 07**

<p><b>SEDIBENG REGIONAL SANITATION SCHEME</b></p>	
<p>Description of Project:</p>	<p>This is high impact project that is critical to South Africa national as it directly impacts on the national GDP. The estimated budget for the total solution is R4billion. It is aimed at addressing the following problems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Spillage of raw sewage into the Vaal river</li> <li>- Discharge of non-compliant effluent into the Vaal River</li> <li>- Negative environmental and health impact</li> <li>- Restricting the potential of socio economic growth and it's an impediment to investment potential of the province</li> <li>- The sanitation infrastructure within the Sedibeng Regional Municipality is old, resulting in high maintenance costs and frequent availability and performance failures</li> <li>- The demand exceeds the design capacity of all Waste Water Treatment Works.</li> </ul> <p>The proposed solution is holistic in nature and broken down in 3 phases: short, medium and long term. These terms are phased to address the identified challenges as per their priorities.</p> <p>The solution proposes the expansion of existing waste water treatment plants i.e. Sebokeng from 100MI/day to 200MI/day, Meyerton from about 10ml/day to 20MI/day and construction of outfall sewers, mega pumps station and a new Waste water treatment plant with a capacity of 147MI/day.</p>



**SEDIBENG REGIONAL SANITATION SCHEME**

	<p>The objectives of the project are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Deliver an effective solution that will eradicate the pollution into the Vaal River and its tributaries</li> <li>- Create bulk sanitation infrastructure for the Southern Gauteng Region</li> <li>- Institute interim measures to address immediate/emergency problems</li> <li>- Facilitate local economic development and job creation</li> <li>- Eradicate water &amp; sanitation service delivery challenges, inhibiting both social &amp; economic development in the region</li> <li>- To create institutional capacity to provide water services sustainable in the Region</li> </ul> <p>To create project management capacity to deliver the project successfully (Governance, Procurement, IGR, Funding, expertise and systems)</p>	
Impact of Project:	<p>The impact of the project will be in two folds one at a national level the other provincially as follows:</p> <p>Nationally</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This project will have an impact on the Gross Domestic product (GDP) estimated at R3 Billion</li> <li>- It is expected that it will create employment opportunities of 12757</li> <li>- The other impacts extends to an increase to household income, education opportunities etc.</li> </ul> <p>Provincially</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This project will have an impact on the Gross Domestic product (GDP) estimated at R2 Billion</li> <li>- It is expected that it will create employment opportunities of 8900</li> <li>- The other impact extends to an increase to household income, education opportunities etc.</li> <li>- The project will further unlock a number of developments i.e. Savannah city, low cost housing south of Johannesburg etc.</li> </ul>	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016 Targets and adjustments</i>
Short term - Ensure effluent compliance with all plant	SLOW PROGRESS: All process completed for upgrade of Sebokeng and Meyerton WWTW and PIO. Migration of project to Rand Water has delayed progress.	Upgrade to Sebokeng and Meyerton WWTW to commence. PIO to be migrated to Rand Water to execute current and future expansion of the New WWTW.
Medium Term - Capacity expansion for - Sebokeng by 100MI/day - Meyerton 10MI/day - Bulk reticulation refurbishment		
Long term - Construction of totally new infrastructure as follows: - New waste water treatment Plant for 147ml/dal - Linking outfall sewer - Super Pump-station		

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 08**

ALTERNATIVE ENERGY GENERATION		
Description of Project:	At a household level, the project is about the conversion of the solar energy (sunlight) into electricity for heating up of water for domestic use.	
Impact of Project:	In line with the Government drive to reduce the dependence on fossil fuel for the generation of electricity, that is the drive towards clean and green energy (electricity) production, the project will effectively cut out the need to use the current conventionally produced electricity for heating up water for household use. The project can easily be extended to cover the need for heating up water for office use, small business use, sport and recreation use, etc.	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016</i>
1. Installations of Solar Geysers 2. Exploring alternative sources of 'Green Energy'	A letter of Intent will be issued to Yaetso Investment and Projects (Pty) for the engagement with ESKOM to acquire funding for Energy Related Projects.	Structural adjustments to the funding model between Eskom and DEA.  New service providers to be appointed and projects to be rolled out for Solar Geysers.  Broader planning and consolidation required on wider 'Green Energy' projects (other than solar geysers) in collaboration with VUT (Hydrogen Fuel) and other stakeholders.

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 09**

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TRANSPORT MODEL SUCH AS THE BRT		
Description of Project:	The project looks into the feasibility of developing an long term integrated public transport plan that looks into the integration of modes of transport into the public transport system operating as a single seamless system.	
Impact of Project:	Integration of the current independently operating modes of public transport into an integrated public transport system.	
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016 Targets and adjustments</i>
The project's feasibility will be dissected into phases, the Bus Rapid Transport, the Intercity	SLOW PROGRESS: Overall Transport Plan for the region to be	Developed Transport plan as aligned to developing nodes and corridors.

<p>(inter-municipal)Bus Transport, the Intercity (inter-municipal) Speed Train. Experiences and best practices will be sourced from the Johannesburg Metro and the GDRT.</p> <p>The feasibility of these projects is depended on the land use plan, the spatial development framework, and the local economic development plan. That is, the development of these plans must ensure that the framework and foundations are laid for the above integrated public transport system to be feasible.</p>	<p>developed in alignment with the Provincial vision.</p>	
--	---	--

**FLAGSHIP PROJECT 10**

VAAL 21		
Description of Project:		
Impact of Project:		
<i>Key Milestones</i>	<i>Progress to date, assessment of milestones and adjustments if required.</i>	<i>2015/2016</i>
Consolidating the Vaal 21 Brand	GOOD PROGRESS ON BRANDING , STALLED	The 'Vaal 21' brand continues to grow with sustained usage and branding on all external and internal communications.
Development of the Riverfront	PROGRESS ON CROSS BORDER INITIATIVES:	
Cross-Border cooperation with FezileDabi on developments on both banks of the Vaal River	The 'Vaal 21' brand continues to grow with sustained usage and branding on flagship projects. Cross border discussions on joint projects with FezileDabi have stalled.	The Sedibeng District Municipality led the cross border discussions with FezileDabi in order to resuscitate joint projects discussions and way forward.

**SGDS ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PRIORITIES:**

- a) Outcomes Based Approach (National & Provincial)

- Improve Quality of Basic Education
- Improve Health and Life Expectancy
- All people in South Africa are protected and feel safe

- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life

- A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system

The Outcome is directly link to Local government, and the role of the province is to develop a specific implementation support plan based on the national Local Government Delivery Agreement, and establish provincially based Technical Support Units.

A key role of the province in the implementation of Outcome 9 is to undertake critical support, monitoring, and reporting roles based on their provincial-specific municipal implementation support plan related to the outputs and targets agreed to in this agreement. This will include:

- I] Alignment with the National Government approach and national Delivery Agreement and similarly undertake the applicable actions at a provincial level.
- II] Allocation of more and appropriate resources towards the Local Government function
  - Better spending and outcomes in municipalities
  - Alignment and resource commitments of provincial departments in IDPs
- III] Improvement of provincial participation, including better communication, with municipalities and communities in planning and execution of provincial functions.  
*E.g. by ensuring municipal and public participation in provincial sector programmes*
- IV] Improved support to and oversight of municipalities
- V] Monitoring and reporting on the implementation of targets and activities

- Improve Quality of Basic Education
- Improve Health and Life Expectancy
- All people in South Africa are protected and feel safe
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life

- A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system

The Outcome is directly link to Local government, and the role of the province is to develop a specific implementation support plan based on the national Local Government Delivery Agreement, and establish provincially based Technical Support Units.

A key role of the province in the implementation of Outcome 9 is to undertake critical support, monitoring, and reporting roles based on their provincial-specific municipal implementation support plan related to the outputs and targets agreed to in this agreement. This will include:

- I] Alignment with the National Government approach and national Delivery Agreement and similarly undertake the applicable actions at a provincial level.
- II] Allocation of more and appropriate resources towards the Local Government function
  - Better spending and outcomes in municipalities



- Alignment and resource commitments of provincial departments in IDPs
- III] Improvement of provincial participation, including better communication, with municipalities and communities in planning and execution of provincial functions.  
*E.g. by ensuring municipal and public participation in provincial sector programmes*
- IV] Improved support to and oversight of municipalities
- V] Monitoring and reporting on the implementation of targets and activities.

- Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources
- *A better South Africa, a better and safer Africa and world*
- *A development-orientated public service and inclusive citizenship*

b) National Development Plan Vision 2030:

This is the plan by the National Government Planning Commission (Vision 2030) and it was released in June 2011. The plan is about writing a different story about South Africa in the years to ahead. In this new story, every citizen is concern about the well-being of all citizens, and the development of South Africa means the development of everyone who lives in it. This plan focuses on the following key priority areas;

- Economy and Economy
- Economic Infrastructure
- Transition to a low carbon economy
- Transforming urban and rural spaces
- Positioning South Africa in the region and world
- Human Settlements
- Improving education, innovation and training
- Promoting Health
- Social protection
- Building safer communities
- Building a capable state
- Promoting accountability and fighting corruption
- Transforming society and uniting the country

**PILLARS OF THE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY:**

A) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reinventing the Economy *from an old to a new by consolidating existing sectors and exploring new sectors of growth and in this way build local economies to create more employment and sustainable livelihoods.*

To *Reinvent the Economy*, the Sedibeng municipality plans to align with National and Provincial policies and plans, local municipalities and placing a firm emphasis on the Economy that is more inclusive, more dynamic and in which the fruits of growth are shared equitably as set out in the National Development Plan (Vision 2030).

National and Provincial Outcome 4: Decent Employment through inclusive economic growth  
National and Provincial Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security

National Development Plan:                   - Economy and Employment  
  - Transforming urban and rural space



**STRATEGIC PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Alignment with National Provincial Outcomes & NDP	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output 1:</u> Faster and Sustainable Inclusive growth	Create long term sustainable jobs, reduce unemployment, poverty and inequalities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Functioning RTO</li> <li>Development and implementation of regional plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External funding</li> </ul>
<u>Output 2:</u> More Labour absorbing Growth		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase EPWP roll out programmes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Work / Infrastructure Department in other spheres</li> </ul>
<u>Output 3:</u> Multi-pronged strategy to reduce youth unemployment		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate FabLab through products simulation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External</li> </ul>
<u>Output 4:</u> Increased competitiveness, to raise net exports, grow trade as a share of world trade and improve its composition  Sub-outputs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for Exports and Import competing sector</li> <li>Increase share of world trade</li> <li>increased Restructuring &amp; Development to support growth and development</li> </ul>	Promote and Develop Tourism and Leisure sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support Regional Tourism Organization (Vaal River City Tourism Promotion Company (SOC)</li> <li>Create tourism demand through targeted tourism marketing initiatives</li> <li>Tourism Supply – Skills development and products in the tourism industry</li> <li>Promote the development and maintenance of Tourism Infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External and Operational Budget</li> </ul>
<u>Output 7:</u> Implementation of the Extended Public Works programme		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement EPWP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External funding</li> </ul>
<u>Output 5:</u> Improve Cost structure of the Economy Sub-outputs: Interventions to promote	Promoting a diverse economy within the Sedibeng Region	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate the Regional Economic Framework.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>operational</li> </ul>



Alignment with National Provincial Outcomes & NDP	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
appropriate cost structure			
Output 6: Improve support for Small business and Cooperatives	Ensure BBBEE and SMME Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate support for co-operatives, small scale farmers and small, medium and micro businesses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>operational</li> </ul>

- National and Provincial Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security for all
- National Development Plan: *An inclusive and integrated rural economy*. The plan indicates that rural communities should have greater opportunities to participate fully in the economic, social and political life of the country. These opportunities will need to be underpinned by good education, healthcare, transport and other basic services. Successful land reform, job creation and rising agricultural production will all contribute to the development of an inclusive rural economy

Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
Sustainable agrarian reform with thriving farming sector.	Promote and develop agricultural Sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate support for the small holding agricultural sector striving towards productivity increase.</li> <li>Facilitate programmes in the value chain of agro processing and value-add markets.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External</li> </ul>
Improve access to affordable and diverse food.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate the support for food security programmes, Households and Institutional food nutrition programmes.</li> <li>Coordinate efforts for local food production and accessibility.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External</li> </ul>
Improve services to support livelihoods		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved coordination and management of tractor mechanization</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External</li> </ul>



Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		support programme.	
Rural job creation and promoting economic livelihoods.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve participation and coordination of CRDP Programme</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External</li> </ul>
Enabling institutional environment for sustainable and inclusive growth.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate local economic opportunities.</li> <li>Facilitate coordination of same line production value chain to optimize local economic opportunities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External</li> </ul>

B) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: *Renewing our communities from low to high quality through the provision of basic services, improving local public services and broadening access to them, and regenerating and property development to improve the quality of living for.*

To focus on renewing our communities GDS 2 reaffirms the commitment for Sedibeng to strive to transform all urban areas into vibrant economic centers that will contribute to socio-economic development through the creation of viable, stable neighborhood. Townships must become exciting human settlements with adequate infrastructure, delivery of basic services, safety and security, and transport networks.

Focused economic stimulation in these spaces will build strong and prospering centers of retail, manufacturing, industrial or any other business. The Evaton Renewal Project that is aimed at "renewing" or regenerating Evaton, to improve the quality of life of the Evaton community through infrastructure and economic development Evaton community through infrastructure and economic development is an example of this renewal commitment.

To *Renew our Communities*, Sedibeng District municipality plan to ensure concrete alignment with other National and Provincial policies and plans, our local three municipalities and placing a firm emphasis on the National Development Plan vision (2030, on the road to 2050) to ensure that its people will have affordable access to services and quality environments. New developments will break away from old patterns and the significant progress will be made in retrofitting existing settlements.

National and Provincial Outcomes 8: *Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.*

National Development Plan: *Human Settlement.*

Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
Output 1: Accelerated delivery of	Promote residential development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor &amp; Co-ordinate housing programmes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External</li> </ul>



Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
Housing Opportunities.	and urban renewal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate enrolment to National upgrading support programme.</li> </ul>	
Output3: More Efficient Land utilisation.	Implement Integrated Spatial Development and Land Use Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement the Spatial Development Framework</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal</li> </ul>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve the Geographic Information Systems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal</li> </ul>
Output4: Improved Property Market.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate Urban Renewal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal</li> </ul>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the implementation of SLUM</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal</li> </ul>

C) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reviving a sustainable environment *from waste dumps to a green region, by increasing the focus on improving air, water, and soil quality and moving from being a producer and receiver of waste to a green city.*

- National and Provincial Outcomes: *Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources.*
- National Development Plan: *Transition to low carbon economy.*

**• Environment**

Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
Output 2: Reduce greenhouse gas emissions, climate change impacts and improved air/atmospheric quality	Implementation of effective environment management in the Sedibeng District.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction of atmospheric pollutants to comply with Ambient Air Quality Standards.</li> <li>Development of climate change response strategy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capex</li> </ul>



Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Implementation of renewable energy programmes in the district.</li> <li>▪ Facilitate rehabilitation of land parcels to contribute to ecosystem resilience</li> <li>▪ Protection of indigenous forest assets and be transferred to appropriate conservation and relevant agencies</li> <li>▪ Solid waste management and minimization through improved collection, disposal and recycling and increase landfill sites with permits</li> <li>▪ Identify and develop strategy for facilitating the rehabilitation of derelict and ownerless industrial sites</li> <li>▪ Ensure greater alignment of sustainability criteria in all levels of integrated and spatial planning as well as project</li> <li>▪ Restoration and rehabilitation, management degraded ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ OPEX</li> </ul>
<p><u>Output 3:</u> Sustainable Environmental Management</p>	<p>Ensure the implementation of MHS programme to reduce environmental health risks.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Rendering of Municipal Health Services to all communities</li> <li>▪ Management of environmental impacts from industrial and related activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Opex</li> </ul>
	<p>Ensure a safe and healthy environment for people to live and work in</p>	<p>Rendering of Municipal Health Services to all communities</p>	<p>Opex</p>



Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
	Less and better managed waste	Facilitate and ensure implementation of the National Waste Management Strategy	Opex
<u>Output 4:</u> Protected Biodiversity.	Ensure Implementation of Effective and Efficient Environmental Management in Sedibeng District Municipality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Facilitate the rationalization of governance processes with regard to biodiversity management.</li> <li>▪ Integration of climate change considerations into existing biodiversity management plans/ programmes for climate change adaptation.</li> <li>▪ Enhancement and management of threatened species through partnerships.</li> <li>▪ Quantification of the value ecosystem and the mechanism to reflect the value of biodiversity in national resource account.</li> <li>▪ Facilitate the identification and protection of high potential agricultural land.</li> </ul>	▪ Opex

• **Infrastructure**

Alignment of NDP with National/ Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output 6:</u> An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.	Plan for effective, efficient and sustainable infrastructure for water and sanitation services, and provision of electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop regional master plan for water, sanitation and electricity</li> </ul>	▪ Internal

D) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reintegrating the Region: *with the rest of Gauteng, South and Southern African to move from an edge to a frontier region, through improving connectivity and transport links.*

Reintegrating the region focuses on replacing the apartheid geography and long commuting distances with better quality of houses close to economic opportunities. It requires a bold and dedicated emphasis on road and rail corridor development and the need to establish east-west transport links and logistics support to industry. A key advantage of Sedibeng is its proximity and linkages into to the Gauteng urban complex as well as strong links with Sasolburg in the Northern Free State. One of its weaknesses is poor intra-Sedibeng links due in part to poor East-West transport routes. Key to reintegration is creating high levels of transport and other forms of connectivity.

The components of this focus area relate to:

- Road and rail transport corridors
- Improved logistics support for industry
- ICT connectivity
- Residential Development

All efforts have been made to align this pillar, Reintegrating our Region of the GDS and IDP with other National and Provincial Strategies, our local three municipalities and placing a firm emphasis on *Positioning South Africa in the region and world and Infrastructure development* that will address issues of economic inefficiency created by the backlog in the infrastructure development as set out in the National Development Plan (Vision 2030).

ALIGNMENT OF NDP WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL STRATEGIES;

Outcome 06: *An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network*

Outcome 12: *An efficient, effective and development oriented public service an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenships.*

National Development Plan: *Positioning South Africa in the region and the world.*

• **Transport**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output6:</u> An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.	Plan and develop accessible, safe and affordable public transport systems and facilities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In partnership with Province, upgrade the Vereeniging Taxido Junction.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ External</li> </ul>
	Promote efficient movement of freight in the region.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In partnership with Province and Emfuleni Local Municipality, commission a study on the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ External</li> </ul>



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		feasibility of a freight facility in the region. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developing a framework for developing freight plan and freight strategy.</li> </ul>	

• **Information Technology**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output</u> 5: Communication and Information Technology	World class ICT infrastructure in support of a "Smart Sedibeng"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Investment into communication infrastructure and improve linkages</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Capex</li> </ul>

• **Licensing**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda
Render an efficient, effective and corruption free vehicle state registration and licensing service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Demolish and rebuild the Vereeniging LSC and provide additional offices</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Commission the filing system for licensing related files and records</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Upgrading of driver testing terrains to increase testing capacity.</li> </ul>

E) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Releasing human potential; *from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities.*

Sedibeng will be a place where life-long learning is promoted and learning is done in partnership with communities, educational institutions, and the private sector. The region needs to build social capital through key socio-economic interventions with making use of the human potential of Sedibeng.

Endeavors towards economic growth should concern themselves with making use of the human potential of Sedibeng. The region should become a skill centre of beneficiation for example in a new growing sector. As skills improve, so does productivity and the quality of jobs that can be offered. The focus on releasing human potential extends beyond accelerating skills development. It involves increasing the 'social capital' of Sedibeng. This involves building the capacity of individuals and communities to:

- Be effectively involved in their communities through ward committees and related structures;
- Protect women and children from abuse;
- Have effective crime prevention programmes;
- Be involved in volunteerism;
- Have effective campaigns against HIV and AIDS and supporting those who are infected and affected; and
- Develop and protect young people through for examples programmes on art, culture, sport etc. as well as against drug abuse.

To Release Human Potential, programmes/projects will be identified in achieving alignment with Provincial and National strategies as follows.

Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes:

- Outcome 1: Improve quality of basic education
- Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe.
- Outcome 4: *A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth*
- Alignment with National Development Plan:
  - Social Protection
  - Building safer communities
  - Improving Education, Innovation and Training

• **Human Resources**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output2:</u> Human Resource Management and Development	Ensure effective, competent and motivated staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Institutionalize:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Training</li> <li>– Employee Wellness</li> <li>– Occupational Health &amp; Safety</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Institutionalize Batho –Pele strategies</li> <li>• Institutionalization of Electronic Performance Management system</li> <li>• Institutionalization of proactive programmes to harmonize Labour Relations.</li> <li>• Corporatization of Job Descriptions to</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opex</li> </ul>



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		organizational structure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transform the organization :               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Demographics</li> <li>– Operation Systems</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

**Labour Relations**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output2</u> : Human Resource Management and Development	Ensure Effective, Competent and Motivated Staff	Improve Labour Relations and maintain conducive working environment  Good Employee relations management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opex</li> </ul>

**COMMUNITY SERVICES**

- **Health**

Outcome 2: Improve Health and Life expectancy

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output</u> : Combating HIV and AIDS and decreasing the burden of the diseases from tuberculosis	Facilitate and coordinate internal and external HIV&AIDS and TB mainstreaming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ward-based implementation of HIV&amp;AIDS and TB programme</li> <li>▪ Door-to-door HIV&amp;AIDS behaviour change campaigns</li> <li>▪ Effective functioning of District and Local Municipalities AIDS</li> </ul>	Provincial HIV/AIDS Grant



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Councils</li> <li>▪ Coordinate workplace programme implementation</li> <li>▪ Increase in HCT uptake and coverage</li> <li>▪ Intergovernmental collaboration</li> </ul>	

• **Sports, Recreation, Arts, Culture and Heritage**

Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output 1</u> : Increasing life expectancy	Support Sports, Arts and Cultural Programs	Support Sports and Recreation programmes  Support Arts and Cultural Programmes  Support Regional Craft Hub	Province /SDM
Output 1: Increasing life expectancy	Preserve the heritage and museums of our region, including promotion of national and provincial commemorative days.	Host commemorative events in partnership with other spheres of government.  Facilitate the name change process  Facilitate declaration of Heritage resources	Province/SDM

• **Community Safety**

Outcome 3: All people in South Africa feel safe

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output 1</u> : Reduced the overall levels of serious crime in particular contact and trio crimes.	Provide an Integrated Support in Ensuring that Communities are Safe and	Render CCTV Maintenance and repairs services and produce a fully completed CCTV Maintenance & Repairs Register.	SDM / COMMUNITY SAFETY



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding	
	Secure	Implement and support community safety programmes.		
		Support events safety planning processes through development and submissions of Events Safety Plans.		
<u>Output 2:</u> An effective Criminal Justice System		Generate and provide quality evidential materials from the CCTV Surveillance Centre for investigation and prosecution purposes.		COMMUNITY SAFETY / Criminal Justice System / SDM
<u>Output 3:</u> Corruption within the JCPS Cluster combated to ensure its effectiveness and its ability to serve as deterrent against crime		Contribute to overall anti- fraud and corruption efforts across government		SDM / COMMUNITY SAFETY
<u>Output 4:</u> Perceptions of crime among the population managed and improved		Implement and support community safety programmes.  Strengthen and monitor Community Safety Forum through regular stakeholder's engagements.		SDM / COMMUNITY SAFETY
<u>Output 5:</u> Level of corruption reduced thus improving investor perception, trust and willingness to invest in South Africa.	Implement and support community safety programmes	SDM / COMMUNITY SAFETY		

• **Disaster Management**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
Output 2: Enhanced Regional integration.	Promote disaster resilient communities	▪ Intensification of public awareness and education programs in Disaster Management throughout the region.	Opex
		▪ Broad inclusion of all relevant stakeholders in the Disaster Management Advisory forum	Opex
		▪ Implement Disaster Management Legislation requirements.	Opex
		▪ Coordinate disaster early warning measures as received from relevant and reliable sources.	Opex
		▪ Put in place an effective communication strategy.	Opex

F) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Good and financially sustainable governance; *through building accountable, effective and clean government, with sound financial management, functional and effective Councils, and strong, visionary leadership. It is about compliance and competence.*

Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government

• **Office of the Municipal Manager**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<p>Output 7: Single Window of Coordination</p> <p>Output 4: Corruption tackled effectively</p>	<p>High level of Corporate Governance</p>	<p>Effective Intergovernmental Relations.</p> <p>Implementation of the Enterprise Risk Management Programmes.</p> <p>Implementation of an Anti-fraud and Anti-Corruption Plan.</p> <p>Development and implementation of Internal Audit Plans.</p>	OPEX
		<p>Improve the quality of Performance Management Systems</p> <p>Development and approval of the Service Delivery &amp; Budget Implementation Plan.</p> <p>Quality assurance and submission for auditing and approval of Quarterly Reports, Mid-year and Annual Reports, as per legislative requirements.</p>	OPEX
		<p>Consolidate Progress Report on the implementation of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation GDS</p>	OPEX
		<p>Undertake IDP review process and submit for approval the 2015/16 IDP.</p>	OPEX

Outcome 6: An Efficient, Competitive and Responsive Economic Infrastructure Network

Outcome 9: A Responsive accountable, Effective and Efficient local government system

- Utilities**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
A Responsive accountable, Effective and Efficient local government system	Ensure financial Sustainable Local Government including of revenue collection management and financial mobilization	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Implement and monitoring a long term plan model for efficient Management of Utilities.</li> <li>2. Implement infrastructural needs as well as Human Resource and financial requirements on Taxi Ranks Facilities.</li> <li>3. Implement effective Management control of Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market</li> </ol>	Opex

Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development orientated public service & empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship

- Facilities**

Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
A Responsive accountable, Effective and Efficient local government system  Output 1: Service Delivery Quality and Access	Develop and Maintain high quality Municipal facilities	Improve access to Government and Public Services	Opex

Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

- Legal and Support Services

Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
Output 03: Business Processes, Systems, Decisions Rights and Accountability	Effective management of Council business	Effective secretarial services to Council, Mayoral and related Committee meetings  Reviewing and	Opex



Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		monitoring effective records management systems. Effective and efficient legal support	

**FINANCE**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<p><u>Output 6 of National Outcome 9:</u> Improve Municipal financial and administrative capability</p> <p><u>Output 2 of National Outcome 4:</u> More labour-absorbing Growth</p> <p><u>Output 5 of National Outcome 4:</u> Improved Cost Structure in the Economy</p> <p><u>Output 6 of National Outcome 4:</u> Improved support to small business and cooperatives</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Institutionalize Long Term Financial Plan with Locals.</li> <li>▪ Institutionalize Regional Tariff funding model.</li> <li>▪ Maintain Unqualified and Clean Audit outcomes of the District and Locals.</li> <li>▪ Implement cost reduction and containment strategy.</li> <li>▪ Resource mobilization and alternative source of funding.</li> <li>▪ .Develop and implement SDM’s Procurement Strategy;</li> <li>▪ Develop and implement an Integrated SCM Model with local municipalities;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Expand monthly internal processes that verify and support credible financial reporting;</li> <li>▪ Enhance processes to ensure adequate review of financial statements to prevent material misstatements, maintaining clean audit status;</li> <li>▪ Conduct risk assessment of asset base to identify areas requiring improvement in municipal financial and administrative efficiency;</li> <li>▪ Firmer internal controls to respond to internal audit reports and recommendations more effectively;</li> <li>▪ Progressive SDBIP reporting to :-               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Provide strategic alignment of operations;</li> <li>○ Continuous performance monitoring, reporting and review;</li> <li>○ Coaching and mentorship on all reporting levels</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Continual implementation of SDM’s</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operational expenditure (internally funded)</li> </ul>



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		Procurement Strategy as developed in 2012/2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Integrated SCM Model with local municipalities has been developed however, implementation is subject to the Transition to Metro Governance Model processes to be undertaken in 2015/2016</li> </ul>	
<u>Output 7 of National Outcome 9: Single window of coordination</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinated Support, Facilitation, Monitoring and Intervention to support local Municipalities</li> <li>Decentralize institutional arrangements for SALGA and Inter-municipal relations for policy and strategic coherence</li> </ul>	Review of the regional tariff and funding model towards migration processes of Metro Governance model; Review of skills set of Finance cluster to determine level of capacity towards migration processes of Metro Governance model, institutional knowledge transfer and business continuity model as well as attainment of district employment equity goals together with capacitating and development goals in alignment with MFMA Minimum Competency Regulations	Operational expenditure (internally funded)

G) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Deepening democracy; *through enabling all South Africans to progressively exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom. To promote more active community participation in local government, including further strengthening the voice of communities and making sure that community based structures such as ward committees, police forums, school governing bodies are legislatively supported to function effectively.*



**Office of the Executive Mayor**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	GDS and IDP Strategy For Five Year	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output 1:</u> Nation building and National Identity  <u>Output 2:</u> Citizen participation  <u>Output 3:</u> Social Cohesion  <u>Outcome 9:</u> <u>Output 4:</u> Single window of Coordination	Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	Convene Izimbizo and the State of the District Address to account to communities. Convene stakeholder engagements for the review of the IDP. Observe national and local commemorative days. Strengthen IGR structures. Develop campaigns for national identity and social cohesion. Convene Joint Mayor's Forums and Joint Mayoral Committee engagements.	Operational expenditure

**Office of the Speaker**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<u>Output 1:</u> Nation Building and developing National Identity  Output 2: Citizen Participation  Output 3: Social Cohesion	Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	High level of awareness and mobilization for Public Participation in Governance	OPEX
		Awareness on moral regeneration programmes for the district.	OPEX
		Implementing and coordinating a petition management system to effectively deal with petitions from members of the public	OPEX
		Implement new communication channels with stakeholders including Woman's month programme	OPEX



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<p><u>Outcome 9 :</u> Output 7: Single Window of coordination-</p> <p>Sub-output 1: Review local government legislation</p> <p>sub –output 2: coordinated support, monitoring and interventions in provinces and municipalities</p>	<p>The pursuit of efficient, accountable and cooperative governance</p>	<p>Implementation of separation of powers policy framework</p>	<p>(Provincial Competency)</p> <p>OPEX</p>
		<p>Strengthening and implementation of various policy frameworks</p>	<p>OPEX</p>
		<p>Effective functioning of MPAC</p>	<p>OPEX</p>

**Office of the Chief Whip**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
<p><u>Outcome 9: Output 4:</u> Single window of Coordination <u>Output1:</u> Ensure effective oversight</p>	<p>The pursuit of efficient, accountable and cooperative governance</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tighten coordination of oversight</li> <li>• Strengthen facilitation of oversight i.e. Study Groups Sitzings</li> <li>• Improve coordination of caucuses strategic and Makgotla retreats i.e. Joint Whippery and District Wide Caucuses Lekgotla</li> <li>• Strengthen and improve coordination and facilitation of benchmark visits</li> <li>• Strengthen and improve coordination caucuses and caucuses forums i.e. Chief Whips, Whippery and Multi Party Forums</li> <li>• Strengthen and improve coordination of Political</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPEX</li> </ul>



Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	IDP Strategy	Project	Source of Funding
		Management Team meetings • Strengthen and improve coordination councilors capacity building and training programs	

**External Communications**

Alignment of NDP with National And Provincial Outcomes	GDS and IDP Strategy For Five Year	Project	Source of Funding
Responsive, accountable effective and efficient local government system	Improving stakeholder relations through public participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Media Monitoring Services</li> <li>▪ Develop a Communications Strategy</li> <li>▪ Develop a Stakeholder Database</li> <li>▪ Develop a Marketing and Branding Strategy</li> <li>▪ Develop a Marketing and Branding Strategy - "<i>Towards a Vaal Metropolitan River City</i>"</li> <li>▪ Update the Events Management policy</li> <li>▪ Finalize a SDM Corporate Identity Manual</li> <li>▪ Develop a Stakeholder Relations Strategy</li> <li>▪ District Communications Forum Meetings</li> <li>▪ Commemorative, Service Delivery &amp; Other Events</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ OPEX</li> </ul>

**WORKING WITH THE GAUTENG PROVINCE**

**The following 8 projects will be undertaken in collaboration with the Gauteng Provincial Government.**

Programme		Coordinator	Description	Deliverable for 2015/2016
1.	Building New Cities (GAME CHANGER)	GPD	Vaal River City (Hydropolis) Checking potential of waterfront developments of Emfuleni & Midvaal areas	Facilitate and co-ordinate all relevant activities and projects relating to the development of the River City
			Gauteng Highlands 20km south of Johannesburg situation between R59 and old Vereeniging road	Facilitate and co-ordinate all relevant activities and projects relating to the development the Gauteng Highlands situated between R59 and old Vereeniging road
			Savannah City, new Node provision	Facilitate and co-ordinate where relevant activities aimed at ensuring the success of the Savannah City project
Programme		Coordinator	Description	Deliverable for 2015/2016
2.	Agritropolis (GAMECHANGER)	GDARD	To unlock the agricultural potential of Sedibeng region to serves as Gauteng food basket	Liaise, participate and co-ordinate (where necessary) engagements and processes leading to the realization of the agritropolis.
			Upgrade of the facilities of the Vereeniging Market interventions to restore and upgrade market facilities to provide enhanced services	Finalise the Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market Development Precinct and execute the Project Rebirth Implementation Plan
			Agri-processing facilities and related infrastructure identification of planning for and delivery of requisite facilities and infrastructure.	Liaise, participate and co-ordinate (where necessary) engagements and processes leading to the realization of the agritropolis inclusive of provision of resources where possible.
			Upgrade road and rail links to improve connectivity planning for and implementation of identified roads and rail connections	Facilitate and participate in the processes relating to the upgrading of the road and rail infrastructure in the region to improve connectivity and regional integration



Programme		Coordinator	Description	Deliverable for 2015/2016
3.	Mega sustainable human settlements (approximately 15 000 units per identified node) (STRATEGIC PROJECT)	GDHS	To develop nodes at <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boiketlong</li> <li>• Evaton</li> <li>• Golden Highway</li> <li>• Vereeniging</li> <li>• Savannah City</li> <li>• R59 Corridor</li> <li>• Ratanda</li> </ul>	Facilitate and co-ordinate processes ensure successful completion of various Human Settlement development nodes inclusive of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boiketlong</li> <li>• Evaton</li> <li>• Golden Highway</li> <li>• Vereeniging</li> <li>• Savannah City</li> <li>• R59 Corridor</li> <li>• Ratanda</li> </ul>
4.	Freight and Logistics Hub (STRATEGIC PROJECT)	GDRT	Vaal Logistics hub	Facilitate and co-ordinate activities and processes relevant to the establishment of Freight and Logistic Hub
Programme		Coordinator	Description	Deliverable for 2015/2016
5.	Sedibeng Regional Sanitation Scheme (STRATEGIC PROJECT)	COGTA	Sebokeng & Meyerton interim upgrades to existing WWTW	Ensure continuing monitoring and reporting of status of implementation.
6.	Gauteng e-connect (STRATEGIC PROJECT)	GDF	Sedibeng connectivity project	Facilitate and co-ordinate processes and activities to ensure continuity in the Sedibeng connectivity project and its final linkage with the Gauteng e-connect project
7.	Liberation, Struggle and Heritage Routes (STRATEGIC PROJECT)	DSARC	Boipatong – new project to be identified to link to struggles and heritage routes	<p>The Heritage Department will be embarking on a research and oral history project on Boipatong, Evaton and Sebokeng.</p> <p>The Heritage Department in conjunction with the local municipalities will develop a Tour Route for the Boipatong area including Sebokeng and Evaton.</p> <p>Tour Routes will be accompanied by brochures with maps, GPS coordinates and historical information.</p>



Programme		Coordinator	Description	Deliverable for 2015/2016
				<p>A more in-depth research document will be available for students and researchers.</p> <p>The Boipatong Tour will be launched in conjunction with the local municipalities, GTA GP SACR and the relevant community.</p> <p>The Boipatong, Sebokeng and Evaton Tour Routes will be registered with the National Heritage Council to form part of the National Heritage Liberation Routes</p> <p>Specialist Tour Guides and Site Guides will have to be trained to ensure tourists and visitors have access to the correct historical information</p>
8.	Gauteng energy strategy (STRATGIC PROJECT)	GDED	Sedibeng waste to energy project	Facilitate and Co-ordinate the Sedibeng waste to energy project.



### BACKGROUND

National Treasury prescribes the guidelines of the MTREF period through a sustained and viable process as taken from the priorities of the country's National Development Plan. This is confined to our Growth and Development Strategy and our 5-Year IDP. In addition the Gauteng Province has pronounced on plans to transform, modernise and re-industrialise the beauty and resiliency of the province. These plans are confined in a ten pillar vision by the Premier which states the following:

- Radical economic transformation;
- Decisive spatial transformation;
- Accelerating social transformation;
- Transformation of the state and governance;
- Modernisation of the economy;
- Modernisation of the public service and the state;
- Modernisation of human settlements and urban development;
- Modernisation of the public transport and other infrastructure;
- Re-industrialising Gauteng as the country's economic hub; and
- Taking the lead in Africa's new industrial revolution.

However, as economic uncertainty continues throughout the country, it is imperative that we take a conservative approach to the budget in order to give financial stability and start building financial reserves for the municipality. Controlling municipal spending by spending less than the municipality takes in, demonstrates a commitment to common-sense budgeting and economic health that Sedibeng District Municipality deserve. In addition the District has been able to sustain our cost containment or austerity measure program during our budgeting process which is still ongoing.

The reporting requirements of this draft budget are disclosed in terms of the MFMA circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 58, 66, 67, 70 and 74 as well as the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The favourable conditions of revenue growth exceeding CPI and the associated expenditure are no longer present as we do not have control over the economic and consumer output. In this light the District had to implement certain cost containment measures over the last 5 years. These steps were necessary to ensure continued progress towards a better life for all. If managed properly it would lay the foundation for better economic reforms and job creation looking into the future.

The Municipality is obliged to safeguard the public finances, its assets and manage the liquidity levels and cash-flow with due diligence without exposing it to risk. To do the opposite will expose the municipality to a debt trap which will have damaging consequences from a financial and sustainability perspective whereby we would have to pay-off interest on debt.

Notwithstanding the weaker economic environment and the limited fiscal room to manoeuvre, the 2016 budget remains firmly focused on the transformation of the Districts functions over the long term towards optimising governance. Our primary goals remain the reconstruction and development of our country, the building of a shared future in which we can take pride, the creation of jobs and security in our communities.

Every year the **National Government** publishes a Budget Review which estimates how much revenue can be raised. Government firstly consider the economic environment, which informs the ability to raise



taxes. The more the economy grows the more revenue government will be able to collect. Mostly based on this an allocation will be done in the DORact indicating the portion of revenue allocated to the Municipality.

The Municipality will go through the same exercise as Government, looking at their own ability to raise revenue taken into consideration the powers and functions assigned to the Municipality.

### 1. BUDGET DISCUSSION

The Draft Annual Budget is strategically aligned to the IDP 2015/2016(as revised) and provides the financial framework to the strategic objectives and targets. Our budget conforms to the key objectives and strategies of the District Municipality. In this process the Finance Cluster met individually with the ED's and HODs (or their duly delegated representatives) of all Clusters after their respective consultations with their relevant MMC's. In addition a Budget Panel was convened where Clusters were requested to correct and make adjustments to their submissions through a priority model towards the core functions of the District Municipality. As a result of the limited resources as determined by National Treasury by means of the equitable share allocation the budget had to be drawn up within those tight constraints based on the decline of this major revenue source over the last five years.

During the 2015/2016 budget process, Clusters were tasked to provide their budgetary requests as per their needs analysis and within their pre-determined indicative allocation and in alignment to IDP key performance areas. Incremental based budgeting was only used for expenses which have existing obligations, such as employee-related costs.

The budget was compiled based on a trend analysis taking into consideration the expected revenue to realise in the 2015/16 financial year. Contractual obligations such as salaries and contracted services were first determined whereby general expenses were reduced in order to obtain a balanced budget where minimal reserve funds will be utilised for capital purposes.

#### 1.1. FINANCING OF OPERATING ACTIVITIES

The budget on financial performance (previously income and expenditure statement) has been drawn up on the GRAP (Generally Recognised Accounting Practices) principles of accounting where provision for depreciation has been taken into account.

The following should be noted:

##### 1.1.1. Indicative Macroeconomic Forecasts

Municipalities are expected to levy their tariffs taking into account their local economic conditions, affordability levels and remain broadly in line with macro-economic policy. Municipalities must also take account the policy and recent developments in government sectors relevant to their local communities. Tariff increases must be thoroughly substantiated in the municipal budget documentation for consultation with the community.



<i>Fiscal year</i>	<b>2013/14 Actual</b>	<b>2014/15 Estimate</b>	<b>2015/16 Forecast</b>	<b>2016/17 Forecast</b>	<b>2017/18 Forecast</b>
<i>CPI Inflation</i>	5.6%	6.2%	5.8%	5.5%	5.3%

Source: MFMA Circular 74

*NB: The reclining factor of the equitable share from National Treasury over the last 5 years will have a negative impact on the Municipality meeting its short-term obligations towards the operations of the District and the potential increase towards personnel costs.*

**1.1.2. Transfers to Municipalities**

Section 214 of the Constitution provides for national government to transfer resources to municipalities in terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) to assist them in exercising their powers and performing their functions. Transfers to municipalities from national government are supplemented with transfers from provincial government. The two spheres of government must gazette these allocations as part of the budget implementation process. The DoRA and Section 37 of the MFMA further requires transfers between district and local municipalities to be made transparent and reflected in the budgets of both transferring and receiving municipalities.

The Municipal Council were requested to ensure that the 2015/2016 performance contracts of their municipal managers, as well as those of senior officials, reflect among other key performance areas, the above responsibilities and accountabilities.

<b><i>National Allocation as per DORA Bill, Government Gazette February 2015</i></b>	<b>2015/2016 Allocation R'000</b>	<b>2016/2017 Forward Estimate R'000</b>	<b>2017/2018 Forward Estimate R'000</b>
EQUITABLE SHARE	245,670	250,824	255,332
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1,250	1,250	1,250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	930	960	1,018
Extended Public Works Program Integrated Grant	1,000	0	0
Infrastructure – Rural roads	2,080	2,350	2,467
Neighborhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant)	0	0	0

<b><i>Provincial Allocation as per MFMA 35(c,d), 36(2) Provincial Gazette March 2015</i></b>	<b>2015/2016 Allocation R'000</b>	<b>2016/2017 Forward Estimate R'000</b>	<b>2017/2018 Forward Estimate R'000</b>
HIV & AIDS	7,043	7,416	7,787
GDARD	2,818	2,430	2,552



1.1.3. Key Legal Provisions to be Strictly Enforced

All municipalities must prepare budgets, adjustments budgets and in-year reports for the 2015/16 financial year in accordance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. In this regard, municipalities must comply with both:

- The formats set out in Schedules A, B and C of the regulations; and
- The relevant attachments to each of the Schedules (the Excel Formats).

All municipalities must do a funding compliance assessment of their 2015/16 budgets in accordance with the guidance given in MFMA Circular 42 and the MFMA Funding Compliance Guideline before tabling their budget, and where necessary rework their budget to comply so that they table a properly funded budget.

The deadline for approval of tabled draft budgets is 31 March 2015 as per Section (16)2 of the MFMA.

The deadline for the submission to National Treasury, MEC, DLG, AG and SALGA of approved budgets is ten working days after Council approves the annual budget.

1.1.4. Operating Income

The service charges and rental income have been increased between 7 - 15% in accordance with the guidelines as prescribed by National Treasury.

DESCRIPTION	Budget by Source R'000	BUDGET 15/16 R'000
<b><u>A. OPERATING REVENUE</u></b>		
<u>Service Charges</u>		8,717
Fresh Produce Market	8,700	
Heritage (Technorama Sales)	17	
<u>Rental Of Facilities And Equipment</u>		808
Maintenance & Cleaning	569	
Vereeniging Theatre	133	
Mphatlalatsane Theatre	106	
<u>Interest Earned - External Investments</u>		2,040
Finance Cluster - Financial Management	2,040	
<u>Licenses And Permits</u>		59,826
License Services Centre – Support	0	
License Services Centre – Vereeniging	19,927	



DESCRIPTION	Budget by Source R'000	BUDGET 15/16 R'000
<b><u>A. OPERATING REVENUE</u></b>		
License Services Centre – Vanderbijlpark	17,184	
License Services Centre – Meyerton	14,332	
License Services Centre – Heidelberg	8,383	
<u>Government Grants And Subsidies</u>		262,738
Finance Cluster - Financial Management (Equitable Share, FMG, MSIG, EPWP, Transformation)	250,797	
SPED Cluster – GDARD	818	
TIE – Infrastructure rural roads	2,080	
SPED – Agriculture – milling plant	2,000	
Community Services Cluster - HIV & AIDS	7,043	
<u>Revenue From Agency Services</u>		6,721
Corporate Services Cluster - IT Emfuleni	5,994	
Corporate Services Cluster - IT Midvaal	727	
<u>Other Revenue (Minor Tariffs)</u>		18,956
Finance Cluster - Financial Management & Tender Income	14,997	
Corporate Services Cluster - Human Resources Administration (SDL)	496	
Telephone Income	163	
Vereeniging Airport (Airfield Fuel and Usage Fees)	3,300	
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>		<b>359,806</b>

DESCRIPTION	BUDGET 14/15 R'000
<b><u>B. OPERATING EXPENDITURE</u></b>	
Employee/Councilor Related Cost	219,309
Bad Or Doubtful Debts	0
Depreciation	26,767
Repair And Maintenance	3,891
Contracted Services	17,917
Grants And Subsidies	6,283
General Expenses	85,014
Provisions	500
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>359,681</b>
<b>Operating Surplus / (Deficit) A – B</b>	<b>125</b>

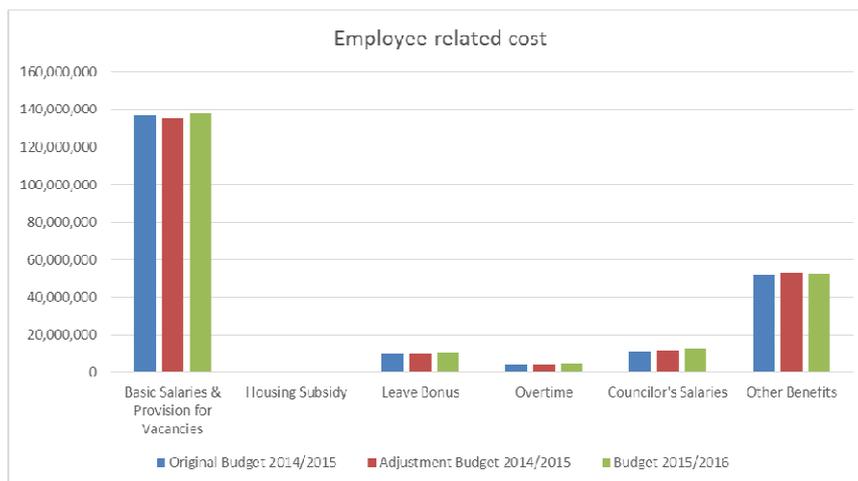
1.1.5. Employee and Councillor Related Costs

Salaries are projected at R219 million for the 2015/2016 financial year. There is no collective labour salary agreement (SALGA & SALGBC) currently in place and according to circular 74 the estimated increase is 5.8%. No provision for vacancies (new posts and attritions) was made for all Clusters as part of cost-containment and reduction measures.

Council must note that although employee related costs have grown by 5.8%, the provisional equitable share allocation has only grown by 2.6% leaving Council to fund a deficit of 3.2%. This deficit has had to be filled by reducing other operational expenditure, potentially reducing Council’s ability to render services but still able to fulfil our coordinating role based on our current human capital on powers and functions for the District.

It should be noted by Council that as there is no agreement currently in place for the collective salary agreement, the District faces a risk of potentially having to apply for an exemption from National Treasury if the increase is above the 5,8% allocated in the equitable share for the 2015/16 financial budget.

Attention is drawn to the current trend of the steep growth in employee-related expenditure for the total organisation.



**1.1.6. Depreciation**

In accordance with the GRAP principles and standards and the prescription of the approved asset management policy, depreciation on all assets needs to be provided for within the statement of financial performance. This will allow Council to charge consumers during the useful life of the asset on a proportionate basis and not at the date of acquiring the asset. The amount provided for the 2015/2016 financial year amounts to R27million, which is cash generated and serves as capital replacement reserves to maintain the assets for the outer years of 2015/16 and 2016/17.

**1.1.7. Repair and maintenance**

Repairs and maintenance will be for current buildings occupied by Sedibeng District Council as well as the movable assets on the asset register. An amount of R3, 891 million has been provided. This is a decrease on the 2014/2015 budget which amounts of R5, 545 million.

Repairs and maintenance of Council’s assets are allocated as follows:-



<b>REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE</b>	<b>R'000</b>
Buildings Fences & Sites	1,900
Network / Infrastructure	646
Plant Equipment & Furniture	843
Vehicles	522

National Treasury Circular 48 makes reference to repairs and maintenance and renewal backlogs that exist in relation to municipal infrastructure, and based on National Treasury parameters, the repairs and maintenance backlogs were not catered for in the draft 2015/16 MTREF as prescribed by National Treasury due to financial constraints and reduced revenue.

#### 1.1.8. Contracted services

Contracted services have been determined by the need for services to be rendered by service providers and taking the current obligations into account.

The top ten user-departments are stated below and the projects relate to:-

<b>CONTRACTED SERVICES</b>	<b>R'000</b>
Corporate Services: Security Outsourced	12,000
Corporate Services: Maintenance & Cleaning of Council Buildings	720
Community Services : CCTV Maintenance contract	1,634
MM's Office: Internal Audit Function Outsourced	1,400
Corporate Services-Records Management	182
TIE: Licensing Service Center – Support Drop Safe Deposit a's and Coin Security contract	1,080
Corporate Services: Utilities Maintenance Contracts for Fresh Produce Market System and Taxi ranks	707
Corporate Services: IT Sedibeng (IT System Maintenance Contracts)	601
Human Resources Administration:(EAP Psychological Referrals, Trauma debriefing and OHS Compliance Services)	55
MM's Office – Risk Analysis survey & Performance Management	55
MM's Office-Performance Assessments and Moderation	110

#### 1.1.9. General Expenses

The general expenditure budget has been drawn up in order to assist the employees of Council to provide them with the necessary tools to achieve the deliverables as set in the GDS, IDP and SDBIP. The budget has also been drawn up taking into consideration that the main purpose of the District is to plan and co-ordinate, whereas the execution process will be performed at a Local Municipality level. Note should be taken that there has been a decrease in general expenditure of R26 million from the adjustment budget due to the Equitable share being consumed by the salary increase which is above the equitable share by 3,2%.



Council are advised to review training and development costs in terms of the operational and service delivery requirements of Council, and an effort be made immediately to approach the various SETA's to gain grant funding as income before the approval of the final budget for 2015/2016 by Council. Council is also urged, through management processes to improve human capital performance and productivity levels by allocating this commodity towards services delivery projects that has a direct output from each Clusters IDP and SDBIP's.

### 3.1.10 Sourcing of Donor and Grant Funding

In support of the SDM sourcing of donor funding programme, a framework and policy was adopted as initiative that fundamentally serves social economic and infrastructure development objectives of the District as well as that of Provincial Government and the State.

Should additional funding be secured after the approval of the tabled annual budget, it will be dealt with as an adjustment budget item for Council's consideration and approval, in terms of MFMA section 28. Through this framework, MSIG of R930, 000 was secured for the 2015/2016 year for the SPED GIS system.

### 3.1.11 Upgrading of the Financial Database in the Region

After an evaluation of the financial database platform by the IGR CFO Forum it was established that the current system when compared to new technology available is outdated and can have a detrimental effect on our revenue collection ability. In essence the Regions financial viability, sustainability and collection ratings can be hampered if this exercise was not undertaken and consolidated at the District. An analysis was then conducted to establish the cost towards software, hardware infrastructure, training, maintenance and license fees which is currently being finalised by the District to determine the value of the upgrade process for the District and its Local Municipalities. Economy of scale was considered and discussions to obtain grant funding is currently in process. Once the grant funding has been secured the formal procurement processes would follow to obtain approval towards this project.

### 3.1.12 Registration of Expanded Public Work Projects in the Region

The District is currently in a process to register new and existing projects with the Department of Public Works towards the EPWP program with the intention to create job opportunities within our region. Discussions with the respective department is at an advanced stage to secure the grant funding. Once the program has been approved for registration the District would be required to keep record of the expense and thereafter claim it back from the EPWP program subject to written confirmation of the grant commitment between the District and the Department of Public Works. Once the funding has been secured it is intended that the project would start immediately.

## 3.2 INVESTMENT INTO CAPITAL

The total Capital investment for 2015/2016 will be R13, 616,000 whereby the full amount will be funded from our internal reserve resources (**See Annexure "D"**). Clusters are encouraged to source grant funding for future capital projects. Donor and Grant Funding must also be considered for planned projects as outlined in the IDP to ensure that it is properly funded before the final 2015/16 budget is approved by Council.

## 3.3 BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE



In terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations no. 4, the mayor must establish a *budget steering committee* (Budget Panel) to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging his responsibilities as per section 53 MFMA. The Municipal Manager together with The Chief Financial Officer and the Director: Financial Management & Budgets consulted extensively internally during the drafting of this annual budget and as a result, successfully balanced the capital and operational requirements (CAPEX & OPEX) to the operational resources allocations and were able to present to the Executive Mayor and MMC: Finance with a balanced budget that is aligned to the strategic objectives of Council's IDP as well as conformed to MFMA requirements.

The budget preparation process highlighted several operational issues which the Municipal Manager has since earmarked for closer monitoring of performance for future evaluation and assessment. These would include:-

- Revenue generating abilities or sharing of services with SAPS of CCTV monitoring and surveillance centre;
- Revenue generating abilities (potential asset offset versus existing levels of operational viability) of the Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market and the Vereeniging Airport;
- Revenue generating abilities of Ambulance Despatch Service to Provincial Health on Communication centre; and
- Operational expenditure versus organisational requirements and resource allocation for internal security.

On matters relating to financial investment activities into other operational, maintenance, repair, improvement and additions to property, plant and equipment, it has been recommended that Clusters prepare their procurement plans with the purpose of regular monitoring and reporting on the performance of the organisation against these procurement plans.

## 2. ALIGNMENT WITH COUNCIL STRATEGIES

This report is aligned to the Reviewed IDP for 2015/2016, the district's GDS-2, Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations GN 32141 as well as circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 58, 66, 70 and 74 of National Treasury.

## 3. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The total estimated operating revenue of	R 359,806,000;
The total estimated operating expenditure of	R 359,681,007;
resulting in a minor operational surplus of	R 124,994; and
The total estimated Capital Budget of	R 13,616,000.

Section 18 of the MFMA act needs to be adhered to when looking at the budget funding requirements. This section indicates the following:

- "18. (1) *An annual budget may only be funded from—*
- (a) *Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;*
  - (b) *cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes; and*

- (c) *Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget referred to in section 17(2).*
- (2) *Revenue projections in the budget must be realistic, taking into account—*
  - (a) *Projected revenue for the current year based on collection levels to date; and*
  - (b) *Actual revenue collected in previous financial years.”*

The following Annexures are attached:

Annexure “A”	Budget Summary & A Schedule
Annexure “B”	Budgeted Financial Performance by classification
Annexure “C”	Budgeted Financial Performance by vote (cluster)
Annexure “D”	Budgeted Capital Expenditure
Annexure “E”	Budgeted Financial Performance – revenue & expenditure
Annexure “F”	Tariff of Charges

#### 4. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

The budget has been drawn up in line with the MFMA, Act 56 of 2003 (SS 16-17) which inter alia states:

*“The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year.”*

The Sedibeng District Municipality has successfully integrated its Integrated Development Planning with electronic Performance Management System. This has made it possible for the municipality to monitor, measure and report against all set deliverables in its IDP. SDM is fully compliant with Section 38 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, which states that: All municipalities must establish performance management system that is –

- (i) Commensurate with its resources;
- (ii) Best suited to its circumstances; and
- (iii) In line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in our integrated development plan.

The establishment, development, monitoring and general management of performance at a municipal level is governed by stipulations in Chapter 6 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000.

This electronic Performance Management System (ePMS) is developed in total compliance with all legislations related to performance management. The system reflects a clear line of sight in alignment cascading from the National Development Plan Vision 2030 (NDP), National and Provincial Outcomes (Gauteng 10 Pillars), the second Sedibeng Growth and Development Strategy (GDS II), the 5-year IDP, the 1-year IDP, the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and the Performance Agreements of Section 56 employees.

The IDP-SDBIP alignment makes it possible for SDM Clusters to progress report and collates evidence against the set deliverables. Such reports are consolidated on monthly, quarterly, mid-year and annual basis, measured against the set 'SMART' targets. The system has an inherent monitoring tool in form of dashboards, thus showcase areas of performance and under-performance on continuous basis. This tool gives progress status against the set deliverables in all Clusters and affords early detection and intervention in areas of need.

In terms of progress in the completed 2014/15 financial year, the Municipality has progressed very well against the set deliverables and targets. It successfully completed 86% of all set targets in its SDBIP. The Office of the Auditor General gave SDM a 'clean audit' opinion two years in succession, 2012/13 and 2013/14. The Sedibeng District Municipality conducts its planning, as reflected in this chapter, to show a clear alignment between its Strategies and Sector Plans, outlined in Chapter 4 and 6 of this document, respectively. The set performance areas for the financial year 2015/16, as captured herein below, indicate all measurable projects and programmes planned to be implemented by the municipality. This Chapter will be provided as part of the analysis of the next IDP review.

**1. PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES IN 2015/16**

**A)IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reinventing the Economy** *from an old to a new by consolidating existing sectors and exploring new sectors of growth and in this way build local economies to create more employment and sustainable livelihoods.*

**National and Provincial Outcome 7:** Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security

**STRATEGIC PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

- **Local Economic Development**

IDP Strategy	Project
Create long term sustainable jobs, reduce unemployment, poverty and inequalities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Functioning RTO</li> <li>▪ Development and implementation of regional plans</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase CWP and EPWP roll out programmes.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Implement FabLab through products simulation.</li> </ul>

IDP Strategy	Project
Promote and Develop Tourism and Leisure sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support Regional Tourism Organization (Vaal River City Tourism Promotion Company (SOC)</li> <li>Create tourism demand through targeted tourism marketing initiatives</li> <li>Establishment of Visitor Information Services Centers</li> <li>Tourism Supply – Skills development and products in the tourism industry</li> <li>Promote the development and maintenance of Tourism Infrastructure.</li> </ul>
Promoting a diverse economy within the Sedibeng Region	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement EPWP and CWP.</li> <li>Implement Regional Economic Framework.</li> </ul>
Ensure BBBEE and SMME Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate support for co-operatives, small scale farmers and small, medium and micro businesses</li> </ul>

- National and Provincial Outcome 7:** Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security for all

IDP Strategy	Project
Promote and develop agricultural Sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate support for the small holding agricultural sector striving towards productivity increase.</li> <li>Facilitate programmes in the value chain of agro processing and value-add markets.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate the support for food security programmes, Households and Institutional food nutrition programmes.</li> <li>Coordinate efforts for local food production and accessibility.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved coordination and management of tractor mechanization support programme.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve participation and coordination of CRDP Programme</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate local economic opportunities.</li> <li>Facilitate coordination of same line production value chain to optimize local economic opportunities.</li> </ul>

**B) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Renewing our communities** *from low to high quality through the provision of basic services, improving local public services and broadening access to them, and regenerating and property development to improve the quality of living for.*

**National and Provincial Outcomes 8:** *Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life. National Development Plan: Human Settlement.*

IDP Strategy	Project
Promote residential development and urban renewal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the upgrading and located informal settlements with access to basic services and secure tenure.</li> <li>Facilitate enrolment to National upgrading support programme.</li> </ul>
Ensure Integrated Spatial Development and Promote good Land Use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spatial Development Framework and improve the Geographic Information Systems.</li> </ul>

IDP Strategy	Project
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Regeneration of Township through Public and Private Funding.</li> <li>▪ Identify land parcels owned by state to facilitate growth in strategic sites for economic and social development</li> </ul>

**IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reviving a sustainable environment** *from waste dumps to a green region, by increasing the focus on improving air, water, and soil quality and moving from being a producer and receiver of waste to a green city.*

▪ **National and Provincial Outcomes:** *Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources.*

• **Infrastructure**

IDP Strategy	Project
Plan for effective, efficient and sustainable infrastructure for water and sanitation services, and provision of electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop regional master plan for water, sanitation and electricity</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Coordinate the establishment of Freight and Logistic Hub SEZ and strategic economic nodes.</li> </ul>

• **Environment**

IDP Strategy	Project
Ensure Implementation of Effective and Efficient Environmental Management in Sedibeng District Municipality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction of atmospheric pollutants to comply with Ambient Air Quality Standards.</li> <li>• Restoration and rehabilitation, management degraded ecosystems.</li> </ul>
Ensure the implementation of MHS programme to reduce environmental health risks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rendering of Municipal Health Services to all communities</li> <li>• Management of environmental impacts from industrial and related activities</li> </ul>
Less and better managed waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate and ensure implementation of the National Waste Management Strategy</li> </ul>

**D) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reintegrating the Region:** *with the rest of Gauteng, South and Southern African to move from an edge to a frontier region, through improving connectivity and transport links.*

**ALIGNMENT OF NDP WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL STRATEGIES:**

**Outcome 06:** *An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network*

**Outcome 12:** *An efficient, effective and development oriented public service an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenships.*

• **Transport**

IDP Strategy	Project
Plan and develop accessible, safe and affordable public transport systems and facilities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In partnership with Province, upgrade the Vereeniging Taxido Junction.</li> </ul>
Promote efficient movement of freight in the region.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In partnership with Province and Emfuleni Local Municipality, commission a study on the feasibility of a freight facility in the region.</li> <li>Developing a framework for developing freight plan and freight strategy.</li> </ul>

• **Information Technology**

IDP Strategy	Project
World class ICT infrastructure in support of a "Smart Sedibeng"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investment into communication infrastructure and improve linkages</li> </ul>

• **Licensing**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda
Render an efficient, effective and corruption free vehicle state registration and licensing service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demolish and rebuild the Vereeniging LSC and provide additional offices</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commission the filing system for licensing related files and records</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrading of driver testing terrains to increase testing capacity.</li> </ul>

**E)IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Releasing human potential;** *from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities.*

**Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes:**

- **Outcome 1:** Improve quality of basic education
- **Outcome 3:** All people in South Africa are and feel safe.
- **Outcome 4:** *A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth*

• **Human Resources**

IDP Strategy	Project
Ensure effective, competent and motivated staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Institutionalize:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Training</li> <li>– Employee Wellness</li> <li>– Occupational Health &amp; Safety</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Institutionalize Batho –Pele strategies</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Institutionalization of proactive programmes to harmonize Labour Relations.</li> <li>• Corporatization of Job Descriptions to organizational structure.</li> <li>• Transform the organization :               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Demographics</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Operation Systems</li> </ul>

• **Labour Relations**

IDP Strategy	Project
Ensure Effective, Competent and Motivated Staff	Improve Labour Relations and maintain conducive working environment  Good Employee relations management

**COMMUNITY SERVICES**

• **Health and Social Development**

**Outcome 2:** Improve Health and Life expectancy

IDP Strategy	Project
Promote Efficient Delivery of Primary Health Care	Support implementation of Health programmes Prevention and management of non-communicable and chronic diseases
	Support maternal and child health services
	Facilitate District Health Council (DHC) activities.
Facilitate and coordinate internal and external HIV&AIDS and TB mainstreaming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ward-based implementation of HIV&amp;AIDS and TB programme</li> <li>▪ Door-to-door HIV&amp;AIDS behavior change campaigns</li> <li>▪ Effective functioning of District and Local Municipalities AIDS Councils</li> <li>▪ Coordinate workplace programme implementation</li> <li>▪ Increase in HCT uptake and coverage</li> <li>▪ Intergovernmental collaboration</li> </ul>

- **Community Safety**

**Outcome 3:** All people in South Africa feel safe

IDP Strategy	Project
Provide an Integrated Support in Ensuring that Communities are Safe and Secure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced crime levels especially in areas under CCTV surveillance.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustain support and further strengthen Community Policing Forums and its sub-structures.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generate and provide quality evidential materials from the CCTV Surveillance Centre for investigation and prosecution purposes.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contribute to overall anti- fraud and corruption efforts across government</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote publicity of police successes of foiled crimes, arrests, including convictions achieved with the aim of improving community confidence towards the police.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide feedback reports on positive breakthroughs made in relation to crime reduction, including newly introduced interventions to address criminality within the society.</li> </ul>

- **Disaster Management**

IDP Strategy	Project
Promote disaster resilient communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Intensification of public awareness and education programs in Disaster Management throughout the region.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Broad inclusion of all relevant stakeholders in the Disaster Management Advisory forum</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Implement Disaster Management Legislation requirements.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Coordinate disaster early warning measures as received from relevant and reliable sources.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Put in place an effective communication strategy.</li> </ul>

**F) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Good and financially sustainable governance;** *through building accountable, effective and clean government, with sound financial management, functional and effective Councils, and strong, visionary leadership. It is about compliance and competence.*

**Outcome 9:** A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government

- **Office of the Municipal Manager**

IDP Strategy	Project

IDP Strategy	Project
High level of Corporate Governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective Intergovernmental Relations.</li> <li>• Implementation of the Enterprise Risk Management Programmes.</li> <li>• Implementation of an Anti-fraud and Anti- Corruption Plan.</li> <li>• Development and implementation of Internal Audit Plans.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the quality of Performance Management Systems</li> <li>• Development and approval of the Service Delivery &amp; Budget Implementation Plan.</li> <li>• Quality assurance and submission for auditing and approval of Quarterly Reports, Mid-year and Annual Reports, as per legislative requirements.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consolidate Progress Report on the implementation of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Generation GDS</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake IDP review process and submit for approval the 2015/16 IDP.</li> </ul>

**Outcome 6:** An Efficient, Competitive and Responsive Economic Infrastructure Network

**Outcome 9:** A Responsive accountable, Effective and Efficient local government system

• **Utilities**

IDP Strategy	Project
Ensure financial Sustainable Local Government including of revenue collection management and financial mobilization	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Implement and monitoring a long term plan model for efficient Management of Utilities.</li> <li>2. Implement infrastructural needs as well as Human Resource and financial requirements on Taxi Ranks Facilities.</li> <li>3. Implement effective Management control of Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market</li> </ol>

**Outcome 12:** An efficient, effective and development orientated public service & empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship

• **Facilities**

IDP Strategy	Project
Develop and Maintain high quality Municipal facilities	Improve access to Government and Public Services

**Outcome 12:** An efficient, effective and development and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

• **Legal and Support Services**

IDP Strategy	Project

IDP Strategy	Project
Effective management of Council business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective secretarial services to Council, Mayoral and related Committee meetings</li> <li>• Reviewing and monitoring effective records management systems.</li> <li>• Effective and efficient legal support</li> </ul>

• **FINANCE**

IDP Strategy	Project
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Institutionalize Long Term Financial Plan with Locals.</li> <li>▪ Institutionalize Regional Tariff funding model.</li> <li>▪ Maintain Unqualified and Clean Audit outcomes of the District and Locals.</li> <li>▪ Implement cost reduction and containment strategy.</li> <li>▪ Resource mobilization and alternative source of funding.</li> <li>▪ .Develop and implement SDM’s Procurement Strategy;</li> <li>▪ Develop and implement an Integrated SCM Model with local municipalities;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Expand monthly internal processes that verify and support credible financial reporting;</li> <li>▪ Enhance processes to ensure adequate review of financial statements to prevent material misstatements, maintaining clean audit status;</li> <li>▪ Conduct risk assessment of asset base to identify areas requiring improvement in municipal financial and administrative efficiency;</li> <li>▪ Firmer internal controls to respond to internal audit reports and recommendations more effectively;</li> <li>▪ Progressive SDBIP reporting to :-               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Provide strategic alignment of operations;</li> <li>○ Continuous performance monitoring, reporting and review;</li> <li>○ Coaching and mentorship on all reporting levels</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Continual implementation of SDM’s Procurement Strategy as developed in 2012/2013</li> <li>▪ The Integrated SCM Model with local municipalities has been developed however, implementation is subject to the Transition to Metro Governance Model processes to be undertaken in 2015/2016</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Coordinated Support, Facilitation, Monitoring and Intervention to support local Municipalities</li> <li>▪ Decentralize institutional arrangements for SALGA and Inter-municipal relations for policy and strategic coherence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Review of the regional tariff and funding model towards migration processes of Metro Governance model;</li> <li>▪ Review of skills set of Finance cluster to determine level of capacity towards migration processes of Metro Governance model, institutional knowledge transfer and business continuity model as well as attainment of district employment equity goals together with capacitating and development goals in alignment with MFMA Minimum Competency Regulations</li> </ul>

**G) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Deepening democracy;** *through enabling all South Africans to progressively exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom. To promote more active community participation in local government, including further strengthening the voice of communities and making sure that community based structures such as ward committees, police forums, school governing bodies are legislatively supported to function effectively.*

• **Office of the Executive Mayor**

IDP Strategy	Project
Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Convene Izimbizo and the State of the District Address to account to communities.</li> <li>• Convene stakeholder engagements for the review of the IDP.</li> <li>• Observe national and local commemorative days.</li> </ul>

IDP Strategy	Project
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthen IGR structures.</li> <li>Develop campaigns for national identity and social cohesion.</li> <li>Convene Joint Mayor's Forums and Joint Mayoral Committee engagements.</li> </ul>

• **Office of the Speaker**

IDP Strategy	Project
Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High level of awareness and mobilization for Public Participation in Governance</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Re-establish strong Moral Regeneration Movement and Develop sustainable moral regeneration programmes for the district.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand mandate of the Petitions Committee into a Public Participation Committee</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve stakeholder relations through public participation</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementing and coordinating a petition management system to effectively deal with petitions from members of the public</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Holding public meetings and putting public documents in the public domain as required in terms of the MSA and MFMA.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement new communication channels with stakeholders including</li> <li>Woman's month programme</li> </ul>
The pursuit of efficient, accountable and cooperative governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of separation of powers policy framework</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthening and implementation of various policy frameworks</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Effective functioning of MPAC</li> </ul>

• **Office of the Chief Whip**

IDP Strategy	Project
The pursuit of efficient, accountable and cooperative governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tighten coordination of oversight</li> <li>Strengthen facilitation of oversight i.e. Study Groups Sittings</li> <li>Improve coordination of caucuses strategic and Makgotla retreats i.e. Joint Whippery and District Wide Caucuses Leggotla</li> <li>Strengthen and improve coordination and facilitation of benchmark visits</li> <li>Strengthen and improve coordination caucuses and caucuses forums i.e. Chief Whips, Whippery and Multi Party Forums</li> <li>Strengthen and improve coordination of Political Management Team meetings</li> <li>Strengthen and improve coordination councilors capacity</li> </ul>

IDP Strategy	Project
	building and training programs

• **External Communications**

IDP Strategy	Project
Improving stakeholder relations through public participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Media Monitoring Services</li> <li>• Develop a Communications Strategy</li> <li>• Develop a Stakeholder Database</li> <li>• Develop a Marketing and Branding Strategy</li> <li>• Develop a Marketing and Branding Strategy - "<i>Towards a Vaal Metropolitan River City</i>"</li> <li>• Update the Events Management policy</li> <li>• Finalize a SDM Corporate Identity Manual</li> <li>• Develop a Stakeholder Relations Strategy</li> <li>• District Communications Forum Meetings</li> <li>• Commemorative, Service Delivery &amp; Other Events</li> </ul>

**2. SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)**

**A) KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reinventing the Economy**

• **Strategic Planning and Economic Development**

IDP Strategy	Project	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Create long term sustainable jobs, reduce unemployment, poverty and inequalities	Functioning RTO	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Development and implementation of regional plans	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Increase EPWP roll out programmes.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Coordinate FabLab through products simulation.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Coordinate the establishment of Freight and Logistic Hub SEZ and strategic economic nodes.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Promote and Develop Tourism and Leisure sector	Support Regional Tourism Organization (Vaal River City Tourism Promotion Company (SOC)	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Create tourism demand through targeted tourism marketing initiatives	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Tourism Supply – Skills development and products in	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%



IDP Strategy	Project	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	the tourism industry					
	Promote the development and maintenance of Tourism Infrastructure.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Promoting a diverse economy within the Sedibeng Region	Coordinate the Regional Economic Framework.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Facilitate and coordinate CWP Programmes	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Ensure BBBEE and SMME Development	Facilitate support for co-operatives, small scale farmers and small, medium and micro businesses	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

IDP Strategy	Project	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Promote and develop agricultural Sector	Facilitate support for the small holding agricultural sector striving towards productivity increase.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Facilitate programmes in the value chain of agro processing and value-add markets.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Coordinate the support for food security programmes, Households and Institutional food nutrition programmes.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Coordinate efforts for local food production and accessibility.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Facilitate coordination and management of tractor mechanization support programme.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Improve participation and coordination of CRDP Programme	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Facilitate local economic opportunities.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Facilitate coordination of same line production value chain to optimize local economic opportunities.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

**B) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Renewing our communities**

IDP Strategy	Project	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Promote residential development and urban renewal.	Monitor and evaluate housing programmes	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

IDP Strategy	Project	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Implement Integrated Spatial Development and Land Use Management	Implement the Spatial Development Framework	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Improve the Geographic Information Systems.					
	Coordinate urban regeneration projects	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Facilitate the implementation of SPLUMA	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

- Infrastructure**

IDP Strategy	Delivery agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Plan for effective, efficient and sustainable infrastructure for water and sanitation services, and provision of electricity	Develop regional master plan for water, sanitation and electricity	1		1		

**C) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reviving a sustainable environment  
Environment**

IDP Strategy	Project	Budget	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Ensure Implementation of Effective and Efficient Environmental Management in Sedibeng District Municipality.	Reduction of atmospheric pollutants to comply with Ambient Air Quality Standards.	R670 400.00	40%	10%	20%	30%	40%
	Restoration and rehabilitation, management degraded ecosystems.		100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Ensure the implementation of MHS programme to reduce environmental health risks.	Rendering of Municipal Health Services to all communities	R17,736,576.00	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Management of environmental impacts from industrial and related activities		100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Less and better managed waste	Facilitate and ensure implementation		100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

IDP Strategy	Project	Budget	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	of the National Waste Management Strategy						

**D) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Reintegrating the Region**

- Transport**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Plan and develop accessible, safe and affordable public transport systems and facilities.	In partnership with Province, upgrade the Vereeniging Taxido Junction.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Promote efficient movement of freight in the region.	In partnership with Province and Emfuleni Local Municipality, commission a study on the feasibility of a freight facility in the region.	100%	50%	100%		
	Developing a framework for developing freight plan and freight strategy.	1	1			
	Coordinate the establishment of Freight and Logistic Hub SEZ and strategic economic nodes.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

- Information Technology**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
World class ICT infrastructure in support of a "Smart Sedibeng"	Investment into communication infrastructure and improve linkages	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

**E) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Releasing human potential.**

- Human Resources**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Ensure effective, competent and motivated staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Institutionalize:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training</li> <li>Employee Wellness</li> </ul> </li> <li>Occupational Health &amp;</li> </ul>	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	Safety					
	Institutionalize Batho –Pele strategies	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Institutionalization of proactive programmes to harmonize Labour Relations.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Corporatization of Job Descriptions to organizational structure.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transform the organization :               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demographics</li> </ul> </li> <li>Operation Systems</li> </ul>	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

- Labor Relations**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Ensure Effective, Competent and Motivated Staff	Improve Labor Relations and maintain conducive working environment	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Good Employee relations management	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%

**COMMUNITY SERVICES**

- Health and Social Development**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Promote Efficient Delivery of Primary Health Care	Facilitate District Health Council (DHC) meetings and activities.	4	1	1	1	1
	Support implementation of Health programmes	2	1		1	
Promote Social development of our communities	Facilitate implementation of Gender and Women programmes	3	1	1		1
	Support Social Development forums activities	4	1	1	1	1
	Facilitate implementation of Early Childhood Development (ECD) policy	4	1	1	1	1



IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	Support Youth Development programmes	4	1	1	1	1
	Facilitate implementation of Youth Advisory Centre programmes	2400	600	600	600	600
	Facilitate implementation of Sedibeng External Student Financial support programme	29	0	0	0	29
Facilitate and coordinate internal and external HIV&AIDS and TB mainstreaming	Ward-based implementation of HIV&AIDS and TB programme	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Door-to-door HIV&AIDS behaviour change campaigns	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Effective functioning of District and Local Municipalities AIDS Councils	4	1	1	1	1
	Coordinate workplace programme implementation	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Increase in HCT uptake and coverage	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Intergovernmental collaboration	4	1	1	1	1

• **SRAC & H**

IDP Strategy	Project	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Support Sports, Arts and Cultural Programs	Support Sports and Recreation programmes	4	1	1	1	1
	Support Arts and Cultural Programmes	4	1	1	1	1
	Support Regional Craft Hub	4	1	1	1	1
Preserve the heritage and museums of our region, including promotion of national and provincial commemorative days.	Host commemorative events in partnership National and Province	1	1	2	2	100%
	Facilitate the name change process	0	1	0	1	100%

IDP Strategy	Project	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	Facilitate declaration of Heritage resources	0	0	0	5	100%

- **Community Safety**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Provide an Integrated Support in Ensuring that Communities are Safe and Secure	Render CCTV Maintenance and repairs services and produce a fully completed CCTV Maintenance & Repairs Register	04	01	01	01	01
	Implement and support community safety programmes	40	10	10	10	10
	Support events safety planning processes through development and submissions of Events Safety Plans	04	01	01	01	01
	Strengthen and monitor Community Safety Forum through regular stakeholders engagements	08	02	02	02	02

- **Disaster Management**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Promote disaster resilient communities	Intensification of public awareness and education programs in Disaster Management throughout the region.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Broad inclusion of all relevant stakeholders in the Disaster Management Advisory forum	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Implement Disaster Management Legislation requirements.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Coordinate disaster early warning measures as received from relevant and reliable sources.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Put in place an effective communication strategy.	1	1			

**F) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Good and financially sustainable governance**

- **Office of the Municipal Manager**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
High level of Corporate Governance	Effective Intergovernmental Relations.	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Implementation of the Enterprise Risk Management Programmes.	4	1	1	1	1
	Implementation of an Anti-fraud and Anti- Corruption Plan.	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Development and implementation of Internal Audit Plans.	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Improve the quality of Performance Management Systems	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Development and approval of the Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan.	1				1
	Quality assurance and submission for auditing and approval of Quarterly Reports, Mid-year and Annual Reports, as per legislative requirements.	6	1	2	2	1
	Consolidate Progress Report on the implementation of the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Generation GDS	4	1	1	1	1
	Undertake IDP review process and submit for approval the 2015/16 IDP.	1			1	

- **Utilities**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Ensure financial Sustainable Local Government including of revenue collection management and financial mobilization	Implement and monitor a long term plan model for efficient Management of Utilities.	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Implement infrastructural needs as well as Human Resource and financial requirements on Taxi Ranks Facilities.	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	Implement effective Management control of Vereeniging Fresh Produce Market	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%

- Facilities**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Develop and Maintain high quality Municipal facilities	Improve access to Government and Public Services	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%

- Legal and Support Services**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Effective management of Council business	Effective secretarial services to Council, Mayoral and related Committee meetings	100%	100 %	100%	100 %	100%
	Reviewing and monitoring effective records management systems.	100%	100 %	100%	100 %	100%
	Effective and efficient legal support	100%	100 %	100%	100 %	100%

- FINANCE**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Institutionalize Long Term Financial Plan with Locals.	Expand monthly internal processes that verify and support credible financial reporting	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Conduct risk assessment of asset base to identify areas requiring improvement in municipal financial and administrative efficiency	100%	100 %	100 %	100 %	100%
Institutionalize Regional Tariff funding model.	Institutionalize Regional Tariff funding model.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Maintain Unqualified and Clean Audit outcomes of the District and Locals.	Enhance processes to ensure adequate review of financial statements to prevent material misstatements, maintaining clean audit status	100%	100 %	100 %	100 %	100%

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	Firmer internal controls to respond to internal audit reports and recommendations more effectively	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Resource mobilization and alternative source of funding.	Resource mobilization and alternative source of funding.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Develop and implement SDM's Procurement Strategy	Continual implementation of SDM's Procurement Strategy as developed in 2012/2013	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Progressive SDBIP reporting to :- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Provide strategic alignment of operations;</li> <li>o Continuous performance monitoring, reporting and review;</li> </ul> Coaching and mentorship on all reporting levels	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Develop and implement an Integrated SCM Model with local municipalities	The Integrated SCM Model with local municipalities has been developed however, implementation is subject to the Transition to Metro Governance Model processes to be undertaken in 2015/2016	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Coordinated Support, Facilitation, Monitoring and Intervention to support local Municipalities	Review of the regional tariff and funding model towards migration processes of Metro Governance model	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
Decentralize institutional arrangements for SALGA and Inter-municipal relations for policy and strategic coherence	Review of skills set of Finance cluster to determine level of capacity towards migration processes of Metro Governance model, institutional knowledge transfer and business continuity model as well as attainment of district employment equity goals together with capacitating and development goals in alignment with MFMA Minimum Competency Regulations	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%

**G) IDP KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Deepening democracy**

- Office of the Executive Mayor**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	Convene Izimbizo and the State of the District Address to account to communities.	2		1	1	
	Convene stakeholder engagements for the review of the IDP.	2		1	1	
	Observe national and local commemorative days.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Strengthen IGR structures.	100%	25%	50%	75%	100%
	Develop campaigns for national identity and social cohesion.	4	1	1	1	1
	Convene Joint Mayor's Forums and Joint Mayoral Committee engagements.	4	1	1	1	

- Office of the Speaker**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	High level of awareness and mobilization for Public Participation in Governance	4	1	1	1	1
	Re-establish strong Moral Regeneration Movement and Develop sustainable moral regeneration programmes for the district.	4	1	1	1	1
	Expand mandate of the Petitions Committee into a Public Participation Committee	1	1			
	Improve stakeholder relations through public participation	2		1	1	
	Implementing and coordinating a petition management system to effectively deal with petitions from members of the public	1			1	
	Holding public meetings and putting public documents in the public domain as required in terms of the MSA and MFMA.	2			1	1

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	Implement new communication channels with stakeholders including Woman's month programme	4	1	1	1	1
The pursuit of efficient, accountable and cooperative governance	Implementation of separation of powers policy framework	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Strengthening and implementation of various policy frameworks	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%
	Effective functioning of MPAC	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%

- **Office of the Chief Whip**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
The pursuit of efficient, accountable and cooperative governance	Tighten coordination of oversight	100%	1	1	1	1
	Strengthen facilitation of oversight i.e. Study Groups Sittings	12	3	3	3	3
	Improve coordination of caucuses strategic and Makgotla retreats i.e. Joint Whippery and District Wide Caucuses Lekgotla	3	1	1	0	1
	Strengthen and improve coordination and facilitation of benchmark visits	2		1		1
	Strengthen and improve coordination caucuses and caucuses forums i.e. Chief Whips, Whippery and Multi Party Forums	4	1	1	1	1
	Strengthen and improve coordination of Political Management Team meetings	4	1	1	1	1
	Strengthen and improve coordination councilors capacity building and training programs	4	1	1	1	1

- **External Communications**

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Improving stakeholder	Media Monitoring Services	100%	25%	50%	75 %	100%

IDP Strategy	Delivery Agenda	Annual Plan	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
relations through public participation	Develop a Communications Strategy	1	1			
	Develop a Stakeholder Database	1	1			
	Develop a Marketing and Branding Strategy	1	1			
	Develop a Marketing and Branding Strategy - <i>"Towards a Vaal Metropolitan River City"</i>	1			1	
	Update the Events Management policy	1	1			
	Finalize a SDM Corporate Identity Manual	1	1			
	Develop a Stakeholder Relations Strategy	1	1			
	District Communications Forum Meetings	4	1	1	1	1
	Commemorative, Service Delivery & Other Events	12	3	3	3	3

**MAINSTREAMING**

In this section the general deliverables for designated groups namely women, children, youth, and people with disabilities, elderly and ex-combatants are outlined. These are guided by various policies of SDM aimed at benefiting the designated groups. These include the following:

- Youth Development Policy;
- Ex – combatant Policy;
- Gender Policy;
- Pro – poor Policy; and
- Gender Equity Policy. And Employment Equity
- Disability Policies

The general deliverables have been categorised as follows:

**Training and job opportunities**

- Ensure that training and job opportunities that may arise will target designated groups;
- Continue with looking at regional sewer works for opportunities; EPWP; BnM (people used in demonstrating technique); and greening initiatives (SDM role to assist local labor and communities in getting involved in national and provincial programmes); and
- Greening and cleaning.

**Ownership - Facilitate ownership options for designated groups in:**

- Urban renewal projects;
- Industrial Waste Exchange Programme;
- Land release; and
- Concrete targets and mechanisms will be set at BBBEE Summit planned for second half of this year.

**Poverty alleviation and social development**

- Ensure that alternative options are explored including ensuring designated groups are prioritized in the “shack down programme”.

**Volunteers - Volunteers from all designated groups should be involved in:**

- HIV and Aids programmes;
- Fire prevention (PIER) and Clean Fires Programme;
- Crime prevention; and
- Greening and cleaning.

**Within SDM**

- Training of community service students in MHS\EHS (within LMs). AQM – will target 2 students per year

**Deliverables for Different Designated Groups**

IDP Key Performance Area	National Development Plan (NDP Vision 2030 )	Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes	Designated Group	Deliverable Programme 2015/16
<b>REINVENTING THE ECONOMY</b>	<b>ACHIEVING AND SUSTAINING ECONOMIC GROWTH</b>	<p><b>Outcome 4:</b> Decent Employment Through Inclusive Growth</p> <p><b>Outcome 09:</b> A responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System</p>	<p><b>Women</b> <b>Youth</b> <b>Ex-Combatants</b> <b>People with disability</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identify and assist designated groups in accessing training opportunities related to economic development programmes including co-operatives.</li> <li>▪ Develop leadership programmes for all designated groups</li> <li>▪ Involving designated groups in all programmes of Regional Sewer, EPWP, BNM and Greening.</li> <li>▪ Encourage participation of designated groups in SMME's</li> </ul>
<b>RENEWING THE COMMUNITY</b>	<b>TRANSFORMING HUMAN SETTLEMENT</b>	<b>Outcome 08:</b> Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	<p><b>People with disability</b> <b>Women</b> <b>Youth</b> <b>Ex-Combatants</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ensure participation of designated groups in connectivity related projects</li> <li>▪ Ensure that child headed households are accommodated in urban renewal projects;</li> <li>▪ Get involved in all programmes of Regional Sewer, EPWP, BnM, Greening; and</li> </ul>
<b>REVIVING A SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENT</b>	<b>TRANSITION OF LOW CARBON ECONOMY</b>	<b>Outcome 11:</b> Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources.	<p><b>People with disability</b> <b>Women</b> <b>Youth</b> <b>Ex-Combatants</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Get involved in all programmes of Regional Sewer, EPWP, BasanjengoMagogo and Greening projects.</li> <li>• Ensure improved air quality and reduction of dangerous emissions which impact on the health of vulnerable group especially young</li> </ul>

IDP Key Performance Area	National Development Plan (NDP Vision 2030 )	Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes	Designated Group	Deliverable Programme 2015/16
				<p>children (e.g. asthma);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue environmental awareness programmes aimed at school children;</li> </ul>
<b>REINTEGRATING OUR REGION</b>	<b>POSITIONING SOUTH AFRICA AND THE WORLD</b>	<b>Outcome 06:</b> An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	<b>People with disability Women Youth Ex-Combatants</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that child headed households are accommodated in urban renewal projects;</li> <li>Facilitate participation of designated groups in transport and environment projects</li> </ul>
<b>RELEASING HUMAN POTENTIAL</b>	<b>PROMOTING HEALTH</b>	<b>Outcome 02:</b> Improve Health and Life Expectancy	<b>Elderly People with disability Women Youth Ex-Combatants</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure participation of designated groups in Sports, Arts, Culture and other Heritage project</li> <li>To build resilient communities through Disaster related public awareness and education programs including schools</li> <li>Support HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT) services at all Community based activities</li> <li>Advocate against women abuse through men's forum</li> <li>Encourage men and youth to undergo medical male circumcision</li> <li>Support Early Childhood Development programmes</li> <li>Support community based crime prevention programmes .</li> </ul>

IDP Key Performance Area	National Development Plan (NDP Vision 2030 )	Alignment with National and Provincial Outcomes	Designated Group	Deliverable Programme 2015/16
<p><b>GOOD GOVERNANCE</b></p>	<p><b>CREATING A RESPONSIVE AND ACCOUNTABLE PUBLIC SERVICE</b></p>	<p><b>Outcome 09:</b> A responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System</p>	<p><b>Elderly People with disability Women Youth Ex-Combatants</b></p>	<p>Ensure community participation in relevant municipal activities for all designated groups</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Set concrete targets for ownership and empowerment for all designated groups</li> <li>▪ Facilitate and coordinate leadership programmes for women.</li> </ul>



## **INTRODUCTION**

This Chapter encompasses the core plans of Integrated Development Plan as determined by Section 26 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act and Regulations 32 of 2000.

The following plans are therefore included in this document:

1. Sedibeng District Municipality Disaster Management Plan
2. Sedibeng District Municipality ITP 2008-13
3. Community Safety Strategy 2013 – 2017
4. District Aids Strategic Plan 2012-16

The Sedibeng District Municipality is aware of the potential impact of disasters and other related risks on its service delivery mandate and how they continue to threaten the day to day lives of its communities. Several extensive disaster risk management and mitigation measures are therefore executed for both strategic and operational risks in order to prevent and minimize the impact of such situations and in compliance with the Disaster Management Act. The life span of the 5 year Integrated Transport Plan ended in 2013, but was maintained in use as the District is planning to transform into a metropolitan municipality. An ITP review process shall be undertaken by the newly established administration of the metropolitan municipality.



# **SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

## **DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN**



### **Endorsement**

#### **NOTICE FOR THE ADOPTION OF SEDIBENG DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The Sedibeng District Municipality is committed to the policy of Disaster Management in order to make Sedibeng a safer place for all. Therefore, the Sedibeng Disaster Management Plan is hereby adopted in accordance with the requirements of the Disaster Management Act, Act 57 of 2002 and as per Council Resolution no. 72-2013-12-11.

*Signed on this day the.....month of.....year.....by MMC*

*Cllr.....on behalf of and hereby representing*

*Sedibeng District Municipality.*

**Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre is the custodian of the Sedibeng Disaster Management Plan and that the Head of SDM Centre is responsible to ensure that annual review and updating of the plan is implemented.**

## Table of Content

<b>1.INTRODUCTION</b>	3
Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre/Function	3
Definitions	4 - 5
<b>2.THE PLAN</b>	6
Aim of the plan	6
Planning assumptions	6 - 8
Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre: Vision	8
Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre: Mission	8
Legislation, Regulations and Directives	8
Area Description	9- 10
<b>3.CAPACITY</b>	10
Disaster Management Centre	10
Sedibeng Disaster Management Policy Framework	10
Sedibeng Disaster Management Advisory Forum	11
NGO Relations	11
Volunteer Unit	11
Critical Facilities	11
Directorate Structure	12
<b>4.RISK ASSESSMENTS</b>	12
Purpose of the Assessment	12
Risk Identification	13
<b>5.CATASTROPHIC DISASTERS</b>	13
Planning Assumptions	14
Concepts of operations	15
Prevention/Mitigation Strategies	16
• Floods	16
• Storms &Tornadoes	16- 17
• Fires	17
• Dolomite (Sinkholes)	17
• Mass casualty incidents (stampede)	18
• Major Transportation accidents	18
<b>6.DISEASE OUTBREAK DISASTERS</b>	18
Planning Assumptions	19
Concepts of operations	19 - 20
Prevention/Mitigation strategies	20
<b>7.HAZARDOUS MATERIAL DISASTERS</b>	20
Planning Assumptions	21
Concepts of Operations	21
Prevention/Mitigation strategies	22
<b>8.CHAIN OF COMMAND FOR DISASTER MANAGEMENT</b>	22 - 25
<b>9.DECLARATION OF A DISASTER AND ISSUES OF INITIAL IMPORTANCE</b>	26– 31
<b>10.FUNDING OF POST-DISASTER RECOVERY &amp; REHABILITATION</b>	31– 35
<b>11.DISASTER MANAGEMENT COMMAND AND CONTROL GROUP: CONTACT DETAILS AND FUNCTIONS</b>	35– 37
<b>12.FUNCTIONAL PHASES TOWARDS EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT OF DISASTERS</b>	37
<b>SUMMARY</b>	38

## DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

### I. INTRODUCTION

The Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No.57 of 2002) came into effect on the 1 of July 2004 for municipalities.

The Act inter alia, provides for-

- An integrated and coordinated disaster management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery;
- The establishment of national, provincial and municipal disaster management centres
- Disaster management volunteers; and
- Any matter relating to disaster management.

### **Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre/Function**

Chapter 5 of the Disaster Management Act requires municipalities to-

- Develop and implement Municipal disaster management policy framework
- Establish a disaster management centre
- Appoint head of a municipal disaster management centre
- Develop and implement disaster prevention and mitigation strategies and programmes
- Deal with disasters occurring or threatening to occur within the jurisdiction
- Submit annual reports
- Establish and maintain a district disaster management advisory forum
- Prepare and implement disaster management plans
- Take full responsibilities in dealing with and declaration of disasters.

### **Definitions**

- **Disaster:** means a progressive or sudden, widespread or localised, natural or human-caused occurrence which-
- Causes or threatens to cause-
  - Death, injury or disease;
  - Damage to property, infrastructure or the environment; or
  - Disruption of the life of a community; and
- Is of a magnitude that exceeds the ability of those affected by the disaster to cope with its effects using only their own resources.
- **Capacity:** Ability to effectively cope with any prevailing circumstance / situation. (be it manpower or resources).

### **Critical facilities:**

- Key private and public facilities which may be utilised as emergency shelter during disasters **OR**
- Facilities because of their function, size, service area, or uniqueness have the potential to cause serious bodily harm, extensive property damage, or disruption of vital socioeconomic activities if they are destroyed, damaged, or if their services are repeatedly interrupted.

### **Disaster Management Centre:**

A facility within the Municipal area equipped & resourced (manpower & special resources) to perform the following:

- ✓ Specializing in issues regarding Disaster & Disaster Management.
  - ✓ Promoting an integrated approach to Disaster Management.
  - ✓ Act as a repository of, and conduit for, information concerning Disasters.
  - ✓ Act as an Advisory & consultative body on issues concerning Disaster Management.
  - ✓ Promote Disaster Management capacity building, training & education.
  - ✓ Disseminating information regarding Disaster Management to communities that are vulnerable to Disasters.
- **Emergency:** This is a sudden and usually unforeseen event that calls for immediate measures to minimise its adverse consequences or potential threat to health and safety, the environment or the property.
  - **Hazard:** A rare, extreme, natural or human-made event that threatens to adversely affect human life, property or activity to the extent of causing a disaster. Hazards can be caused by natural occurrences, the acts of mankind or as a result of the use or misuse of technology. Hazards can be sequential or combined in their origin and effects. Each hazard is characterized by its location, intensity, frequency and probability.
  - **Head of Centre:** Is a person appointed by council to perform and take directions from council pertaining disaster management.
  - **Risk:** The expected losses (lives lost, person injured, damage to property and disruption of economic activity of livelihood) caused by a particular phenomenon. Risks, either man-made or natural are constant. The potential is usually measured by its probability in years.
  - **Risk Assessment:** The process of determining the likelihood that a specified negative event will occur.
  - **Risk Reduction:** is a systematic approach to identifying, assessing and reducing the risks of disaster. It aims to reduce socio-economic vulnerabilities to disaster as well as dealing with the environmental and other hazards that trigger them.
  - **Mitigation:** in relation a disaster, means measures aimed at reducing the impact or effects of a disaster.
  - **Rehabilitation:** Restoration of an entity to its normal or near-normal functional capabilities after the occurrence of a disabling event.
  - **Vulnerability:** means the degree to which an individual, a household; a community or an area may be adversely affected by a disaster.

## 2. THE PLAN

### **The Aim of the Plan**

The aim of this plan is to define the processes to be taken to prevent, mitigate and prepare to manage disasters or disasters threatening to occur in Sedibeng.

This disaster management plan provides for:-

- Recognition of the situations requiring specialized, incident-specific implementation of the Sedibeng disaster management plan
- Risk and vulnerability assessment in the Sedibeng region
- Roles and responsibilities of the various role-players before, during and after the occurrence of a disaster.
- Implementation of disaster risk reduction, disaster prevention and mitigation and preparedness strategies and programs
- Implementation of a uniform incident management system for all services responding to disasters in the municipality.
- Prompt disaster response.
- Implementation of emergency support mechanisms for interagency coordination during all phases of disaster management
- Prompt procurement for essential goods and services for disaster relief.

- Creation of adequate institutional capacity to deal with routine & major incident

### **Planning Assumptions**

The Sedibeng DMP is based on the following broad assumptions:

- The district municipality, acting after consultation with relevant local municipality, is primarily responsible for the coordination and management of local disasters that occur in its area.
- The district municipality and the relevant local municipality may despite section 54 (1) b of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), agree that the council of a local municipality assumes primary responsibility for the coordination and management of a local disaster that has occurred or may occur in the area of the local municipality.
- Incidents are typically managed at the lowest possible geographic, organizational, and jurisdictional level.
- The combined expertise and capabilities of government at all levels, the private sector, and nongovernmental organizations will be required to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from any form of disaster.
- The Sedibeng DMC will coordinate operations and/or resources during disasters that may:
  - Occur at any time with little or no warning in the context of a general or specific threat or hazard;
  - Require significant information-sharing at the unclassified and classified levels across multiple jurisdictions and between the public and private sectors;
  - Involve single or multiple geographic areas;
  - Have significant international impact and/or require significant international information sharing, resource coordination, and/or assistance;
  - Span the spectrum of incident management to include prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery;
  - Involve multiple, highly varied hazards or threats on a local, regional, or national scale;
  - Result in numerous casualties; fatalities; displaced people; property loss; disruption of normal life-support systems, essential public services, and basic infrastructure; and significant damage to the environment;
- Impact critical infrastructures across sectors;
- Overwhelm capabilities of local governments, and private-sector infrastructure owners and operators;
- Attract a sizeable influx of independent spontaneous volunteers and supplies;
- Require prolonged, sustained incident management operations and support activities.
- Top priorities for disaster management are to:
  - Save lives and protect the health and safety of the public, responders, and recovery workers;
  - Prevent an imminent incident from occurring;
  - Save property and mitigate damages and impacts to individuals, communities, and the environment; and
  - Facilitate recovery of individuals, families, businesses, governments, and the environment.

### **SEDIBENG DISASTER MANAGEMENT CENTRE: VISION**

To strive towards the elimination of all avoidable disasters in the Sedibeng District Municipality thereby supporting the social and economic development of our communities.

### **SEDIBENG DISASTER MANAGEMENT CENTRE: MISSION**

To develop and implement holistic and integrated disaster management planning and practice in a cost effective and participatory manner thus ensuring the preparedness of our communities to prevent and respond to disasters.

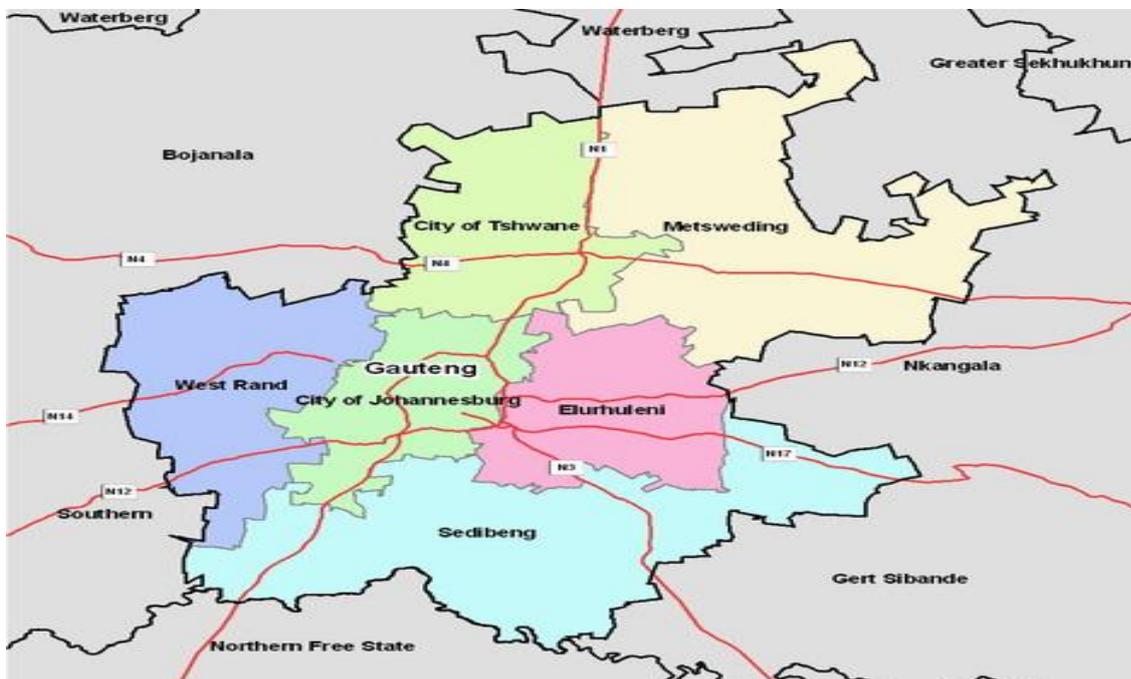
### **LEGISLATION, REGULATIONS AND DIRECTIVES**

The following legislations (not restricted to), govern the Disaster Management activities of the Sedibeng District Municipality (inclusive of Emfuleni-, Midvaal and Lesedi Local Municipalities):

- The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002)
- The National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998
- The National Veld and Forest Fire Act (act 101 of 1998).
- The Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987 as amended
- The Constitution (Act 108 of 1996)
- Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32, 2000)
- Occupational Health And Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 Of 1993)
- Occupational Health And Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 Of 1993) Diving Regulations, 2001
- Local Government Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117, 1998) as amended.
- National Environmental Management Act
- The Health Act 1997 (No 63 of 1977)

### **AREA DESCRIPTION**

The Sedibeng District Municipality is situated in the southern part of Gauteng Province. It is bounded in the west by the West Rand District; the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality to the East and the Greater Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality to the north. Its neighbour to the south is Province of the Free State. There are three local municipalities within the Sedibeng District Municipality's jurisdiction, The Emfuleni Local Municipality; the Midvaal Local Municipality; and the Lesedi Local Municipality.



The area of the Sedibeng District Municipality is constantly threatened by hazards of natural, technological and environmental origin. It is increasingly exposed to the devastating effects of a range of severe hydro meteorological events including severe storms, floods, tornadoes, informal settlement fires and veld fires. The incidence of epidemic diseases of biological origin affecting humans and livestock are also apparent in the area. Transportation accidents and hazardous material accidents continue to pose major challenges as National/Regional/provincial Routes criss-cross the Sedibeng District Municipality area. Despite ongoing efforts to reduce the high levels of poverty and to accelerate the provision of infrastructure and access to services, large numbers of rural people continue to migrate to urban areas in seek of employment. In most instances they have no alternative but to settle in unsafe environments in extremely vulnerable conditions where they are repeatedly exposed to a range of threats including floods, water borne diseases and domestic fires. Changes in social behaviour in the rural areas also

impact on poverty and sustainable livelihoods increasing the vulnerability of rural communities in terms of food security and sustainable dwellings.

### **3. CAPACITY**

#### **3.1 Disaster Management Centre**

Section 43 of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), stipulates that:

- Each metropolitan and district municipality must establish in its administration a disaster management centre for its municipal area.
- Sedibeng currently does not have a fully-fledged Disaster Management Centre. There are however measures put in place to supplant the powers and duties of a disaster management centre.
  - Fully-functional Emergency Communication Centre
  - Mobile Disaster management multi-purpose vehicle
  - Council has ascertained a venue that is used as a Disaster Operations Centre during incidents of major magnitudes.

#### **3.2 Sedibeng Disaster Management Policy Framework**

The Sedibeng Disaster Management Policy Framework was adopted in 2007 by council and it addresses the following core areas:

- KPA 1: Institutional Capacity
- KPA 2: Risk Assessment
- KPA 3: Risk Reduction
- KPA 4: Response and Recovery
- Enabler 1: Information & Communication
- Enabler 2: Training, Education & Research
- Enabler 3: Funding

#### **3.3 Sedibeng Disaster Management Advisory Forum**

The Disaster Management advisory forum was launched in 2007, consisting of different stakeholders, with the purpose of consulting one another and co-ordinating actions on matters relating to disaster management in the municipality. The forum is effective and sits three times annually.

#### **3.4 NGO's Relations**

The unit has established good working relations with Food Bank and Red Cross for assistance with relief during disastrous incidents.

#### **3.5 Volunteer Unit**

The unit has agreement with Community Safety department to utilise the Community Patrollers as Disaster Management volunteers. The team is already trained in Disaster Management. The unit is further envisaging to establish/recruit a specialized unit of volunteers.

#### **3.6 Critical Facilities**

The following critical facilities are identified to serve as emergency shelters during disastrous incidents:

<b>Emergency Shelters</b>
– Blesbokspruit Welfare Centre
– Ratanda Community hall
– Heidelberg Community hall

- Heidelberg Military base
- Vischuil Community hall
- Devon Community hall
- Meyerton Community hall
- Rothdene hall
- Whitehouse Sicelo
- Lakeside community hall
- Vaal Marina community hall
- Salem Faith centre
- Sicelo early learning centre
- Vaalhoewer community hall
- Louisrus Community hall
- Mphatlalatsane Community hall
- Zone14 Community hall
- Saul Tsotetsi hall
- Sharpeville hall
- Boipatong community hall
- Bophelong Community hall
- Mafatsane Community hall

### 3.6. Directorate Structure

The Sedibeng Disaster Management centre's structure comprises of:

- HOC
- 2 Managers (Planning and Operations)
- 1 Coordinator (Emergency Communication Centre)
- 23 Telecommunicators (Emergency Communication centre).

#### **Sedibeng Disaster Team**

Designation	Name	Tel No	E-mail
Director: Disaster Management & Fire Services	S Thapolosa	082 901 4310	samt@sedibeng.gov.za
Assistant Manager:	S Mothapo	083 631 5095	<a href="mailto:SarahM@sedibeng.gov.za">SarahM@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
Assistant Manager:	P Nieuwenhuizen	082 901 5726	pietern@sedibeng.gov.za
Communication Coordinator:	Daniel Mosoeunyane	071 680 8436	DanielM@sedibeng.gov.za

#### **Local Municipalities Disaster Team**

Designation	Name	Tel No	E-mail
Chief Fire Officer Midvaal Local Municipality	H Steyn	082 697 0732	HannesS@midvaal.gov.za
Chief Fire Officer Emfuleni Local Municipality	S. Motlashuping	0766063601	shadrackm@emfuleni.gov.za
Chief Fire Officer Lesedi Local Municipality	H Lombard	082 564 6817	firechief@lesedilm.co.za

## **4. RISK ASSESSMENT**

### a. Purpose of the Assessment

This section addresses the possible disaster situations that will require specialized application of the Sedibeng disaster management plan and is based on the risk assessments that provide a clear indication

of the vulnerability our communities, its infrastructure and environment, and the capacity of available services to cope with a disastrous event.

b. Risk Identification.

Sedibeng identified the following risks that may emanate in the region that can lead to disasters:

- Floods
- Fires ( Informal settlement)
- Fires (Veld/Urban)
- Hazardous Materials Disasters
- Storms and Tornadoes
- Dolomite (Sinkholes)
- Mass casualty incidents (stampede).
- Major transport incidents
- Disease Outbreak Disasters

## **5. CATASTROPHIC DISASTERS**

A catastrophic incident is any natural or manmade incident, that results in extraordinary levels of mass casualties, damage, or disruption severely affecting the population, infrastructure, environment, economy, and/or government functions. A catastrophic incident could result in sustained regional impacts over a prolonged period of time; almost immediately exceeds resources normally available to authorities in the impacted area; and significantly interrupts governmental operations and emergency services to such an extent that national security could be threatened. These factors drive the urgency for coordinated planning to ensure accelerated assistance.

Such incidents may include:

- Floods
- Fires
- Sinkholes
- Storms and Tornadoes

### **Planning Assumptions**

- A catastrophic incident results in large numbers of casualties and/or displaced persons, possibly in the tens of thousands.
- A catastrophic mass casualty/mass evacuation disaster may trigger a disaster declaration by the Mayor, immediately or otherwise.
- Multiple incidents may occur simultaneously or sequentially in contiguous and/or non-contiguous areas.
- A catastrophic incident may occur with little or no warning.
- The incident may cause significant disruption of the area's critical infrastructure, such as energy, transportation, telecommunications, and public health and medical systems.
- The response capabilities and resources of the local jurisdiction may be insufficient and quickly overwhelmed. Local emergency personnel who normally respond to incidents may be among those affected and unable to perform their duties.
- A detailed and credible common operating picture may not be achievable for 24 to 48 hours (or longer) after the incident. As a result, response activities must begin without the benefit of a detailed or complete situation and critical needs assessment.

- Support must be provided in a timely manner to save lives, prevent human suffering, and mitigate severe damage. This may require mobilizing and deploying assets before they are requested via normal mutual aid protocols.
- Large-scale evacuations, organized or self-directed, may occur. More people initially are likely to flee and seek shelter for catastrophic incident they may be faced with.
- Large numbers of people may be left temporarily or permanently homeless and may require prolonged temporary housing.
- A catastrophic incident may produce environmental impacts (e.g., persistent chemical, biological, or radiological contamination) that severely challenge the ability and capacity of governments and communities to achieve a timely recovery.
- A catastrophic incident has unique dimensions/characteristics requiring that response plans/strategies be flexible enough to effectively address emerging needs and requirements.

### **Concept of Operations**

- The primary mission is to save lives, save property and critical infrastructure, contain the incident, and provide security;
- Pre-identified response resources are mobilized and deployed, and, if required, begin emergency operations to commence life-safety activities.
- Upon recognition that a catastrophic disaster condition exists, the Sedibeng Disaster Management Centre will institute the following immediate actions:
  - Take immediate actions to activate, mobilize, and deploy incident-specific resources;
  - Conduct situational assessment
  - Activate the Disaster Management Centre (JOC)
  - Involve all the relevant stakeholders to the JOC so as to initiate management of the prevailing circumstance.
- Take immediate actions to save life, property, and critical infrastructure by disseminating early warning information.
- Immediately commence functional activities and responsibilities established under the appropriate and applicable plan.
- Incident-specific resources and capabilities (e.g., medical teams, search and rescue teams, equipment, transportable shelters, preventive and therapeutic pharmaceutical caches, etc.) should be activated and prepare for deployment to a mobilization centre or staging area near the incident site. The development of site-specific catastrophic incident response strategies that include the pre-identification of incident-specific critical resource requirements and corresponding deployment/employment strategies accelerate the timely provision of critically skilled resources and capabilities;
- Medical facilities (e.g., hospitals) should be activated and prepared to receive and treat casualties from the incident area. Medical facilities should be directed to reprioritize services (in some cases reducing or postponing certain customary services) until life-saving activities are concluded. The development of site-specific catastrophic incident response plans that include the pre-identification of projected casualty and mass care support requirements and potentially available facilities expands the response architecture and accelerates the availability of such resources.

### **Prevention/Mitigation Strategies**

#### **Floods**

- Implementation of flood awareness campaigns.

- The municipalities to engage in the relocation of residences located close to the identified flood lines to safer areas.
- Installation of both passive and active flood warning systems.
- Instituting community river watch systems.
- Building capacity within rescue services to enable them to adequately deal with swift water rescue operations.
- Development of contingency plans.
- Develop a profile on flood prone areas.
- Utilization of the Disaster Management SMS system as an early warning measure.
- Ensure adequate response capabilities of emergency services near high risk areas.
- Engagement of all relevant stakeholders to initiate immediate operation plans.
- Integrate specialist private organisations into swift water rescue standard operating procedures.
- Training of Community Leaders in flood prone areas.

### **Storms and tornadoes**

- Ensure effective early warning arrangements – SA Weather service.
- Ensure precautionary measures are implemented during warning period.
- Identification of safe shelters.
- Public education and awareness.
  - Communities to listen to radio for warnings or other information
  - Suspend all outdoor activities
  - Stay away from tall trees, towers, fences, power and telephone poles.
- General readiness prior to expected storm
  - ✓ Observe a big grey cloud formation in your vicinity, which is an indication of a close thunderstorm.
  - Utilization of the Disaster Management SMS system as an early warning measure.
  - Engagement of all relevant stakeholders to initiate immediate operation plans.
  - Development of contingency plans for Storms and Tornadoes.
  - Capacity building of emergency responders to deal with storms and tornadoes

### **Fires**

- Identification of high risk areas.
- Development of effective Public Information, Education and Relation (PIER) unit to train members of the community in prevention and fire safety.
- Intensive fire awareness programmes to be conducted with a view of reducing the number of fire incidents within the region.
- Capacitation of communities on home survival programmes.
- Ensure adequate response capabilities of emergency services near high risk areas.
- Implementation of a uniform incident management system.
- Ensure compatibility of fire fighting equipment with the existing risks.
- Assure that adequate fire suppression response infrastructure exists to meet with the full profile of fires that can occur in the region.

Provision of adequate fire hydrant infrastructure in informal settlements.

### **Dolomite Sinkholes**

- Identification of families in high risk areas, through GIS surveys.
- Awareness campaigns.
- Identification of alternative land for residents in affected areas.
- Development of emergency evacuation plans and procedures.

- Identification and establishment of safe areas to be used for temporary relocation.
- Ensure adequate response capabilities of emergency services near high risk areas.
- Implementation of a region-wide Urban Search & Rescue system.

#### **Mass casualty incidents (stampede)**

- Proper training in event planning and management.
- Ensure safe and proper access control.
- Improved event disaster management plan.
- Establishment of a permanent task team for event management.
- Proper Traffic and security management.
- Hospital planning for multiple casualties.

#### **Major Transportation accidents**

- Effective Highway patrolling system.
- Fencing-off settlement along railway lines.
- Ensure adequate response capabilities of emergency services near high risk areas.
- Develop a unified incident management system for handling mass transportation accidents within the region.

Participate in a proactive highway management system.

### **5. DISEASE OUTBREAK DISASTERS**

Disease Outbreak Disasters may include:

- Food and mouth disease
- H1N1
- Cholera , and others

The unique attributes of this response require separate planning considerations that are tailored to specific health concerns and effects of the disease. Specific operational guidelines, developed by respective organizations to address the unique aspects of a particular disease or planning consideration will supplement this plan and are intended as guidance to assist local public health and medical planners.

#### **Planning Assumptions**

- In a large disease outbreak, a highly coordinated response to public health and medical emergencies is required. The outbreak also may affect other regions and therefore involve extensive coordination with the disaster management centres of the regions.
- Disease transmission can occur via an environmental contact such as atmospheric dispersion, person-to-person contact, animal-to-person contact, insect vector-to-person contact, or by way of contaminated food or water.
- A disease outbreak incident may be distributed across multiple jurisdictions simultaneously, requiring a non-traditional incident management approach.
- The introduction of biological agents, both natural and deliberate, is often first detected through clinical or hospital presentation. However, there are other methods of detection, including environmental surveillance technologies.
- No single entity possesses the authority, expertise, and resources to act unilaterally on the many complex issues that may arise in response to a disease outbreak and loss of containment affecting a multi jurisdictional area. The response requires close coordination between numerous agencies at all levels of government and with the private sector.
- Response to disease outbreaks suspected of being deliberate in origin requires consideration of special law enforcement response.

## **Concept of Operations**

The key elements of an effective disease outbreak response include (in non-sequential order):

- Rapid detection of the outbreak;
- Swift agent identification and confirmation;
- Identification of the population at risk;
- Determination of how the agent is transmitted, including an assessment of the efficiency of transmission;
- Determination of susceptibility of the pathogen to treatment;
- Definition of the public health, medical, and mental health implications;
- Control and containment of the epidemic;
- Decontamination of all affected, if necessary;
- Identification of the law enforcement implications/assessment of the threat;
- Augmentation and surging of local health and medical resources;
- Protection of the population through appropriate public health and medical actions;
- Dissemination of information to enlist public cooperation;
- Assessment of environmental contamination and cleanup/decontamination of bio agents that persist in the environment; and
- Tracking and preventing secondary or additional disease outbreak.

## **Prevention/ Mitigation Strategies**

- Implementation of an effective system to detect any potential disease outbreak disasters through disease surveillance and environmental monitoring.
- Implementation of a system capable of determining the source of possible outbreaks and populations at risk.
- Dissemination of information to the public through media on any outbreak.
- Augmentation of public health and medical services.
- Assessment of the extent of residual disease outbreak contamination and relevant decontamination requirements.
- Reinforcement of medical resources and supplies in anticipation of outbreak.
- Public awareness and education before, during and after disaster impact.

## **7. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL DISASTERS**

Hazardous Materials disasters includes the accidental or malicious release of any substance that is flammable, toxic, explosive, corrosive, radioactive, or readily decomposes to oxygen at elevated temperatures and, in so doing poses an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the persons to which it is exposed to as well as having a negative impact on the environment. This includes waste materials, which by their nature, are inherently dangerous to handle or dispose of, such as old explosives, radioactive materials, some chemicals, and some biological wastes; usually produced in industrial operations.

### **Planning Assumptions**

- The plan must provide for a coordinated response to actual or potential hazardous materials incidents by placing the hazard-specific response mechanisms within the broader structure. These plans will include the appropriate response and recovery actions to prepare for, prevent, minimize, or mitigate a threat to public health, welfare, or the environment caused by actual or potential hazardous materials incidents.
- Such incidents may lead to a severe disruption to communities, road users and even leading to a large number of casualties that will affect medical responses.

- The response capabilities and resources of the local jurisdiction may be insufficient and quickly overwhelmed. Local emergency personnel who normally respond to incidents may be among those affected and unable to perform their duties.
- A catastrophic incident may occur with little or no warning.
- Large-scale evacuations, organized or self-directed, may occur. More people initially are likely to flee and seek shelter for catastrophic incident they may be faced with.
- A large scale area along the affected area may be largely polluted, thus threatening the environment.

### **Concept of Operations**

Appropriate response and recovery actions can include efforts to detect, identify, contain, clean up, or dispose of released hazardous materials. Specific actions may include stabilizing the release through the use of berms, dikes, or impoundments; capping of contaminated soils or sludge; use of chemicals and other materials to contain or retard the spread of the release or to decontaminate or mitigate its effects; drainage controls; fences, warning signs, or other security or site-control precautions; removal of highly contaminated soils from drainage areas; removal of drums, barrels, tanks, or other bulk containers that contain hazardous materials; and other measures as deemed necessary.

The use of specialized hazmat services will be sourced, where deemed necessary.

### **Prevention/Mitigation strategies**

- Ensure adequate response capabilities of emergency services near high risk areas.
- Develop a unified incident management system for handling hazardous materials incidents.
- Develop guidelines for inspections and maintenance of safety equipment used in the transportation of hazardous materials.
- Ensure the enforcement of hazardous materials legislation.
- Ensure correct training of persons charged with the handling of hazardous materials.
- Identification of vehicles transporting hazardous materials and the routes used by them and notification of other role-players eg. Traffic enforcement and emergency services.
- Ensure adequate facilities are available at hospitals and other medical facilities when receiving contaminated victims of hazardous materials incidents.

## **3. CHAIN OF COMMAND, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES DURING DISASTERS**

### **Local & District Municipalities' Disaster Management:**

In terms of section 54 (2-3) of the Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002), the district municipality may agree with the local municipality that the council of the local municipality assumes primary responsibility for the coordination and management of a local disaster that has occurred or may occur in the area of the local municipality. Such municipality, having primary responsibility for the co-ordination and management of a local disaster, must deal with a local disaster in terms of existing legislation and contingency arrangements.

In the case of a localised disaster or a disaster threatening to occur within a specific local municipality in the region, whether declared or not, the local municipality concerned or affected should take over the primary responsibility of dealing with the incident. Such primary responsibility include taking immediate action to activate, mobilize and deploy incident specific resources, conduct situational assessment, establish an On-site Operational Centre to effectively deal with the disaster and its consequences.

The above does not in any way preclude the district municipality from assisting. The district municipality will be responsible for:

- Coordination and Management of Joint Operations Centre (JOC).
- Liaison with the Onsite JOC for updates and for media report.
- Direct communication with the Provincial and National Disaster Management Centre with regard to classification, declaration and even possible funding.
- Source aid from the organisations and business
- Advise the council of the district and of the municipality concerned in terms of disaster declaration and gazetting thereof.

### **Administrative Structure**

To ensure a more co-ordinated approach pertaining to Disaster Management, it is recommended to include the Municipal Managers of Emfuleni-, Midvaal- and Lesedi in the command and control structure. Thereby implying that the respective Municipal Managers be endowed as Accounting Officers for Disaster Management in their respective Councils.

The Municipal Manager of the Sedibeng District Council will chair the District Joint Operational Committee, which consist of municipal managers of local municipalities, in the event of a crises, emergency or disaster affecting the whole area of Sedibeng. The Municipal Manager may, in his absence, delegate one of the local Municipal Managers to chair the committee.

In the case of a localized disaster, the respective Municipal Managers will chair their Local Joint Operational Committees, consisting of their Executive Directors and assisted in a co-ordinating and advisory capacity by the Disaster Management functionaries (Sedibeng and the officials from the municipality concerned).

They will prioritise and manage all resources within their area of jurisdiction and give feedback to the relevant political structure (i.e. section 80).

To further expedite Disaster Management action during crises, emergency or disaster, it is recommended that the necessary delegation of authority be granted on the Disaster Management Accounting Officer and in his/her absence the person so delegated. The responsibilities include:

- The release of any available resources of the municipality, including stores, equipment, facilities, etc.
- The release of personnel of the municipality for the rendering of emergency services.
- The regulation of the movement of persons and goods to, from or within the disaster stricken or threatened area.
- Emergency procurement procedures.
- Arrangement for Emergency funding.
- The dissemination of information required for dealing with a disaster.
- To surrender voluntarily any land or building or to deliver or make available voluntarily any article or thing referred to in that section to that local authority.

Recommendations initialised by the administrative structure should be tabled before the **Political Structure (Intergovernmental Committee on Disaster Risk Reduction: ICDRM):**

### **Political Structure:**

The purpose of ICDRM is to provide a political forum for coordinating disaster risk management in council during disasters. The ICDRM forms a political link between Councils and is an active body during disasters that might have struck the area.

The ICDRM must consist of Councillors tasked with the portfolios of Public Safety, Protection Services and/ or Disaster Management in their respective councils. Sedibeng District ICDRM must therefore

include members of the relevant Section 80 Committee, but may also include Councillors (MMCs) in charge of responsible clusters.

The key responsibilities of the committee during disasters will be to:

- Convene immediately upon receiving information on serious disastrous situation within the jurisdiction of the areas of the municipality so as to ensure management and control of the situation.
- make recommendations to Council pertaining to the disastrous prevailing situation at political level.
- Act as political consultative body on matters pertaining to disaster management or prevailing disastrous situation.
- Assist in the monitoring of the implementation of all aspects that need to be undertaken as recovery measures during disasters.
- Establish specialized political task teams working hand-in-hand with disaster teams during disastrous situations for specific identified issues to be reported to the committee.
- Ensure that all role players and stakeholders identified are taking part in all matters that need to be resolved cooperatively during disasters.
- Act as an advisory body to the Executive Mayors so as to take appropriate decisions on the prevailing disaster situations.
- Ensure that the MEC concerned is advised accordingly of the prevailing matters of a disaster i.e. the state of the prevailing disaster, actions taken, remedies etc.
- Furnish information to the Executive Mayor on declaration of a state of Disaster.
- Assist on matters requiring;
  - Funding for the prevailing disaster.
  - Relief measures for those affected.
  - Measures on recovery.
  - Mitigation measures.
  - Reconstruction and rehabilitation measures.

## **9. DECLARATION OF A DISASTER AND ISSUES OF INITIAL IMPORTANCE**

In the event of a local disaster, the council of the municipality, having a primary responsibility for the coordination and management of the disaster, may declare a local state of a disaster if:

- Existing legislation and contingency arrangements do not adequately provide for the municipality to deal effectively with the disaster, or
- Other special circumstances warrant the declaration of a local state of disaster.
  
- The declaration of a disaster has to be done after the provincial/national government has been consulted for the classification of the disaster.

### **A. DECLARATION OF A STATE OF DISASTER**

#### **1. Powers and duties of municipalities in the declaration disaster**

Municipalities have the power to declare a local state of disaster in terms of section 55 of the Act. The following municipal councils have the primary responsibility to coordinate and manage a local state and may declare a local state of disaster:

- a) A metropolitan or district municipal council; and
- b) A local municipal council in the event that it has an agreement with the district municipality to coordinate and manage a local state of disaster in terms of section 54(2) of the Act. This agreement must be for the coordination and management of one occurrence or may be coordination and

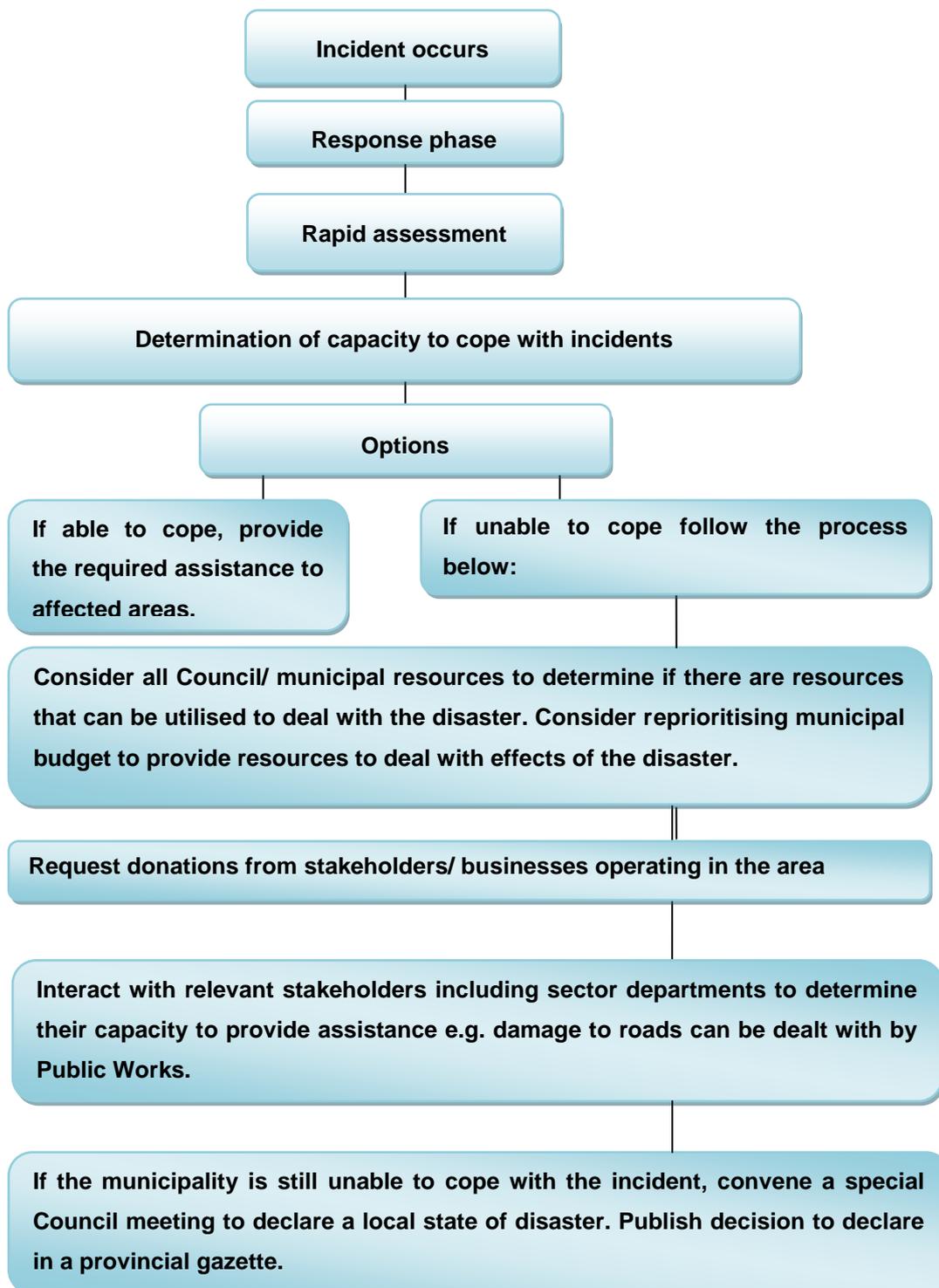
management of occurrences whenever they occur and must be in the form of a council resolution taken by both councils.

## 2. Declaration of a local state of disaster

A local state of disaster is declared in the event when existing legislation in terms of section 2(1)(b) of the Act, and contingency arrangements do not adequately provide for the municipality to deal effectively with the disaster or if other special circumstances warrant the declaration of a local state of disaster. The council of a municipality must take a resolution to declare a local state of disaster and the decision must be published in the provincial gazette.

## 3. How to declare a local state of disaster

Diagram 1 depicts the process that must be followed by a municipality when declaring a local state of disaster:



**Footnote: Detailed assessments must be conducted after rapid and initial assessments**

**10. Renewal of declarations**

The municipal council may extend a municipal state of disaster that has been declared by notice in the provincial gazette for one month at a time before it lapse or the existing extension is due to expire.

**6. Powers and duties of provinces in disaster declaration**

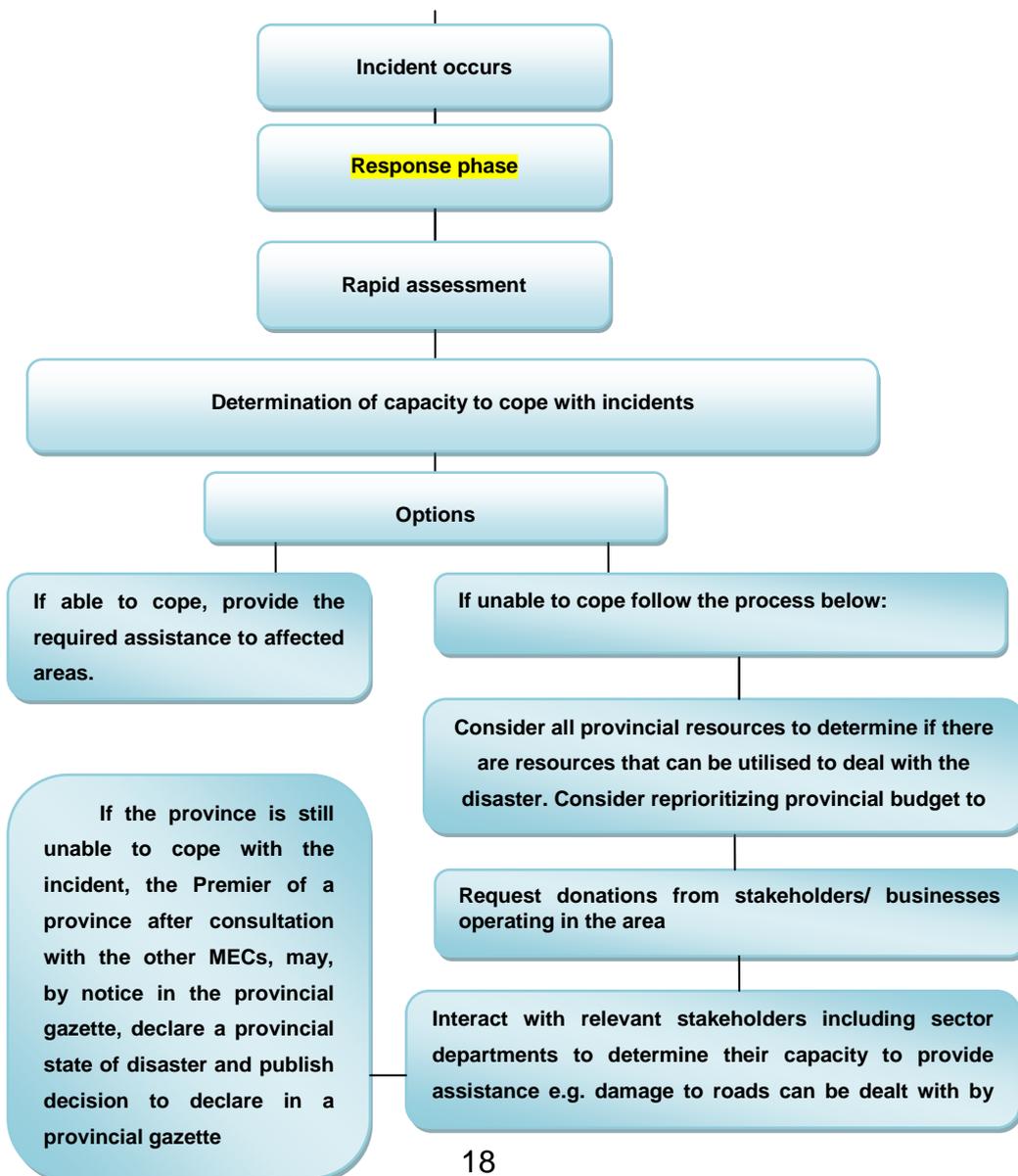
Provinces have the power to declare a provincial state of disaster in terms of section 41 of the Act.

**7. Declaration of a provincial state of disaster**

A provincial state of disaster is declared in the event when existing legislation in terms of section 2(1) (b) of the Act and contingency arrangements do not adequately provide for the province to deal with the disaster. Contingency arrangements refer to mechanisms to deal with the occurrence through the resources of the province, donations and other extraordinary measures. The premier of a province, after consultation with the MECs of the relevant province, may declare a provincial state of disaster. The decision to declare must be published in the provincial gazette.

**8. How to declare a provincial state of disaster?**

Diagram 2 depicts the process that must be followed by a province when declaring a local state of disaster:



**Footnote: Detailed assessments must also be conducted after rapid and initial assessments**

## **B. CLASSIFICATION OF A STATE OF DISASTER**

### **1. Purpose of classifying a disaster**

The purpose of classifying a disaster is to designate primary responsibility for the coordination and management of a disaster to a particular sphere of government in terms of Section 23(8) of the Act.

### **1. Powers and duties of the NDMC**

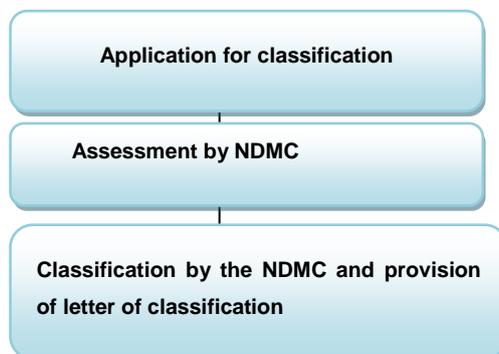
In terms of section 23, the NDMC has the power to classify and record disaster. While it is the duty of the NDMC to classify and record occurrences in terms of section 23, it remains the responsibility of all spheres of government to advise the NDMC in terms of sections 35 (2) and 49 (2) of the Act respectively. The NDMC may reclassify a disaster classified in terms of section 23 (1)(b) as a local, provincial or national disaster at any time after consultation with the relevant provincial or municipal disaster management centres, if the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster is greater or lesser than the initial assessment.

### **2. Disasters that are not classified**

Until a disaster is classified it remains a local disaster in terms of section 23(7) of the Act. This means that the occurrence must be dealt with in terms of section 54 of the Act.

#### **4. Process to be followed when requesting classification from the NDMC**

Diagram 3 depicts the process that must be followed by spheres of government when requesting classification from the NDMC:



## **11. FUNDING OF POST – DISASTER RECOVERY AND REHABILITATION**

**Section 29 of the Municipal Finance management Act, 2003 provide for the use of funds in emergency situations.**

### **When a disaster occurs the following principles apply:**

1. National, provincial and local organs of state may financially contribute to response efforts and post –disaster recovery and rehabilitation.
2. The cost of repairing or replacing public sector infrastructure should be borne by the unit responsible for the maintenance of such infrastructure.
3. The minister may, in the national disaster management framework, prescribe a percentage of the budget or any aspect of a budget, of a provincial organ of state or a municipal organ of state, as

the case may be, as a threshold for accessing additional funding from the national government for response efforts.

4. Any financial assistance provided by a national, provincial or municipal organ of state must be in accordance with the national, provincial and district disaster management framework and any applicable post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation policy of the relevant sphere of government, and may take into account –

- Whether any prevention and mitigation measures were taken, and if not, the reason for the absence of such measures.
- Whether the disaster could have been avoided or minimised had prevention and mitigation measures been taken.
- Whether it is reasonable to expect that prevention and mitigation measures should have been taken in the circumstances;
- Whether the damage caused by the disaster is covered by adequate insurance, and if not, the reasons for the absence or inadequately of insurance cover;
- The extent of financial assistance available from community, public or other non-governmental support programmes; and
- 

The magnitude and severity of the disaster, the financial capacity of the victims of the disaster and their accessibility to commercial insurance .

### **NATIONAL MUNICIPAL DISASTER GRANT**

The Municipal Disaster Grant is administered by the National Disaster Management Centre in consultation with National Treasury.

The grant is allocated solely for the purpose of responding to the immediate needs after a disaster has occurred and with the aim to alleviate the immediate consequences of disasters.

The grant can be accessed by municipalities upon the submission of the following documents through their Provincial disaster management centers:

A. A business plan which must contain the following details :

- Copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management act 57 of 2002
- Copy of the declaration in terms of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002
- An initial assessment which includes the number of people affected and details of infrastructure damaged.
- A cost cash flow budget indicating the items that are required to be purchased for the purposes of immediate relief and their estimated costs.
- Support that has been received from NGOs and businesses
- Support or intervention made by the municipality

B. A report which includes an initial assessment of the incident /disaster. The reports **MUST** be signed by the Municipal Manager.

Adherence to the following Conditions **of the Municipal Disaster Grant** as stipulated in the 2013 Division of Revenue Bill are a further requirement :

- A. "Funds from this grant can only be used to fund the items described in NDMC Disaster Grant Template/guide (**ANNEXURE "D"**) and will only be released on request of a provincial government through the Provincial Disaster Management Centre and verification of a declared disaster as per the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002.

- B. Funds can only be released after a disaster has been declared in terms of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002.
- C. Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response from their own budget or prove that they are not able to do so.

Municipalities must provide a performance report within 30 days after the end of the quarter during which funds are spent to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC.

The criterion for the allocation will be based on the location of the declared disasters and assessment of immediate needs following an assessment and verification process of the disaster by the Provincial and National Disaster Management Centre.

### **GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

The evaluation process of the application will take a maximum of up to five working days.

The criteria for allocation will be on a case by case basis.

Section 57 of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002.

Funding will be allocated and must be utilized for the declared disaster only.

### **TIME LIMITS/ FRAMES**

**Applications will be accepted up to a period of 90 days (3 months) following the declaration.**

### **GENERAL/ CONCLUSION**

This grant is not incorporated in the equitable share because it is only meant for the responses to unforeseen disasters.

The criterion for the allocation is based on the location of the declared disasters and assessment of immediate needs and the proportion of a municipality's disaster response costs funded by the grant will be determined on a case-by-case basis.

Performance reports on the grant funding must be provided within 30 days after the end of the quarter during which funds are spent to the NDMC and the relevant PDMC

A detailed report of the event must be provided and submitted to the National Disaster Management Centre within 30 days after the occurrence of the disaster.

This grant is expected to continue over the medium term but will be subject to review.

### **DISASTER GRANT FUNDING APPLICATION GUIDE FOR PROVINCES AND MUNICIPALITIES.**

1. Only the following items can be procured with the disaster funding allocation:
  - 1.1 Repair of infrastructure that supports the provision for basic services eg. water, sanitation.
  - 1.2 Search and Rescue infrastructure and services.
  - 1.3 Temporal shelter in the event that social services and/or human settlements are unable to provide.

- 1.4 Temporary structures and/or shelters that can be fully assembled within three months which may be required to ensure continued services as a result of damage caused by a declared disaster to critical infrastructure that provinces are responsible for providing and maintaining.
- 1.5 Mobile classrooms or temporary structures during a declared disaster in the event that the Department of Education is unable to provide.
- 1.6 Large scale humanitarian and other relief required that the national Departments of Social Development, Health, Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries are not responsible for providing or unable to provide. Proof must be obtained from the relevant department.
- 1.7 Temporary repairs to roads to ensure that communities are not cut off from services.

2....The following descriptions must be clearly outlined in the application for funding:

- 2.1 Name of affected Province .
- 2.2 Name of affected District and Local Municipality
- 2.3 Name of affected area/s and GPS Coordinates
- 2.4 A clear description of event including the time, structures and number of people affected.
- 2.5 Details of whether or not the damage is covered by insurance and if not, reasons why the infrastructure is not insured.

3. The following documents as outlined in 4.1.4 and 4.2.3 of the grant funding conditions must be submitted:

3.1 A business plan which must contain the following details :

- Copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management act 57 of 2002
- Copy of the declaration in terms of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002
- An initial assessment which includes the number of people affected and details of infrastructure damaged.
- A cost cash flow budget indicating the items that are required to be purchased for the purposes of immediate relief and their estimated costs.
- Support that has been received from NGOs and businesses
- Support or intervention made by the municipality/provincial department

3.2. A report which includes an initial assessment of the incident /disaster.

## 12. DISASTER MANAGEMENT COMMAND AND CONTROL GROUP - CONTACT DETAILS & FUNCTIONS

### Administrative Structure (MANCO)

CLUSTER	NAME	CELL	EXT	FAX	EMAIL
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	MM: Mr. Yunus Chamda Acting Ass Manager: Ms Collette Ersterhuizen	083 308 5037 082 908 6055	016 450 3166 016 450 3165	016 455 5264	<a href="mailto:yunusc@sedibeng.gov.za">yunusc@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:colettee@sedibeng.gov.za">colettee@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICER	COO: Mr. Thomas Mkaza AA: Ms. Itumeleng Sello	072 573 1441	016 450 3154 016 450 3153	016 455 2188 086 743 9741	<a href="mailto:thomasm@sedibeng.gov.za">thomasm@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:itumelengs@sedibeng.gov.za">itumelengs@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
TREASURY	CFO: Mr. Brendon Scholtz OM: Ms Nthabiseng Pitso	082 889 7034	016 450 3121 016 450 3074	016 422 1546	<a href="mailto:brendons@sedibeng.gov.za">brendons@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:nthabisengp@sedibeng.gov.za">nthabisengp@sedibeng.gov.za</a>

CLUSTER	NAME	CELL	EXT	FAX	EMAIL
CORPORATE SERVICES	ED: Ms Mapula Phiri –Khaole OM: Ms Queen Matsie	082 809 5121	016 450 3095 016 450 3201	016 450 3064	<a href="mailto:mapulap@sedibeng.gov.za">mapulap@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:queenma@sedibeng.gov.za">queenma@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
COMMUNITY SERVICES	ED: Ms Morongwe Mazibuko OM: Ms Anita Von Burg	082 901 7959 082 853 5862	016 450 3382 016 450 3381	016 421 2543	<a href="mailto:morongwem@sedibeng.gov.za">morongwem@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:anitav@sedibeng.gov.za">anitav@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
TIE	ED: Mr. Sorrious Manele OM: Ms Sylvia Motsoari	082 444 1990 082 908 6154	016 450 3244 016 450 3241	016 421 2916	<a href="mailto:sorriousm@sedibeng.gov.za">sorriousm@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:sylviam@sedibeng.gov.za">sylviam@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
SPED	AED: R. Netshivhale OM: Ms Thuli Gule	073 836 3104	016 450 3305	016 422 2456	<a href="mailto:EDsped@sedibeng.gov.za">EDsped@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:nokwandan@sedibeng.gov.za">nokwandan@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
OFFICE OF THE MAYOR	DIRECTOR: Mr. Andries Mapetla AA: Ms Carol Venter	082 884 3761	016 450 3211	016 016 421 3182	<a href="mailto:andriesm@sedibeng.gov.za">andriesm@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:carolv@sedibeng.gov.za">carolv@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER	DIRECTOR : Mr. Juluis Tsoho AA: Ms Nokowanda Nyobole	079 871 4505	016 450 3224	016 422 2456	<a href="mailto:julust@sedibeng.gov.za">julust@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:friedam@sedibeng.gov.za">friedam@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP	DIRECTOR: Mr. Juda Dlamini AA: Ms Mickey Tsutsu	079 871 4501	016 450 3016	016 422 7276	<a href="mailto:judad@sedibeng.gov.za">judad@sedibeng.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:mickeyt@sedibeng.gov.za">mickeyt@sedibeng.gov.za</a>

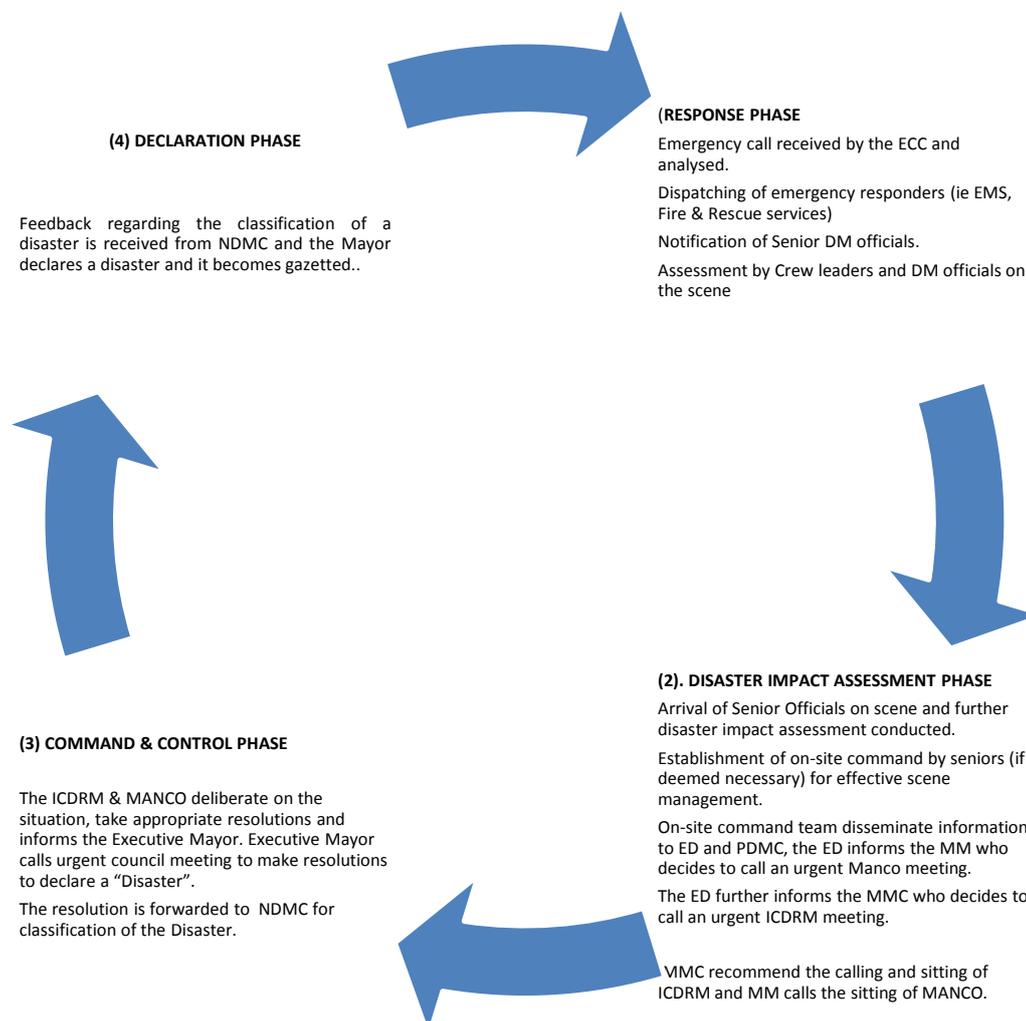
#### Members of the Mayoral Committee

MMC	PORTFOLIO	ADMIN ASSISTANT	ADDRESS
Cllr. Mahole Mofokeng 082 784 6895	Executive Mayor	T Tshabalala 016 450-3017	Cnr Beaconsfield & Leslie Streets Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. Busi Modisakeng 083 454 1588	Speaker	Mapuleng Mateane 016 450-3179 082 908 6162	Cnr Beaconsfield & Leslie Streets Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. Christina Sale 083 524 9019	Chief Whip	Esther Moteka 016 450-3169 083 646 4366	Cnr Beaconsfield & Leslie Streets Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. B Mncube 078 737 5542	Administration	Sibongile Mphuthi 016 450-3157 071 346 8340	Cnr Beaconsfield & Leslie Streets Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. Maphalla 082 388 3352	Transport & Infrastructure	Julia Rasegoete 016 450-3242 073 221 1471	Donna Cheese Building Merriman Street Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. Y Mahomed 073 828 3250	Environment & Clean Energy	Bontle Dube 016 450-3242	Donna Cheese Building Merriman Street Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. P Tsotetsi 072 216 7635	Finance	Madikgomo Ramonama 083 629 3697 016 450-3225	Cnr Beaconsfield & Leslie Streets Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. Z Raikane (Mmakgomo) 082 078 7726	SRAC&H	Mosele Mohlokoane 016 450-3229 083 467 3664	Cnr Beaconsfield & Leslie Streets Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. M. Gomba 082 954 1664	Health & Social Development	Jacky Moloi 016 450-3185	Cnr Beaconsfield & Leslie Streets Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. Tsokolibane 083 501 7892	LED & Tourism	Mmatshupo Mosala 016 450-3339 071 176 8345	House & Home Building Merriman Street Vereeniging 1930
Cllr. Mshudulu 083 293 6625	Housing, Development & Planning Human Settlements	Minah Pule 016 450-3302	House & Home Building Merriman Street Vereeniging 1930

## ICDRM: Political Structure Section 80 Committee: Social Services

Name	Contact Details
<b>ClIr M. Gomba (MMC-Chairperson)</b>	<b>082 954 1664</b>
ClIr Griffiths Tibane	073 579 6664
ClIr Daniel Hlongwane	083 677 8858
ClIr Wendy Masilo	082 905 2492
ClIr Sello Pitso	0795290779
ClIr Thandi Maseko	076 132 7672
ClIr Nkapu Ranake	079 529 0779
ClIr Yvonne Coertze	082 770 8222
ClIr Patricia Baloyi	078 523 5602
ClIr Haartman	082 565 1923
ClIr Abel Radebe	084 056 0986
ClIr S. Makhubo	0827870809
ClIr Pruce Boland (Observer)	076 5077 607

### 13. FUNCTIONAL PHASES TOWARDS EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT OF DISASTERS



## **SUMMARY**

All Emergency calls of whatever nature are received through the SDM Emergency call-taking and despatching unit under the Disaster Management department. The calls' regarding every emergency becomes scrutinized by the Centre Supervisor for information gathering before despatching of emergency responders i.e. Fire & Rescue, Emergency Medical Services, Disaster Management or SAPS. These emergency responders will each do their scene sum-up about the situation and inform their principals in accordance with each protocol. They will then decide to establish an on-site command control where each will be represented and common approach to the incident becomes reached.

The thorough assessment on the situation becomes conducted i.e. to ascertain the extent of infrastructure damage if any (houses, buildings, bridges, roads, environment, animals etc.), the number of the injured, number of deaths and at the end, the extent of the catastrophic situation.

In case of a municipality, a thorough assessment report will be disseminated or forwarded to the principals which are both administration and political. They will deliberate about the situation for further possible assistance needed by the operational teams to curb the situation, be it extra resources, manpower, finances, transport, guidance, buildings, infrastructure etc. Further information will be disseminated to both Provincial and National Disaster Management Centres. It is of vital importance in particular to National as in accordance to the Disaster Management Framework they are the ones who classify the disaster at the end.

Depending on further catastrophic conditions continuing and the municipality having used all available resources at its disposal, the immediate Council meeting will have to be convened where a resolution regarding the declaration of a disaster by the Mayor will be taken.

Declaration of a disaster provides the opportunity for the municipality to acquire more assistance outside, be it from International NGOs (Red Cross, Gift of the Givers, Muslim Associations, International Rescue Association etc.), private sector, business, International governments etc.



# **SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**



## **INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN**

**FOR 2008 TO 2013 FOR THE**

**31 Aug 2010**

**DISTRICT INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN FOR 2008 TO 2013 FOR  
THE SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

**Transport Vision**

“The Sedibeng District Municipality enhances social upliftment, economic growth and the quality of life of people through the provision of peaceful, integrated, safe, reliable, frequent, affordable, accessible and convenient public transport services, facilities and roads infrastructure required for human, economic and social interaction and transporting goods in Sedibeng.”

**Transport Objectives**

Focus Areas	Objectives
Public Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide safe, affordable and accessible public transport to employment, education, recreation and markets</li> <li>• To drive transport user and provider behaviour towards public transport</li> </ul>
Transport Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide road and infrastructure linkages to residential nodes and between key nodes which are currently lacking</li> <li>• To rehabilitate key roads currently in a poor condition</li> </ul>
Land Use and Transport Integration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To develop transport infrastructure and services to support Sedibeng's Spatial Development Framework</li> </ul>
Environmental Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To support sustainable transport solutions with ongoing reductions in environmental externalities</li> </ul>
Congestion Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To implement targeted travel demand management measures</li> </ul>
Road Safety Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide or upgrade storm water drainage, signals and other road furniture to improve traffic safety</li> <li>• To develop specific pedestrian safety promotion and infrastructure investment programmes</li> </ul>
Regulation and Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To minimise unroadworthy public transport vehicles</li> <li>• To educate public transport operators about relevant legislation and by-laws</li> </ul>
Information Systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To invest in improved transport information services</li> </ul>
Stakeholder Participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To actively involve interested and affected parties in shaping the transport industry and services</li> </ul>
Non-motorised Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote non-motorised transport solutions</li> </ul>
Funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To secure appropriate funding for transport</li> </ul>

## Proposed Interventions / Programmes

Transport Element		Proposed Interventions/Programmes	
1	Spatial Planning	1.1	Support residential densification / infilling east of N1 at Evaton-Sebokeng up to CBDs of Vanderbijlpark and Vereeniging.
		1.2	Support economic and residential development along R59.
		1.3	Support infilling between Ratanda and Heidelberg Town, and formalisation of informal settlements around Vischkuil and Devon.
		1.4	Support Sedibeng Precinct developments, i.e.: regeneration of historic area of Sharpeville; creation of Government and Cultural Precincts in old Vereeniging CBD; and Waterfront Development along Vaal River.
		1.5	Support establishing the Vaal Logistics Hub west of Arcelor Mittal Works in Vanderbijlpark.
		1.6	Support implementing Planning Framework for Southern Areas of City of Johannesburg and surrounds (i.e. Sedibeng and WestRand Districts), including future housing developments.
2	Development Corridors	2.1	Implement Development Framework for R59 corridor.
		2.2	Implement Development Framework for R82 corridor.
		2.3	Implement Lesedi Nodal and Corridor Study.
3	Public Transport Plan	3.1	<b>Modal Integration</b>
		3.1.1	Develop a strategy that integrates mini-bus taxis, buses and trains into the public transport system operating as a single seamless system.
		3.1.2	Implement initiatives or awareness programmes to instil in the minds of operators the need for integration of different modes of transport.
		3.1.3	Set-up an institutional body or structure where representatives of different travel modes can voice their needs and concerns.
		3.1.4	Ensure that new or future upgrades of public transport facilities actively and practically promote modal integration, i.e. facilities should be designed to cater for more than one travel mode.
		3.2	<b>Metered Taxis</b>
		3.2.1	Undertake an assessment of the metered taxi industry to establish the future role or market niche of metered taxis in Sedibeng. Specific aspects to be considered include establishing a client profile and travel patterns of metered taxis (pick-up and drop-off points).
		3.2.2	Set-up an institutional body or structure (also referred to under Modal Integration) where representatives of different travel modes (including metered taxis) can voice their needs and concerns in an integrated manner.
		3.2.3	Investigate how metered taxis should be accommodated in terms of taking up space / holding bays, i.e. where to provide holding bays.
		3.3	<b>Learner Transport</b>
		3.3.1	Develop and implement strategy for learner transport
		3.3.2	Set-up an institutional body or structure (also referred to under Modal Integration) where representatives of different travel modes (including learner transport) can voice their needs and concerns in an integrated manner.
		3.4	<b>Transport for People with Special Needs</b>
		3.4.1	Ensure user-friendly new and existing public transport facilities in terms of providing for people with special needs.
		3.4.2	Use various forums and institutional structures to encourage public transport operators to be sensitive and considerate to people with special needs.

Transport Element		Proposed Interventions/Programmes	
		3.4.3	Invite representatives of people with special needs to participate in relevant forums by voicing their transport needs and concerns.
		3.5	<b>Management of Public Transport Facilities</b>
		3.5.1	Develop a policy on the management and maintenance of mini-bus taxi facilities. Draft a by-law to enforce such a policy.
4	Transport Infrastructure Plan	4.1	<b>Road Networks and Corridors</b>
		4.1.1	Support Gauteng Province with finalising main public transport corridors for Gauteng (including Sedibeng) – i.e. Integrated Public Transport Network Design project
		4.2	<b>Road Safety</b>
		4.2.1	Assist Local Municipalities to meet their responsibility towards the general public in terms of traffic safety through the phased implementation of a Road Traffic Safety Management Plan.
		4.2.2	Assist Local Municipalities to carry out independent Road Safety Audits.
		4.2.3	Assist Local Municipalities to identify hazardous road locations, prioritise these locations for remedial treatments, and systematically budget for and implement improvement programmes.
		4.2.4	Assist Local Municipalities to identify locations where there is a concentration of schools or high learner pedestrian activities to implement road safety measures.
		4.2.5	Fund safety campaigns and road safety programmes for Local Municipalities to educate and train road users regarding road safety matters.
		4.3	<b>Traffic Signals</b>
		4.3.1	Encourage and assist Local Municipalities to systematically implement the Traffic Signal Management Process as stipulated in the South African Road Signs Manual, Volume 3: Traffic Signal Design.
		4.3.2	Assist Local Municipalities with regular maintenance of traffic signals in their respective jurisdictional areas.
		4.3.3	Assist Local Municipalities with assessing the need for signalised intersections (i.e. Traffic Impact Assessments) in highly developed areas.
		4.4	<b>Traffic Signage and Road Markings</b>
		4.4.1	Assist Local Municipalities to systematically formulate and implement a Road Signs Management System as defined in the South African Road Signs Manual, Volume 2, Chapter 16.
		4.4.2	Assist Local Municipalities with improving signage and information services to tourist attractions.
		4.4.3	Assist Local Municipalities with the ongoing maintenance or replacement of outdated or damaged signs in Sedibeng.
		4.4.4	Assist Local Municipalities to identify specific locations where road markings have a higher than normal impact on the safety of road users, such as at stop signs, traffic signals or pedestrian crossings (especially where learners cross a road section). These locations will be prioritised based on among other considerations the condition of the road markings, where after high quality, durable paint will be used for road markings at such locations.

Transport Element		Proposed Interventions/Programmes	
		4.5	<b>Upgrading and Maintenance of Roads in Strategic Roads Network</b>
		4.5.1	Ensure that the Pavement Management System (PMS) for Sedibeng is up to date to assist with prioritising road network improvements.
		4.5.2	Encourage Local Municipalities to ensure that the upgrading/maintenance of roads is bias towards roads having a high volume of public transport vehides.
5	Airports	5.1	Support and cooperate with studies to investigate commercial and/or private development of AerovalAirport in Heidelberg and other local airports, including new airports.
		5.2	Ensure adequate road access to exiting airports/ airfields.
		5.3	Investigate opportunities to enter into a public-private-partnership for the development and operation of airfields in Sedibeng.
6	Freight Transport	6.1	Develop Freight Transport Management Plan considering overload control, abnormal loads and transporting hazardous materials
		6.2	Further explore the establishment of a centralised truck stop facility/hub in the Meyerton industrial area next to the R59 freeway to accommodate freight movements to among other places Ekurhuleni and City Deep, based on the initial investigation done by GPTRW.
7	Non-motorised Transport	7.1	Develop a course Area-wide Master Plan to provide for proper network planning for NMT purposes.
		7.2	Promote the use of bicycles and especially among learners through the project called Shova Kalula.
		7.3	Promote the piinciple that new roads being designed for high density areas should make provision for pedestrian sidewalks.
		7.4	Explore and use funding opportunities for the implementation of NMT projects.
8	Waterways	8.1	Investigate feasibility of using VaalRiver to transport public transport users
		8.2	Undertake a course assessment of access across the VaalRiver for NMT.
9	Monitoring and KPIs	9.1	Collect data and measure identified KPIs as required by GautengProvince.
10	Funding	10.1	Explore additional and alternative sources of funding.
11	TTP Implementation: Human Resources	11.1	Confirm resources required for public transport and infrastructure planning and appoint staff.

# **SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

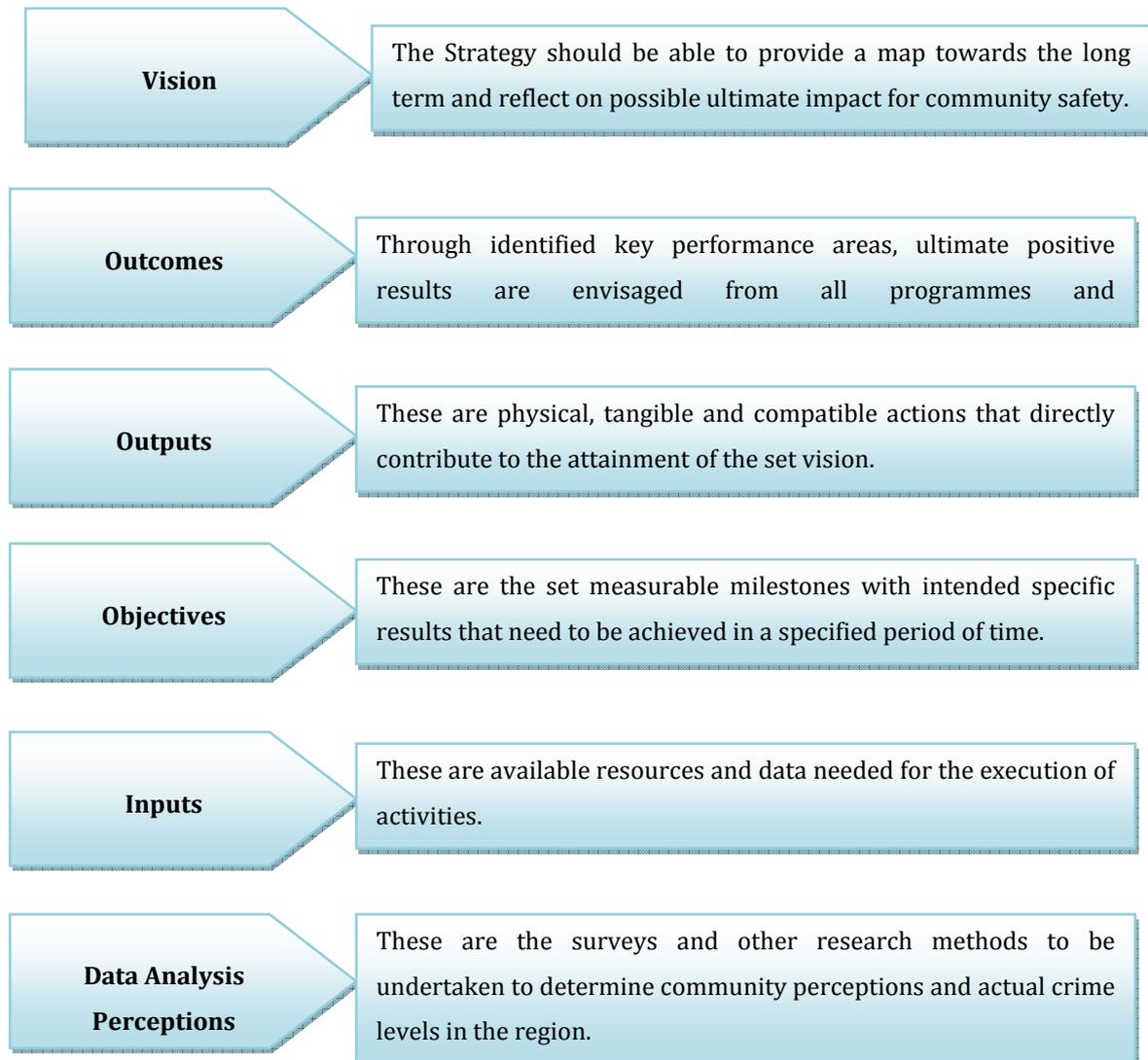
## **SUMMATIVE COMMUNITY SAFETY STRATEGY 2013 - 2017**

Promote  
Safe and Secure  
Environment



Together  
Fighting Crime  
To Ensure  
Better Future  
For The  
Community

## How the Strategy is structured



Furthermore; monitoring and evaluation of the strategy will be based on indicators and results generated through adopted processed, performance and attached outputs.

Portfolio of evidence will be build for accountability purposes, with emphasis being on the measurement of programmes impact, outcomes and efficiency levels.

## Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

The strategy seeks to support and promote other community safety intervention plans and programmes as endorsed at national and provincial governments. This illustration below displays the various levels of interventions across various strategies.



Through the *National Outcome 03: All People in South Africa are and feel safe*; this strategy aims to achieve the under-mentioned:

- Promote and sustain a safe and secure environment for communities and visitors of Sedibeng
- Maximize societal participation in community safety intervention programs and projects
- Build and sustain strategic partnerships and networks
- Manage and improve society's perception on levels of crime and roles of law enforcement services
- Intensify focus towards the elimination of gender based violence and trio crimes in the region
- Build investor confidence and provide enabling environment for the promotion of tourism in the region

This is further supported by the National Development Plan – Vision 2013 through its Chapter 12, which seeks to *Build Safer Communities*. All these strategies are developed and implemented on the foundation of the *National Crime Prevention Strategy of 1996*, and the *White Paper on Safety and Security of 1998* which emphasis on a multi-agency approach in the fight against crime.

#### National Crime Prevention Strategy

The National Crime Prevention Strategy has provided a national vision and framework for crime prevention initiatives. As a result this strategy will ensure that Sedibeng is providing support to other

participating stakeholder through a coordinated approach towards the implementation of community safety programs.

#### White Paper on Safety and Security

The White Paper on Safety and Security has put emphasis on local government to align its internal resources and objectives within a crime prevention framework. To achieve this objective, Sedibeng through this strategy's key priority one, has established a Community Safety Forum which is comprised of various stakeholders from safety and security sector. Through this structure, joint planning and joint resources are formulated to avoid duplication of resources and programs.

#### National Development Plan

The NDP requires that requires an effective integrated strategy to address pervasive problem of violence and crime in general. Through this strategy, an integrated approach through active community involvement will be pursued.

#### Sedibeng Community Safety Strategy

To ensure that these afore-mentioned national and provincial strategies are achieved, SDM developed these customized pillars as key strategic performance areas for the development and implementation of community safety programmes in the region.

#### **Strategic Priority Area 01: Inter-Governmental Relations**

- This pillar aims to strengthen strategic partnerships and networks through which best practice models related to community safety can be acquired and implemented.

#### **Strategic Priority Area 02: Promote Schools Safety**

- Safety and security at our schools is of paramount importance to generate enabling environment for learners and educators to acquire operate within their areas of responsibility.

#### **Strategic Priority Area 03: Advocacy for Social Crime Prevention**

- The principle underlining this objective is to fight crime by exposing and addressing socio-economic factors deemed as causal and prevalent contributors of crime within our society.

#### **Strategic Priority Area 04: Support Community Corrections Programs**

- The key approach for this pillar is to promote restorative justice and re-integration processes through utilization of ex-offenders within the society.

## **Disaster Management Framework**

Disaster Management Policy Framework is aimed at ensuring an integrated and uniformed approach to disaster management and other community safety related incidents within the region.

It is imperative to integrate, align and recognize the role of Disaster Management, Fire Rescue and Environmental Health processes within this Community Safety Strategy as it plays essential proactive and reactive roles in the implementation of community safety measures.

This Disaster Management Policy framework is aimed at achieving the following objectives:

- Prevent and/or reduce the risk of disasters
- Mitigate the severity and/or consequences of disasters
- Provide emergency preparedness
- Provide rapid and effective response to disasters, and
- Provide post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation

### Multi-Agency Stakeholders

It is vital to note that the police and community safety departments at various spheres of government cannot win the fight against crime on their own. Hence; the support and active participation of other sectors as mentioned below is essential:

<b>Departments</b>	<b>Description of responsibilities</b>
<i>Human Resources</i>	Provide knowledge and skills through training and capacity building workshops in community safety sector.
<i>Urban Design</i>	It is important that prior and during the construction of new developments, the principle of Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) be recognized. Vacant and under-utilized land and buildings often becomes prey for criminals and are used hide-outs and/or storage places. Street-lighting should also be improved to provide adequate illumination at night as a deterrent measure against possible criminal activities.
<i>Marketing</i>	It is about time that community perceptions towards safety and security sector be engaged and positively improved. Not only bad publicity against these agencies should be upheld, but their achievements too should be highly publicized and promoted within communities.
<i>Emergency Services</i>	Provide emergency treatment and counseling to victims of crime and make referrals and/or disseminate relevant information to victims with regard to available processes and programs for information purposes.
<i>Local Economic Development</i>	Create and provide job opportunities and reduce unemployment and poverty levels within communities. A working society will automatically withdraw from participating in criminal activities as a means of survival tactics.
<i>Treasury</i>	Conducting forensic audits to identify corruption and oversee

	correct procurement processes and contract awards.
<i>Licensing Service Centres</i>	Provide and enhance security measures around licensing stations, tackle corruption and provide enabling environment for business operation.
<i>Transport, Roads, etc</i>	Commuters' safety should be upheld at all times. Necessary measures should be in place to improve in-transit and off-transit safety of commuters, especially at bus terminals and train stations.
<i>Parks</i>	They must respond positively towards reported areas deemed as contributing factors towards criminality. Thick and high vegetation, long grass often are prevalent to criminal activities. Safety of the public should be upheld at all times at the facilities.
<i>Housing</i>	Standing and vacant houses should be eliminated and avoided at all costs. It is common that unoccupied houses always attract vandalism and/or illegal occupation. House numbering is also important as it enables law enforcement and emergency medical services to find their targets much easier.
<i>Sports, Culture and Recreation</i>	Youth is associated with sports and recreation. It is therefore; essential to ensure that these facilities are made available for usage as programs that will defocus youth and children from criminal minds.
<i>Social Welfare</i>	They must provide parental, educational, treatment and counseling programs to victims of crime with special needs.

## Events Safety Management Framework

Events Safety Planning is a very important component which is often neglected during plenary proceedings for events that are being held. To mitigate for possible incidents that may be detrimental to the lives and safety of people including assets at planned mass events, Ministry of Sports and Recreation developed legislation in the form of Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act No. 02 of 2010.

This Act provides provisions and stipulations which need to be complied with for every scheduled mass event. The Act requires that measures to safeguard the physical well-being and safety of persons and property at sports, recreational, religious, cultural, exhibitions, organizational or similar events held at stadiums, venues or along a route be considered and put in place at all times.

The Act requires that Events Safety Plans be developed in accordance with the below-mentioned guidelines:

- The nature of the event – (type of planned activities)
- Nature of the venue – (fixed or temporary, open air or inside a building)
- Nature of patrons – (type of people who will be attending)
- Nature of an environment around the venue (volatile or not)
- Availability of safety and security capacity

**CRIME ANALYSIS REPORT: 2007 - 2012**

<b>VEREENIGING CLUSTER</b>					
<b>Types of Crimes</b>	<b>Vereeniging</b>	<b>De Deur</b>	<b>Meyerton</b>	<b>Kliprivier</b>	<b>Heidelberg</b>
	<b>2007/12</b>	<b>2007/12</b>	<b>2007/12</b>	<b>2007/12</b>	<b>2007/12</b>
Murder	-66.9%	-26.3%	-19.1%	-55.4%	-79.4%
Attempted Murder	-11.2%	-27.2%	-12.3%	-28.8%	-57.3%
Robbery Aggravating with Firearm	-40.8%	-10.4%	+15.5%	+14.4%	+92.3%
Common Robbery	-51.0%	-21.7%	-30.0%	-29.6%	-51.6%
Assault GBH	-6.3%	-25.9%	-17.0%	-71.0%	-77.3%
Common Assault	-32.4%	-35.6%	-31.1%	-37.8%	-60.1%
Total Sexual Offences	-29.6%	-38.6%	-12.7%	-40.5%	-80.5%
Burglary Residence	-34.9%	-24.9%	-0.9%	-10.8%	-58.2%
Burglary Business	-14.4%	+99.3%	+1.7%	+14.4%	-24.5%
Theft of M/V	-30.5%	-25.9%	-13.6%	-12.1%	-11.4%

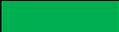
 Decrease (-) in crime

 Increase (+) in crime

*NB: It should be noted that the above information exclude Ratanda and Vaal Marina as they fall outside the five (05) years period of this data analysis. Ratanda only became a fully fledged station in 2009 and Vaal Marina in 2012.*

**SEBOKENG CLUSTER**

Types of Crimes	Sebokeng	Evaton	Sharpeville	Boipatong	Vanderbijpar k	De Barrage
	2007-2012	2007-2012	2007-2012	2007-2012	2007-2012	2007-2012
Murder	+10.3%	-33.8%	+26.3%	-9.1%	-44.9%	-10.7%
Attempted Murder	-49.3%	-66.9%	-44.6%	-11.3%	-54.7%	+12.1%
Robbery Aggravating with Firearm	-28.7%	-50.5%	-8.3%	+6.0%	-42.1%	+56.3%
Common Robbery	-38.8%	-27.7%	-20.6%	-31.8%	-60.3%	+46.9%
Assault GBH	+5.9%	-43.7%	+16.6%	+15.8%	-52.5%	+111.5%
Common Assault	-34.8%	-10.6%	+8.7%	-18.3%	-32.1%	+12.2%
Total Sexual Offences	-31.9%	-33.1%	-14.3%	-31.9%	-38.5%	-38.7%
Burglary Residence	+8.3%	-22.5%	-9.5%	-20.2%	-38.7%	+6.5%
Burglary Business	+127.8%	+72.4%	+519.3%	+6.3%	-31.6%	+78.9%
Theft of M/V	-33.6%	-13.6%	+17.7%	+50.0%	-12.4%	+127.3%

 Decrease (-) in crime

 Increase (+) in crime

### IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS PLAN

**PRIORITY 01: INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS**

<b>Key Focus Area (KPA)</b>	<b>Action Plans</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Performance Measurements</b>	<b>Measuring &amp; Monitoring Tools</b>
Strengthen strategic partnerships and networks for safer communities	Enhance and sustain Community Safety Forum through regular meetings that deliberate on safety and security issues in the region	Active and effective CSF with informed general communities and stakeholders in safety and security programs and services	Number of participants at the CSF meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attendance Registers</li> <li>• Minutes</li> <li>• Reports (Quarterly)</li> </ul>
	Support our partners towards successful implementation of respective programs and events aimed at addressing community safety in the region.	Strong and effective partnerships	Number of external programs supported and implemented	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attendance Registers</li> <li>• Minutes</li> </ul>
	Actively participate at local, provincial and national gatherings for the purpose of acquiring advanced skills and best practices models.	Best IGR structure in the Province which is benchmarked for best practice models	Number of external visit and/or invitation received for sharing of best practices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invitation letters</li> <li>• Minutes</li> <li>• Presentations &amp; Reports</li> </ul>
	Participate in business sector platforms which promote crime prevention through economic empowerment and intervention.	Reduced crime levels that negatively impact on economic investment and growth.	% level reduction of crimes such as business robbery, shoplifting and general theft.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attendance Registers</li> <li>• Minutes</li> <li>• Reports</li> </ul>

**PRIORITY 02: PROMOTION OF SCHOOLS SAFETY**

<b>Key Focus Area (KPA)</b>	<b>Action Plans</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Performance Measurements</b>	<b>Measuring &amp; Monitoring Tools</b>
Provide safe and secure environments for both the learners and educators	Coordinate the establishment and revival process of Schools Safety Teams at all schools within Sedibeng region in partnership with Gauteng Department of Education and other stakeholders	Informed, active and effective Schools Safety Teams at various schools level.	Number of functional SST in the region	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attendance Registers of the SST Meetings</li> <li>• Minutes</li> <li>• Reports</li> <li>• Composition of the SSTs</li> </ul>
	Conduct advocacy programs at schools to address issues of criminality, teenage pregnancy, substance abuse, etc. at schools and within the general society	Crime free schools premises	% decrease of criminal activities at schools level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schools Visitors Registers</li> <li>• Letters of Confirmation of Attendance from Schools</li> <li>• Reports</li> </ul>
	Support law enforcement services in efforts to eliminate and eradicate criminality at schools	Improved visible policing at and around schools premises	Number of special operations conducted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schools Visitors Registers</li> <li>• Consent letters from District Offices</li> <li>• Reports</li> </ul>
	Promote Road Safety in our schools	Reduced road crashes and fatalities	Number of road crashes and fatalities recorded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accident Reports</li> </ul>

**PRIORITY 03: ADVOCACY FOR SOCIAL CRIME PREVENTION**

<b>Key Focus Area (KPA)</b>	<b>Action Plans</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Performance Measurements</b>	<b>Measuring &amp; Monitoring Tools</b>
Combat crime by addressing and reducing socio-economic factors deemed as prevalent towards criminality within our society	Conduct gender based violence awareness programs through 365 days of activism on no violence against women and children principles and approach	Reduction in gender based violence, and informed communities on gender based violence issues	% reduction of gender based violence in the region	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attendance Registers</li> <li>• Photos from events held</li> <li>• Crime Statistical Reports</li> </ul>
	Support community policing relations principles through utilization of Community Policing Forums structures	Improved working relations between communities and the police, including improved information sharing networks	Number of CPF stakeholders' meetings and public meetings held.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attendance Registers of CPF meetings</li> <li>• Photos from events held</li> <li>• Crime Statistical Reports</li> <li>• Public Meetings</li> </ul>
	Conduct environmental scans to identify vulnerable open spaces and unused buildings	Improved street-lightning in the townships and CBDs, and clear	% reduction of incidents related to common	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Working Street lights</li> <li>• Clear Open Spaces</li> </ul>

	that may be vulnerable to criminality and impact negatively towards community safety.	open spaces thereby providing conducive environment for vulnerable groups passing through these spaces	robberies, rapes and murders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime Statistical Reports</li> </ul>
	Support law enforcement and road safety educational programs with an effort to eliminate non-compliance of traffic management regulations on our roads	Reduced road crashes and fatalities	Number of road crashes and fatalities recorded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accident Reports</li> </ul>
	Monitor criminal, traffic, EMS and other activities through CCTV cameras in identified and unidentified areas.	Improved investments and tourism in the region as a result of crime free CBDs and other strategic areas	% reduction of crimes as a result of the existence of CCTV cameras	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime Statistical Reports</li> <li>• Functional CCTV Systems</li> <li>• Number of Arrests made</li> <li>• Number of convictions achieved</li> </ul>

**PRIORITY 04: SUPPORT COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS PROGRAMS**

<b>Key Focus Area (KPA)</b>	<b>Activities</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Performance Measurements</b>	<b>Measuring &amp; Monitoring Tools</b>
Promote Restorative Justice and re-integration of	Support ex-offenders by providing them with public participation and schools level platforms to render motivational talks as a proactive measure to possible criminal	Informed learners on the dangers of getting involved in criminal activities	Number of schools visited.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schools Visitors Registers</li> <li>• Letters of Confirmation of Attendance from</li> </ul>

offenders in the communities.	minds.			Schools
	Conduct visits to correctional facilities to conduct awareness programs for incarcerated juveniles and problematic learners from various schools.	Reduction in re-offending and increased number of ex-offenders in community services awareness programs	Number of ex-offenders participating in community awareness programs  Number of learners tours to correctional facilities conducted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reports</li> <li>• Attendance Registers</li> <li>• Photos from events held</li> <li>• Reports</li> <li>• Letters of Confirmation from DCS</li> </ul>
	Support community corrections programs; such as cleaning campaigns and community outreach initiatives.	Reduction of incidents such as rapes and robberies taking place at remote and open spaces	Number of incidents reported at remote and open spaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear Open Spaces</li> <li>• Photos</li> <li>• Crime Statistical Reports</li> </ul>
	Conduct awareness campaigns to educate community about its role with regard to its participation in community corrections activities.	Informed communities in community corrections services, including reduction of stigma towards ex-offenders.	Number of community imbizos held	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attendance Registers</li> <li>• Photos from events held</li> <li>• Reports</li> <li>• Public Meetings</li> </ul>

# ***SEDIBENG DISTRICT AIDS STRATEGIC PLAN***

***2012-2016:***

***SEDIBENG RESPONSE TO HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB***

***“MAINSTREAMING IN MOTION”***



***“...Towards - HIV free Community”***

***2012-2016 STRATEGY***



<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>		
<b>Executive Summary</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	1
<b>2.</b>	<b>BACKGROUND</b>	1
<b>3.</b>	<b>SEDIBENG BACKGROUND</b>	5
3.1	Our Area	5
3.2	Our people	6
<b>4.</b>	<b>POLICY AND LEGISLATION AND HIV&amp;AIDS, STIs &amp; TB IN MUNICIPALITIES</b>	6
4.1	The Constitution	6
4.2	The White Paper on Local Government	7
4.3	The Municipal Systems Act	8
4.4	DPLG Framework for an Integrated Local Government Response to HIV&AIDS	8
4.5	Integrated Development Plan	8
4.6	Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) HIV&AIDS regulation	9
4.7	The King II Report	9
<b>5.</b>	<b>EPIDEMIOLOGY OF HIV&amp;AIDS IN SEDIBENG</b>	9
<b>6.</b>	<b>FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SPREAD OF HIV&amp;AIDS/STIS &amp; TB</b>	11
6.1	Multiple and concurrent partnerships	12
6.2	Unprotect sexual encounters	12
6.3	Physical and sexual violence	13
6.4	Gender inequality	13
6.5	Stigma and discrimination	13
6.6	Commercialization of sex	14
<b>7.</b>	<b>IMPACTS OF HIV&amp;AIDS</b>	14
7.1	Impact on government	14
7.2	Impacts on population	14
7.3	impacts on households	15
7.4	Impacts on workplace	15
7.5	Impacts of HIV&AIDS on the Millennium Development Goals	16
<b>8.</b>	<b>HIV&amp;AIDS, STIs &amp; TB IN THE MUNICIPALITIES' CONTEXT</b>	16
8.1	Key performance Areas in Municipalities' Response to HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB	16
8.1.1	Mainstreaming	16
8.1.2	Programming	18
8.1.3	Ward-based	19
8.1.4	AIDS Councils	20
<b>9.</b>	<b>SEDIBENG HIV&amp;AIDS, STIs &amp; TB 2007-2011</b>	20
9.1	Summary of achievements	20
9.2	Summary of Challenges	21
<b>10.</b>	<b>SEDIBENG HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB 2012-2016 STRATEGY</b>	22
10.1	The vision	22
10.2	Goals	22
10.3	Strategic Objectives	22
10.4	Guiding Principle for the implementation of the Strategy	22
10.5	The Approaches/Vehicles to achieving the goals and objectives	23
10.5.1	Mainstreaming	23
10.5.2	Ward-Based	23
10.5.3	Programming	23
10.5.4	AIDS Councils	23
<b>11.</b>	<b>MONITORING AND EVALUATION</b>	24
<b>12.</b>	<b>SEDIBENG HIV&amp;AIDS MAINSTREAMING SECTOR PLAN (2012-2016)</b>	25

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Since the bubonic plague and the influenza epidemic in the fourteenth century and the 1917 respectively, never in the global history has all nations and countries converged in pursuit of a common goal; to reduce enroute to ultimately eradicating Human immune-deficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (HIV&AIDS). The HIV&AIDS pandemic has taken the lives of millions of people like never before in the history of mankind.

When HIV&AIDS first emerged in the eighties, they were perceived purely as health issue and the approach to mitigate them was biomedical. However the complex nature of the cause and effect, including macro and micro socio-economic impacts of this scourge, has prompted countries to earnestly and continuously revise their approaches to mitigate the spread of HIV&AIDS. HIV&AIDS have in most instances nullified many hard earned human developmental gains and in some countries further pushing poverty and unemployment to unprecedented levels.

As this pandemic continues to ravage the society, lives of skilled, semi-skilled employees are lost; this also includes the loss of institutional memory. This deprives young people an opportunity to tap onto these skills. As a result HIV&AIDS related costs increase and cause strain to households and government budget, thus exacerbating poverty and employment. Hence HIV&AIDS is counter-productive to the developmental agenda of the society.

This document therefore seeks to reflect and advance Sedibeng Regional HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB 2012-2016 Strategy, which is hoped that will form part of ongoing regional dialogue for the current political term of office. This strategy is aligned to the National Strategic Plan 2012-2016 and focuses on how local government plays a critical role in mobilizing all stakeholders towards tangible output-oriented programmes. The strategy also calls for a shift in paradigm regarding HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB and local government.

## **2. BACKGROUND**

HIV&AIDS pandemic constitutes one of the most formidable challenges to social, economic and development successes and progress, while in other parts, this scourge has undermined economies and is threatening to destabilize and profoundly affect social fabric.

According to The Joint United Nations programme on HIV&AIDS (UNAIDS), Sub Saharan Africa still bears the inordinate share of the global HIV burden and South Africa is the only country globally with the largest number of adult living with HIV. Encouraging is that there is evidence that HIV has reached plateau/maturity and the HIV-prevalence is beginning to stabilize and that more and more people are receiving antiretroviral therapy.

Since HIV&AIDS emergence in the eighties, there have been new opportunities aimed at stopping HIV-incidences and mitigating the HIV-prevalence rates. The opportunities include developing new programmes to improve, amongst others, access to and the utilization of HIV Counseling and Testing (HCT), Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission (PMTCT) services; and the provision of ART, while addressing stigma and discrimination.

In the past decade, local municipalities' policy makers have shown the will to mitigate the spread of HIV and manage the socio-economic impacts of AIDS. The impacts of HIV&AIDS at municipality level are illustrated from two perspectives viz. a) how do HIV&AIDS impact on a municipalities as organization i.e. currently and in the future, where staff and politicians may be infected or affected; with the resultant absenteeism, low staff morale, staff turnover, job hopping, poor quality of service, increasing costs of recruitment, retraining of new staff and loss of human capital; b) how do HIV&AIDS impact on the residents who may be infected and/or affected and the resultant burden for demand and supply of goods and services that

municipalities provide, amongst others, services for health (more demand for palliative care); poverty alleviation (more grants budget); indigent assistance (more budget) and land use (graves/cemeteries).

Higher rates of unemployment and poverty may increase the chances of less revenue collection by municipalities for services provided. There is also a likelihood of low economic growth due to businesses losing expertise and valuable skills. Hence there is a critical need for municipalities to know the status of this pandemic within and outside the workplace so that they can respond appropriately and effectively.

There is global recognition that effective HIV&AIDS, STIs and Tuberculosis (TB) interventions are best employed at local government level, since it is at this level where individuals, households, families, organisations and business most feel the wrath of these pandemics. Therefore mainstreaming and programming of HIV/&AIDS, STIs and TB are best suited for this level of government.

As mandated by the vision of developmental government, local municipalities are expected to actively take a lead in all endeavors to prevent the spread of and manage the social and economic impacts of HIV&AIDS, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and TB to their communities.

If not for legislative obligation; municipalities have very good reasons to participate in the fight against this pandemic; first as human beings, there is a moral duty to help fellow men and women and secondly municipalities should strive towards a stable and vibrant society as the impacts of HIV&AIDS increase the cost of doing business both in the world of work and government.

Therefore, municipalities should increasingly seek innovative ways and approaches to manage HIV&AIDS, at the same time utilizing their core areas of expertise and embed the management of this scourge into an everyday business practices. This is premised from the fact that municipalities are doers, enablers and coordinators.

### **3. SEDIBENG BACKGROUND**

#### **3.1. Our Area**

The Sedibeng District Municipality is a category C municipality found in Gauteng Province, comprising of Emfuleni, Midvaal and Lesedi Local Municipalities. It is the only area of the Gauteng Province that is situated on the banks of Vaal River and Vaal Dam in the Southern most part of the Province, covering the area formerly known as the Vaal Triangle. It includes the towns of Vereeniging, Vanderbijlpark, Meyerton and Heidelberg as well as the historic townships of Evaton, Sebokeng, Boipatong, Bophelong, Sharpeville, and Ratanda, which have a rich political history and heritage.

Total size of geographical area (km<sup>2</sup>)

<b>Emfuleni Local Municipality</b>	<b>Midvaal Local Municipality</b>	<b>Lesedi Local Municipality</b>	<b>Sedibeng District</b>
968 km <sup>2</sup>	1,728km <sup>2</sup>	1,489km <sup>2</sup>	4,185km <sup>2</sup>

(Source: Global Insight, 2009)

The SDM covers the entire southern area of Gauteng Province. The total geographical area of the municipality is 4,185 square kilometers. The SDM comprises of three Category B Municipalities, namely; Emfuleni, Lesedi and Midvaal Local Municipalities and is surrounded by the following municipalities:

- City of Johannesburg (Johannesburg) to the North;
- Ekurhuleni (East Rand) to the North-East;
- Nkangala (Mpumalanga) to the North-East;
- Gert-Sibande (Mpumalanga) to the East;
- Northern Free State (Free State) to the South;
- Southern District (North-West) to the West and West Rand to the North West

*Map of Sedibeng District*



### 3.2. Our People

Sedibeng has a population, according to Stats SA 2010, of approximately 800 819, who live in a total geographical area of 4,185 square kilometers, with the population density of 192 km<sup>2</sup>. Sedibeng population pyramid has a broad apex, where economically active population between 25-54 years still dominates. However, the pyramid is skewed a little towards males compared to women; which may be as a result of HIV&AIDS and other illnesses.

Despite all odds, Sedibeng prides itself with high literacy level of 78.8%; which in itself illustrates a likelihood of people’s understanding of HIV and the impacts AIDS have on the socio-economic fabric.

*Distribution of population per Municipality*

		<b>Emfuleni Local Municipality</b>	<b>Midvaal Local Municipality</b>	<b>Lesedi Local Municipality</b>	<b>Sedibeng District</b>
Africans	Males	276,709	26,520	32,890	336,118
	Females	273,743	26,040	31,473	331,255
Whites	Males	42,934	11,642	5,027	59,603
	Females	44,102	11,073	5,126	60,302
Coloured	Males	3,713	652	641	5,007
	Females	3,924	673	578	5,176
Asians	Males	3,325	188	379	3,892
	Females	3,264	168	385	3,818
<b>Total</b>		<b>651,713</b>	<b>75,957</b>	<b>76,498</b>	<b>805,168</b>

## **4. POLICY AND LEGISLATION AND HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT**

### **4.1. *The Constitution***

The constitution of the Republic of South Africa provides, in its preamble that "we therefore, through our freely elected representatives, adopt this Constitution as the supreme law of the Republic so as to...and establish a society based on the democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights" and that "we believe that South Africa belongs to all who live in it, united in our diversity", (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996).

The South African constitution endorses every citizen's right to participate in the governance of the country and that its citizens' needs, including HIV&AIDS, should be responded to; and that all citizens should be encouraged to participate in the policy-making process, at the level of local government (Chapter 10 section [195] [e], Chapter 7 section [152] [a] of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996). Moreover, the constitution gives pre-eminence to the addressing of "the [felt] basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community" (Chapter 7 section [153] [a] of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996, The White Paper on local government, 1998). Thus, in order to fulfil its duties and accurately identify and assuage the needs of its citizens, municipal structures should be in place to manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community (DPLG, 2007).

### **4.2. *The White Paper on Local Government***

The White paper invariably postulates that the "Local government's core function needs to be understood as part of the functioning of the state and its three sphere government system as a whole. It further asserts that the constitutional definition of local government's powers and functions in relation to provincial and national government, is, however, ambiguous in some respects, and requires further clarification. This situation is further complicated by the fact that most powers and functions have several components, not all of which are best performed by the same sphere of government. Hence the assumption that the governance and socio-economic aspects of HIV&AIDS, and not biomedical, are assumed to be core functions of Local Government and that of other spheres of government (White Paper on Local Government, 1998). "...it is inherent of local municipalities to support individual and community initiative and to direct community energies into projects and programmes which benefit the area as a whole".

The general themes and/or goals in the White Paper on Local Government are of change, democratic community governance, restorative justice, and ultimately the striving for a local government that "stimulates sustainable social and economic development" (White Paper on Local Government, 1998). The document puts forth four key elements to addressing these injustices, namely, maximizing social development and economic growth, integrating and coordinating – with the aid of an IDP, democratizing development, and leading and learning.

In the White Paper on Local Government it is posited that local government structures should Endeavour to adopt inclusive approaches, including that of HIV&AIDS, so as to remove obstacles associated with impeding citizens' participation in the activities of local government. It speaks of local government developing strategies to address communal needs ranging from

subsidies for households to addressing the diverse needs of those groups designated as vulnerable, including for HIV&AIDS. Furthermore, the White Paper challenges local government to raise awareness on human rights and environmental issues.

#### **4.3. *The Municipal Systems Act, 2000***

In its broadest sense the Municipal Systems Act outlines service delivery standards that should be observed by municipalities so as to realize the rise of a developmental local government (MacKay, 2004). The Municipal Systems Act (2000) espouses the development of a culture that encourages communities to participate in the affairs of a given municipality. It thus speaks to the delivery of basic municipal services and the addressing of basic communal needs, where for reference purposes; basic human needs include access to adequate housing, healthcare, food, and social security (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996).

The legislation makes explicit that communities should be consulted about their perceptions of the standards of municipal services provided by a local municipality; this would include HIV&AIDS external mainstreaming. Through meetings between ward councilors and members of the public, including organized community-based organisations, such grievances should be procured and explored, and strategies to addressing the identified needs put forth by the local municipality. However, active participation by communities in creating an integrated development plan, which is one of the vehicle used to drive HIV&AIDS mainstreaming and programming, is more than a mere consultative process, it talks about capacitating the marginalized social groups who are often excluded in favor of those who possess power/wealth

#### **4.4. *The 2007 DPLG Framework for an Integrated Local Government Response to HIV&AIDS***

In 2000, several municipalities accepted their mandate to be active role players in the local response to HIV&AIDS and have since adopted an array of strategies to tackle the issue (DPLG, 2007). Subsequent to study, a follow-up in 2004 revealed that municipalities had started to identify and acknowledged the epidemic as a subject that needed an appropriate response. Some of the key findings of the studies were that municipalities were not institutionally ready to embark on developmental roles; planning lacked an overview of root causes of the epidemic and instead focused on the symptoms of the disease; a lack of consultation resulted in infected and affected citizens' needs not being met; HIV&AIDS was still a sensitive issue associated with stigma and discrimination; and a lack of expertise to plan and facilitate interventions related to HIV&AIDS existed (DPLG, 2007).

Indeed, HIV&AIDS epidemic in South Africa has been depicted as one of the worst in the world, as illustrated by UNAIDS AIDS Epidemic report 2010 asserting that while the Southern Africa is the epicenter of HIV&AIDS, South Africa still lead the pack with the most number of adults infected with HIV in the whole world (UNAIDS 2010). HIV&AIDS have obvious development and social implications.

#### **4.5. *Integrated Development Plan***

Integrated development planning refers to "an approach to planning that involves the entire municipality and its citizens in finding the best solutions to achieve good long-term

development" ('Integrated development planning for local government', www.etu.org.za). This 'super plan' provides a given municipality with a means of devising future plans and foster sustainable, particularly communal development. Moreover, the main impetus to the development of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) was to redress past inequalities and disparities engendered by the then apartheid government. The previous apartheid dispensation espoused policies that entrenched, for example, racially divided business and residential areas and huge disparities in the levels of services between the rich and poor areas.

Another concept integral to this evaluation is developmental local government. The shift to developmental local governance came about with the inception of the first local government election on December 5, 2000 ('Developmental local government', www.etu.org.za). Active democratic citizen participation of particularly the most vulnerable for instance, the aged, marginalized for instance, the women, and formerly disenfranchised groups for instance, Black, Coloured, Indian race groups in the planning and devising of sustainable ways to address their socio-economic and material needs; in theory, was conceived to be a defining feature of a developmental local government (The White Paper for Social Welfare, 1997).

Local government in the form of local municipalities is the political decision making structure closest to communities. It is regarded as being the best positioned and attuned to communal needs and having the political power needed to advocate on behalf of the communities it serves. Other defining features of a developmental local government include maximizing social development and economic growth, integrating and co-coordinating, democratic development and reading and learning. To ensure accountability and the shift towards a system of governance that is developmentally inclined, the following legal and policy framework has a strong bearing on the quality and relevance of HIV/AIDS programmes; and on their development and delivery.

#### ***4.6. Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) regulation on HIV&AIDS***

This department had developed and introduced guidelines on integrated human resources planning. Subsequently the department amended the Public Service Regulation to include the management standards in managing HIV&AIDS and other diseases in the workplace. The Regulations now require head of departments to take reasonable steps to minimise exposure to HIV and other diseases infection.

#### ***4.7. The King II Report***

The report encourages corporate governance that reflects a commitment to preventing occupational diseases. The report is specific in recommending that local government becoming familiar with the implications of HIV&AIDS and actively participating in responding to this scourge.

## **5. EPIDEMIOLOGY OF HIV/STIS & TUBERCULOSIS IN SEDIBENG**

Sedibeng has always been associated with HIV-prevalence. This perception changed from 2006, when the prevalence rate was 35%. The introduction of the District Strategy 2007-2011

in 2007 significantly contributed to the HIV-prevalence within the region to decline from 35% (2006), 33.9% (2007), 31.8% (2008) and 28.9% (2009). However, the 2010 HIV-prevalence for the district has revealed that HIV-prevalence in the region has increased to 30.9%, a significant increase of 2%. Other municipalities in Gauteng, especially West Rand, Metsweding, COJ and Tshwane, also have their HIV prevalence rates gone up, as illustrated by the graph below for five year period. This leaves Ekurhuleni being the only municipality in Gauteng to reduce their HIV-prevalence rate from 34.0% (2009) to 33.8% (2010), decrease of 0.2%

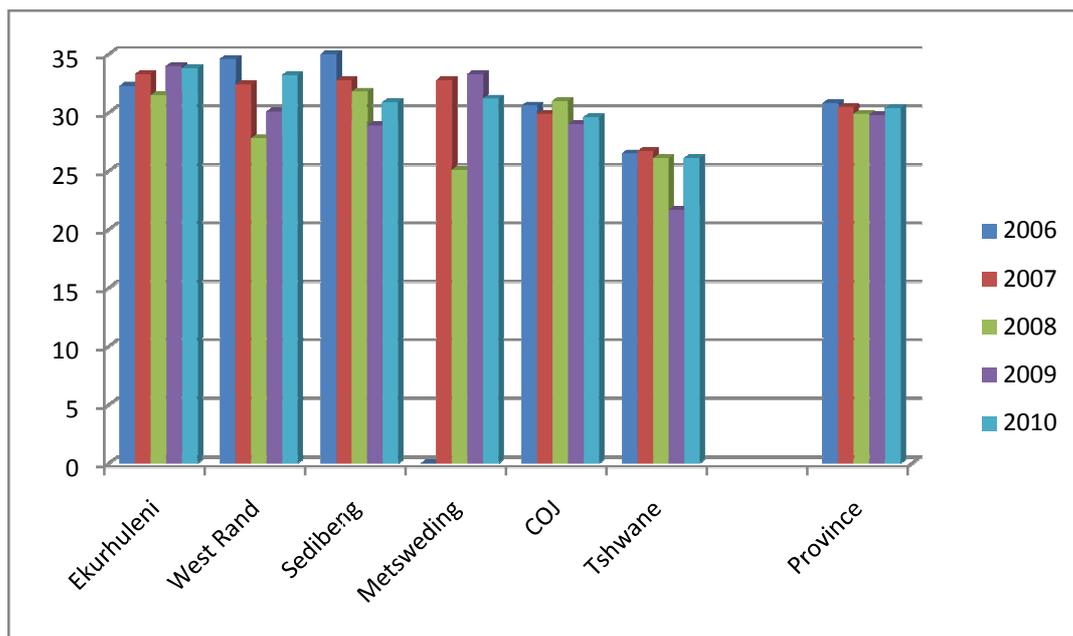
Gauteng province is ahead of other provinces in terms of programmes implementation and monitoring. There is also a body of evidence that attests that around 98% of the people of Gauteng have high level of knowledge of HIV&AIDS. However, Gauteng province did not do well in 2010 as HIV-prevalence in the province increased from 29.8% (2009) to 30.4% (2010), an increase by 0.6%.

The results for 2010 may, although to a lesser extent be attributed to the FIFA Soccer World Cup and the fact that the province, as the economic hub of the country is troubled and infiltrated migration of people into the province; who to an extent nullify good intentions and programmes employed.

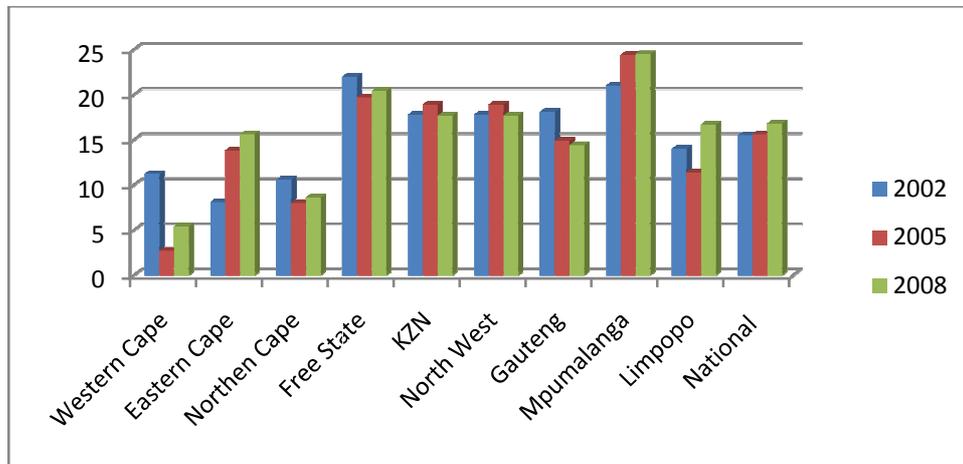
Compounding the situation is the number of untreated sexually transmitted infections, which according to numerous research evidence, predispose people to HIV infection. The province has also recorded high prevalence of sexually transmitted infections; a wakeup call for the province, Sedibeng in particular to go back to the basic of intensifying awareness campaigns against sexually transmitted infections.

The results, as extrapolated from the National HIV and syphilis prevalence Survey 2010, also calls for more concerted efforts, infiltration of every stratum of the society and mainstreaming of HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB in every walk of life in Sedibeng.

*National HIV and syphilis antenatal survey (2006-2010)*



*HSRC population-based HIV survey*



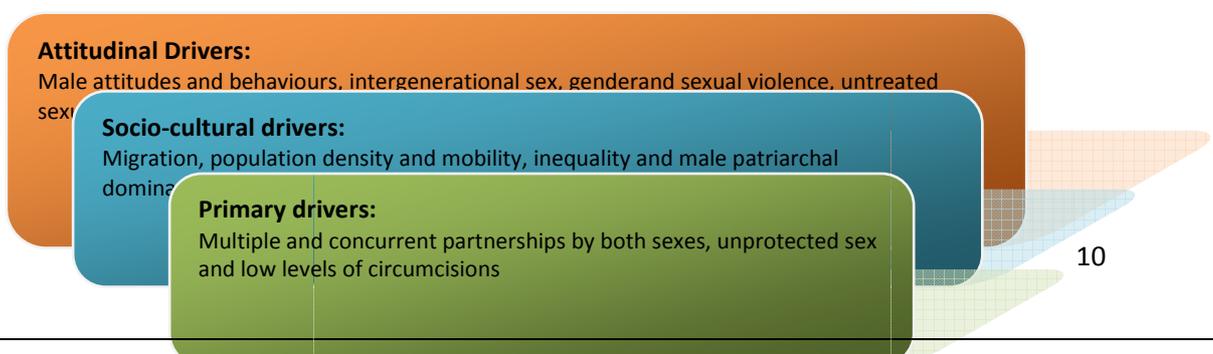
Since 2002, Human Sciences Research Council has been conducting population-based surveys. The results so far until 2008 have shown a steady statistically significant reduction of HIV-prevalence in Gauteng. The survey is comprehensive in nature in that it focuses on all individuals within society. This includes demographical perspective and socio-economic status, as opposed to national antenatal survey that surveys pregnant women that present themselves at health facilities.

According to the HSRC survey, the province has managed to infiltrate most sectors and the community in terms of prevention, treatment, care and support programmes. The challenge still remain with the fact that, unlike the national survey, this survey does not zoom into different districts, of which it would provide district policy-makers to understand the burden and determine relevant plan of action.

**6. FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SPREAD OF HIV&AIDS/STIS & TB**

Over the years of scientific research, evidence have shown that factors contributing to the spread of HIV&AIDS, STIs and TB in a particular area, Sedibeng included, are categorised into three layers at the least. These layers, a) attitudinal drivers (male attitudes and behaviours, intergenerational sex, gender and sexual violence, untreated sexually transmitted infections and inconsistent carrying and usage of condoms); b) socio-structural drivers (migration, population density and mobility, inequality, and cultural factors and c) primary/key drivers (multiple and concurrent partnerships by both sexes, unprotected sex and low levels of circumcision), portray life’s experiences at local community level, compounded by the socio-economic fabric of the members of the community. Below is the figure that depicts these layers;

**Figure: Layers of drivers of HIV**



### **6.1. Multiple and concurrent partnerships**

Multiple and concurrent multiple partnerships has different meanings. However, the most definition agreed upon by most experts relates to "where an individual has two or more sexual relationships that overlap in/with time." This is differentiated from serial monogamy and polygamy.

Serial monogamy relates to an individual engaging in a series of long- or short-term, exclusive sexual relationship entered into consecutively over a lifespan; and the two partners need not be married; while polygamy is a practice of having more than one spouse.

Coupled with low levels of consistent carrying and use of condoms, multiple and concurrent partnership is linked with the spread of HIV and STIs. People who engage in this practice are susceptible to infections and unwanted pregnancies, threatening to nullify all good interventions employed. The more individual sexual partners an HIV-negative a person has, the greater the chances of exposure to a person infected with HIV and sexually transmitted infections. The fact that HI viral load and thus infectivity is higher during the "acute infection" exacerbates the risk posed by multiple and concurrent partnerships.

### **6.2. Unprotect sexual encounters**

Having unprotected sex with someone infected with HIV is very risky. Despite the fact that the persons may be infected with sexually transmitted infections, the frequency and the viral load at the time of sexual encounter play a crucial role in transmitting HIV and/or re-infection. Consistently carrying and using a condom correctly every time one engages in sex drastically reduce chances of sexually transmitted and HIV infections, including unwanted pregnancies, the latter leading to unnecessary risky practice of termination of pregnancies. This is assisted by circumcision and the reduction of multiple and concurrent partnerships.

### **6.3. Physical and sexual violence**

South Africa has high women and children abuse, which is a major problem as it renders them vulnerable to emotional and psychological trauma, which are the vehicles to infections. Women with a history of being sexually abused are more likely to risk unsafe sex, have multiple partners, and trade sex for money. Men who are violent to their partners are also more likely to have sexually transmitted infections. These factors combine to put women who suffer sexual violence at very high risk of being infected with HIV.

### **6.4. Gender inequality and male dominance**

Although South African culture is said to be male-dominated, according to statistics South Africa, Sedibeng has a balanced gender distribution. However, women status is still inferior and this affords them little power to negotiate sexual preferences. This is exacerbated by lack of inferior economic power women find themselves; which makes them to accede to unsafe sexual demands by working husband to avoid been financially isolated and also to protect their relationships and marriages.

Women are also expected to play the role of baby-making, home-making, satisfying the husband and nurturing children, although at times there is evidence that the husband is not faithful, increasing chances of HIV and sexually transmitted infections. Women who insist on request safer sexual practices are labelled as having too much knowledge about sex and/or being unfaithful to their husbands.

At the same time men, although the trends is steadily changing, are socialised to believe that women are inferior and should be under their control. There are also common, although wrong, perceptions that sex is part of the relationship or marriage deal; that there more sexual violence the more passion and affection and that men naturally have high sexual urges than women. Multiple and concurrent partnerships by both sexes also increase the spread of HIV and sexually transmitted infections.

### **6.5. Stigma and discrimination**

The stigma attached to HIV seriously hinders prevention efforts, and makes HIV-positive people wary to seek care and support for fear of discrimination. People who are infected may also be reluctant to adopt behaviour that might signal their HIV-positive status to others. For example, a married HIV-positive man may not use a condom to have sex with his wife; an HIV-positive mother may continue to breastfeed her baby. Many people might not want to get tested for fear of their community finding out.

Ironically, socio-economic development and poverty relief can, in fact, sometimes drive the epidemic. This is particularly the case when development is linked to labour migration, rapid urbanization, and cultural modernization. Thus although poverty contributes to the spread of HIV/Aids, alleviating poverty can do likewise. For example, improved infrastructure such as new transport routes and improved access are seen as positive developmental goals. However, this often results in a larger migrant population, and facilitates the spread of Aids to previously inaccessible parts of the country.

### **6.6. Commercialization of sex**

The country has seen the rapid development of a relatively affluent black middle class with a desire for material goods, and a sexual culture that associates sex with gifts. Men gain social prestige by showing off material possessions and being associated with several women.

Young women are often persuaded to have sex with "sugar daddies" – older, wealthier men – in exchange for money or gifts. Some girls enter the sex industry for similar reasons. Young women infected with HIV by sugar daddies then infect younger men, who in turn infect other young women and in time become HIV-positive older men themselves – and so the cycle continues. Older men also infect older women, usually their wives. Both younger and older women give birth to children, some of whom will be HIV-positive.

## **7. IMPACT OF HIV&AIDS**

### ***7.1. Impacts on government***

In most countries, government is an employer and the provider of services to its citizens. However the advent of HIV&AIDS threatens government, especially local government in that expenditure increases as revenue decreases due to reduction in the economically active product age group.

### ***7.2. Impacts on the population***

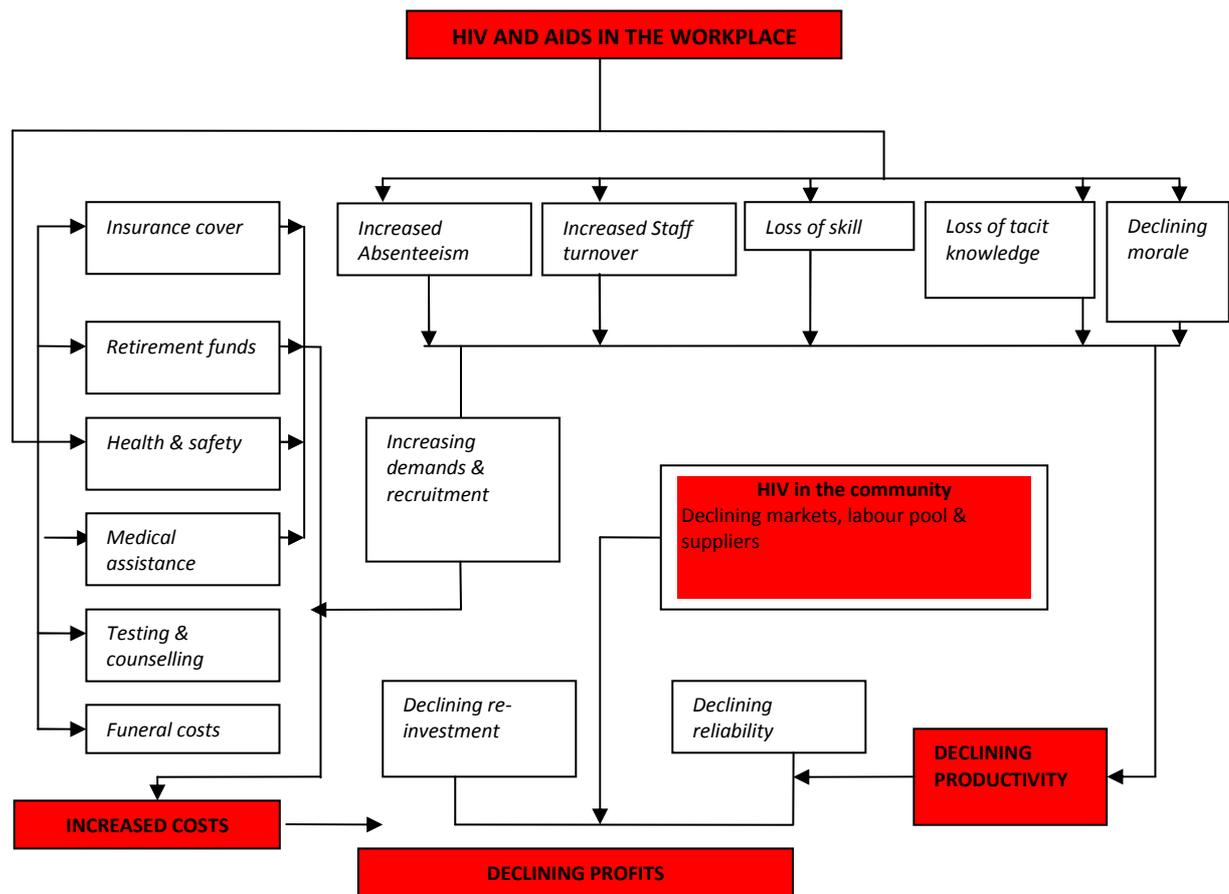
HIV&AIDS knows no boundaries. As the wrath of this scourge continues, population size and distribution becomes distorted. According to global insight 2009, in the absence of data for 2012, the structure of the pyramid portrays uneven structure and composition in Sedibeng. The active productive age group and the young ones diminish, the major contributing factors being HIV-related deaths. The pyramid shows the community with the elderly, who are not employable and as such the growth and the economy suffer. Mortality rates increases and life expectancy (expected years of life form birth), becomes reduced to 48 years. Gender distribution becomes skewed as women are more vulnerable than men and their deaths rob families of the primary caregivers creating an employment gap.

### ***7.3. Impacts on households***

The household impacts begin as soon as a member of the household starts to suffer from HIV-related illnesses in the form of loss of income of the patient, mainly the breadwinner, household expenditures for medical expenses may increase substantially; other members of the household, usually daughters and wives, may miss school or work less in order to care for the sick person; death which results in a permanent loss of income, funeral costs and the removal of children from school, and increase in orphans, child- and elderly households.

### ***7.4. Impacts on workplace***

The impact of HIV&AIDS at the active productive age group threatens the supply of labour and increase in direct and indirect costs. Employers are hard hit by the loss of skilled and experienced employees, absenteeism and low morale. In addition, employers are burdened by costs of recruiting, training and retraining as more employees die or take early retirement. Because most companies incur the rising costs of providing health-care benefits (including the expensive AIDS drugs) and the payment of death benefits, most lay employees off and thus increase unemployment levels within the district. This inadvertently shies away potential investors and discourages economic growth. Below is an illustration of the impact HIV&AIDS have in the world of work if nothing or very little is done at an area of generalised HIV-prevalence.



### 7.5. Impacts of HIV&AIDS on the Millennium Development Goals

Millennium Development Goals		Impacts of HIV&AIDS
Goal 1	■ To wipe out extreme poverty and hunger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Households' capacity to improve socio-economic status</li> <li>■ Food security</li> <li>■ Orphans and vulnerable children</li> </ul>
Goal 2	■ To ensure primary education for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Child Labour</li> <li>■ Child-headed households, orphans and vulnerable children</li> <li>■ Loss of teachers</li> </ul>
Goal 3	■ To promote gender equality and empowerment of women	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Girls withdraw from school</li> <li>■ Women's higher vulnerability and transactional sex</li> <li>■ Poverty</li> </ul>
Goal 4	■ To reduce child deaths	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Increased need for prevention HIV transmission from mother to child (PMTCT)</li> <li>■ Paediatric/child antiretroviral therapy</li> </ul>
Goal 5	■ To improve maternal health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Increased need for prevention HIV transmission from mother to child (PMTCT)</li> <li>■ Costs of antiretroviral Therapy</li> </ul>
Goal 6	■ To combat HIV&AIDS, malaria and other	■ HIV&AIDS nullify most of government endeavours to improve

	diseases	lives
--	----------	-------

## **8 HIV&AIDS/STIs & TB IN MUNICIPALITIES' CONTEXT**

The South Africa's late entry in the fight against HIV&AIDS cannot justify the new HIV infection rates and the impacts AIDS has in the country. Since the re-admission to the world arena, most African Countries regard South Africa as the economic hub of Africa; however South Africa has yet to make significant progress in the fight against the AIDS epidemic. South Africa is one of the highest adult HIV prevalence at 30.2%, (National HIV and Syphilis sero-prevalence survey 2010).

There is enough evidence that confirms that an increased number of economically productive age groups in the workplace opt for early retirements and others die as a result of AIDS-related illnesses. Business is beginning to feel the wrath of this ruthless monster as they experience an increase in medical aids contributions, absenteeism rates, and low staff morale. The pressure in the government departments to deliver quality services is mounting as employees' often take compassionate leaves to attend to funerals of family members, colleagues and friends.

### **8.1. Key Performance Areas in Municipalities' Response to HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB**

#### **8.1.1. Mainstreaming**

The launch of South African National AIDS Council in the nineties is aimed at bringing all stakeholders together, each playing a prominent role to mitigate HIV&AIDS. This shift in paradigm in a way demonstrated that for long HIV&AIDS had been a health problem. However the complexity of this scourge warrants that only biomedical aspect of HIV&AIDS becomes the primary focus of Health, while the socio-economic and governance aspects are shared by all sectors and departments.

Mainstreaming of HIV&AIDS has emerged as a response to the limitations of a health-led approach. It involves sectors and departments, as actors, bringing the issues surrounding this pandemic into strategic planning, all day-to-day operations, through internal, external mainstreaming programmes and programming (relationships with others).

Mainstreaming is a process that addresses the course and effects of HIV&AIDS, as they relate to the development and governance conditions in the society; both through their usual work and their workplace, in an effective and sustained manner. Mainstreaming means thinking differently and wearing HIV&AIDS lens.

Mainstreaming moves from the premise that HIV&AIDS are problems of underdevelopment and that a long-term solution lie in sustained, equitable and inclusive socio-economic development. This means that sectors and departments must look at their core work through the lens of HIV&AIDS and take HIV&AIDS causes and effects into account when planning, implementing, budgeting, monitoring and evaluation.

##### **8.1.1.1. Internal Mainstreaming**

The primary aim of internal mainstreaming is to ensure that the municipality can continue to operate effectively and fulfil its mandated function in the face of impacts of HIV&AIDS. This requires municipalities to implement measures to reduce the susceptibility of municipal employees to HIV infection and the vulnerability of the municipality with regard to HIV&AIDS at the workplace. The implementation and the knowledge of the burden, assists the municipality to adapt internal systems, which include succession planning.

#### **a) Important question to ask for internal mainstreaming are:**

- What is the impact of HIV&AIDS on employees (absenteeism, low staff morale, loss of institutional memory etc?)
- What can the municipality do to reduce susceptibility, and support employees that are living with or/and are affected by HIV (prevention, treatment, care and support)
- How can the impact of HIV&AIDS on the municipality be minimised (policies, plans, systems)

#### 8.1.1.2. External Mainstreaming

This entails that municipality and every line department and management within the municipality adapting their core work/business to consider HIV&AIDS susceptibility and vulnerability to the communities they serve. They look at service delivery to their communities through HIV&AIDS lens.

##### a) **Important questions to ask for external mainstreaming are**

- How do HIV&AIDS affect people (clients, customers, associates) that the department/cluster works with?
- What are the changing needs of these clients/customers/associates as a result of HIV&AIDS?
- What can be the department/cluster do, as part of the core business to respond to these needs?
- How might the work of the department/cluster reduce susceptibility and vulnerability of individuals, households, families, communities and associates to HIV&AIDS?
- What are the comparative advantages of the department/cluster in responding to HIV&AIDS?

##### b) **Key factors for the success of Mainstreaming HIV&AIDS**

- HIV&AIDS has to be understood as a developmental issue
- Commitment and active support of decision-makers
- Sufficient allocation of resources
- Knowledge, compassion and the will to do good to fellow men and women
- Expertise and support
- The willingness to learn, reflect and share experiences

#### 8.1.2. HIV&AIDS Programming

HIV&AIDS programming by municipalities relates to all working very closely with:

##### ■ **Government departments:**

Department of Health and Social Development, Department of Education, Department of Correctional Services, Department of Labour, South African Revenue Services, South

African Police Services, Department of Home Affairs, Department of Justice, Department of Agriculture, Department of Sports, Recreation, Arts, Culture and Heritage and Parastatals.

■ **Civil society structures:**

Faith-based organisations, traditional health practitioners, youth, women, children, the elderly, people with disabilities, people living with HIV, SANCO, Organised Business, business, private sector and commercial sex workers.

The collaboration and partnership include developing, implementation, monitoring, evaluation and conducting operational research programmes that are aimed at reducing new HIV, STIs and TB infections, both internally in their departments and externally to their clients, consumers, end-users and business associates.

Programming means effective interdepartmental collaboration that aims to reduce duplication and "silo syndrome". This approach, more often encourage effectiveness, efficiency and cost effectiveness.

### **8.1.3. Ward-Based approach**

There has been increasing pressure for communities to participate and play a critical role in developing an "HIV-free communities and AIDS competent communities"; where everyone within the community is able to assess and make decisions about factors related to the causes and impacts of HIV&AIDS.

The process suitable to achieve competent communities is underpinned by an evolution through a spiral of community learning, action and reflection; challenging problems and making the best use of available resources. By embarking on ward-based approach, HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB programmes become fully mainstreamed at every stratum of the community i.e. individuals, households, families and the community. The focus of ward-based is based on these intertwined tasks:

- Increasing community participation
- Supporting the development of partnerships
- Identifying indigent and households that need assistance
- Assisting ward-councilors with programmes
- Encouraging existing and new networks

The benefits of ward-based HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB programmes implementation are:

- Raising awareness of responsibility
- Community ownership of programmes
- Broadening access to services
- Improving openness and transparency
- Allows community inputs to government programmes

Therefore ward-based implementation is the fundamental and essential building block enroute to reduction of stigma and discrimination, reduction of multiple and concurrentpartnerships, improved condom usage, increased utilization of HCT services, Improved TB treatment outcome etc.

### **8.1.4. AIDS Council**

The launch of the South African National AIDS Council in the late nineties is a sign of the government seriousness in mass mobilization and the mitigation of this pandemic. The AIDS Councils, at every level, serves to coordinate and provide an oversight to the implementation of HIV&AIDS programme. The AIDS Council should be an embodiment of good governance and stakeholders relations.

## **9 SEDIBENG HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB 2011-2007 STRATEGY**

### **9.1. Summary of achievements**

#### **9.1.1 Forums**

- AIDS Councils have been established and are fully functional and have undertaken some major projects which include Candlelight commemoration relay and handing out vegetable hampers to more than 1 500 orphans and vulnerable children across the district
- IDC (Interdepartmental Committee) fully functional and meets quarterly  
-This is the committee comprising all government departments within Sedibeng i.e. Health, Social Development, Education, SAPS, SARS, Labour, Home Affairs, Correctional Services, Local municipalities and Justice
- The following forums are fully functional  
Faith-Based Organisations, Traditional Health Practitioners, people with disabilities, people living with HIV and men's forum

#### **9.1.2. Programme management**

##### 9.1.2.1. Biomedical

- Although for 2010 report the HIV-prevalence in Sedibeng has increased by 2 as allude earlier, there has been statistically significant reduction in HIV-prevalence over the four-year period i.e. 35% (2006); 33.9% (2007), 31.8% (2008) and 28.9% (2009).
- The HCT services utilisation is at 102%, surpassing the target of 312 530 which was set for Sedibeng in 2011.
- There has been an increase in the enrolment to Comprehensive Care, Management and Treatment (CCMT) of those clients who are eligible. By the end of 2011, 80% of clients with CD4 count less than 350 had received treatment, more than 94% of them still on the first regimen.
- The district has one of the lowest HIV-positive children in the province. The district has reached 4.4%, which implies that only four children born from ten HIV-positive mother (are HIV-positive (4 in 10), as compared to 9 in 10 in 2006, as sign that if used correctly and on time, combination treatment for pregnant mothers works.
- Improvement in diagnosis of new TB patients/client. In 2006 the district diagnosed 4 648 patients, increasing to 5 244 in 2010 and reaching 4 844 in 2011. The TB cure rate was 63.7% (2006) and currently stands at 78.9% (2011), while the treatment defaulter rate decreased from 7.5% in 2007 to 5.3% in 2011.

##### 9.1.2.2. Programming

- Three out of four municipalities have conducted HIV&AIDS employees' impact studies
- All municipalities have workplace policies, although some are in drafts

- Most government departments are doing well with their internal programmes; most have trained Peer Educators
- Ward-based approach is functional (45 ward-based coordinators have been appointed and are on monthly stipend)
- Youth Development centers have contributed in youth participation in HIV&AIDS activities, including HIV testing.
- Most of the companies are collaborating well regarding HIV&AIDS in their workplaces.
- Increased financial support (burials) for indigent households
- Trained approximately 60% of civil society structures, especially FBOs and THPs in accredited (University of Pretoria) HIV&AIDS comprehensive and project management courses
- Bophelo/Impilo project and Project-WIN have yielded positive results (contributed to reduction of health problems such as STIs, HIV, teenage pregnancies and other chronic illnesses in the areas where they operated.
- Conducted community-based Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices Survey in 2011 to determine the effectiveness of the strategy and its interventions.

## **9.2. Summary of Challenges**

- Lack of/or insufficient conceptual understanding of how municipalities should respond to HIV&AIDS
- Municipalities internal and external HIV&AIDS Mainstreaming
- Insufficient financial support from municipalities
- Consistent delay from province in transferring gazette HIV&AIDS Grants
- No funds to assist indigent households with burials(policy available)

## **10 SEDIBENG HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB 2012-2016 STRATEGY**

### **10.1 Vision**

- Zero new HIV and TB infections
- Zero new infections due to vertical transmission
- Zero deaths associated with HIV and TB
- Zero discrimination associated with HIV and TB

### **10.2 Goals**

- Reduce new HIV and STIs infections by at least 50%
- Reduce new TB infections by 50%
- Reduce stigma and discrimination associated with HIV and TB

### **10.3 Strategic Objectives**

- To address social, economic, structural and behavioural barriers to HIV, STIs & TB prevention, treatment, care and support

- To prevent new HIV, STIs and TB infections
- To sustain health and wellness
- To protect human rights
- To monitor, evaluate and conduct research

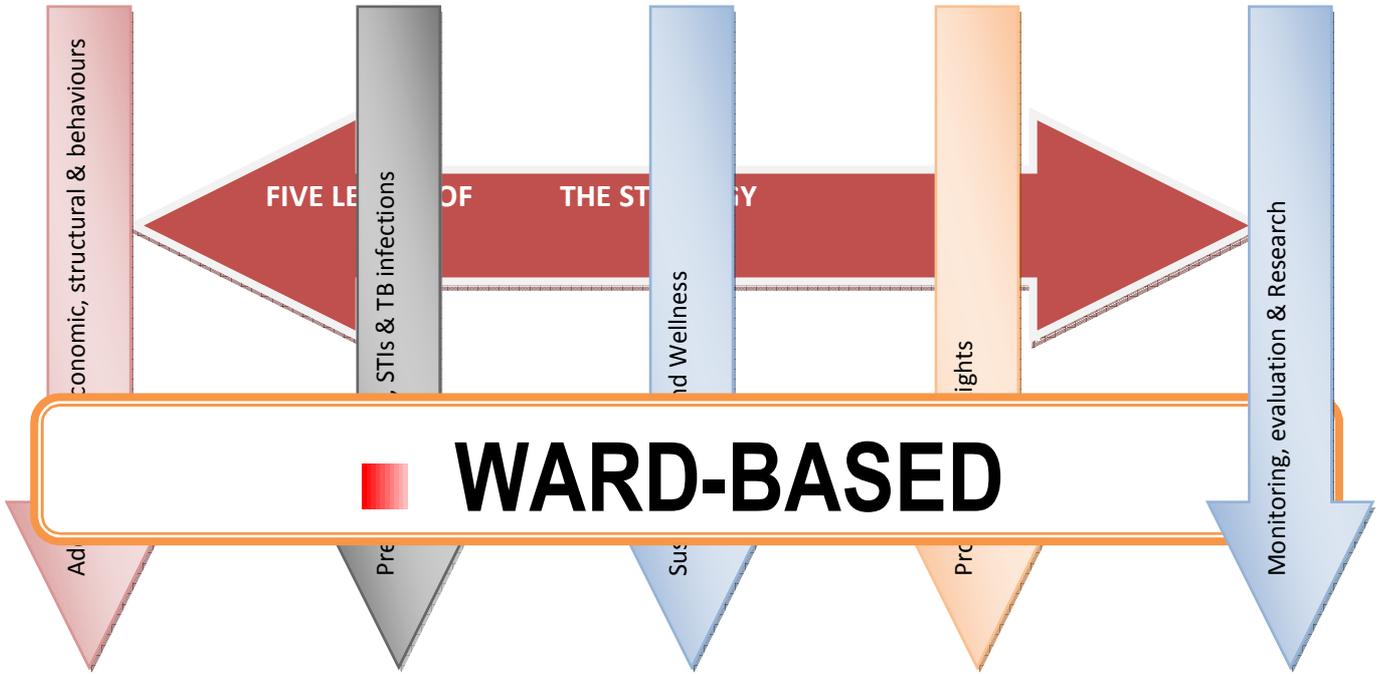
#### **10.4. Guiding Principles for the implementation of the Strategy**

- Access to services
- Equity
- Capacity Building
- Participation
- Partnership

#### **10.5 The Approaches/Vehicles to achieving the goals and objectives**

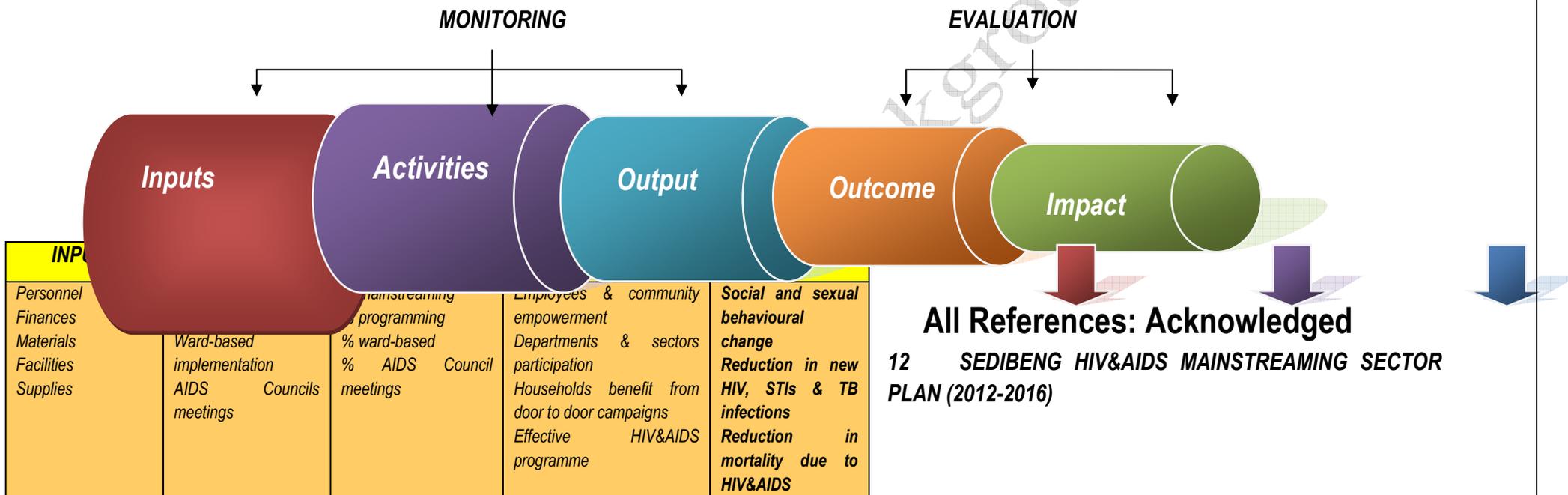
- 10.5.1. Mainstreaming
- 10.5.2. Programming
- 10.5.3. Ward-Based
- 10.5.4. AIDS Council

**The approaches are illustrated below:**





**11 MONITORING AND EVALUATION**





4 YEAR HIV&AIDS/STIs & TB SECTOR PLAN								
4 year programme	Project	Baseline	4 Year Target	Total estimated 4 year budget	Delivery Targets			
					2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016
<p>1. <b>Strategic Objective:</b> To mainstream HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB programmes to municipalities' employees (internal)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Indicator 1:</b> Signed off District HIV&amp;AIDS workplace policy</li> <li><b>Indicators 2:</b> Signed off District HIV&amp;AIDS KAP survey report</li> <li><b>Indicator 3:</b> Signed off District HIV&amp;AIDS workplace plan</li> </ul>								
<b>Internal mainstreaming of HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB (Workplace not EAP)</b>	Coordinate the review and adoption of HIV&AIDS workplace policy	Draft workplace policy is available	Municipality promoting, implementing and monitoring HIV&AIDS policy to employees	<b>R 225 000</b>	Coordinate the review, adoption and partial (25%), promotion and implementation of HIV&AIDS workplace policy  <b>= R 50 000</b>	Promote and implement and monitor 25% of the workplace policy, cumulatively (50%)  <b>= R 25 000</b>	Promote, implement and monitor 25% of the workplace policy, cumulatively (75%)  <b>= R 50 000</b>	Promote, implement and monitor HIV&AIDS workplace policy on a full scale, cumulatively (100%) Progress report. <b>= R 100 00</b>
	Facilitate the process for conducting employees' HIV&AIDS Knowledge,	Draft survey is available	Reduce new HIV/STIs and TB infections among employees	<b>R 375 000</b>	Facilitate the process and conduct employees' HIV&AIDS/TB Knowledge, Attitudes and	Implement 25% of the findings of employees' HIV&AIDS/TB KAP survey report. <b>= R 50 000</b>	Implement 25% of the findings of employees' HIV&AIDS/TB KAP survey report, cumulatively 50%,	Implement the remainder of the findings of KAP survey report, cumulatively 100%





	Attitudes and Practice survey				Practice survey = <b>R 150 000</b>		= <b>R 75 000</b>	Progress report. = <b>R 100 000</b>
	Coordinate the review and adoption of HIV&AIDS Workplace Plan	Workplace plan draft plan is available	Increased employees' participation in HIV&AIDS/STIs & TB activities, especially HCT and ART programmes	<b>R 325 000</b>	Coordinate the processes towards the review, adoption, partial implementation (25%) and monitoring of HIV&AIDS Workplace Plan = <b>R 50 000</b>	Partial implements (25%) and monitor HIV&AIDS Workplace Plan, cumulatively (50%) = <b>R 75 000</b>	Partial implements (25%) and monitor HIV&AIDS Workplace Plan, cumulatively (75%) = <b>R 100 000</b>	Implements and monitor the remainder of the HIV&AIDS Workplace Plan, cumulatively (100%) Progress report. = <b>R 100 000</b>
<p><b>2. Strategic Objective:</b> To mainstream HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB programmes within clusters and departments (external)</p> <p><b>Indicator:</b> Number of clusters implementing HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB mainstreaming to end-users and partners linked to the municipality</p>								
<b>External Mainstreaming of HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB (municipalities' departments)</b>	Coordinate and facilitate employees' capacity building on HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB external mainstreaming	No workshops have been conducted	Departments develop, implement and monitor HIV&AIDS plans	<b>R 700 000</b>	Facilitates the processes towards training of trainers on the concept HIV&AIDS, STIs & TB mainstreaming. Partial training of 25% of employees on mainstreaming = <b>R 100 000</b>	Partial training of 25% of employees on mainstreaming, cumulatively 50% Partial (2 clusters) implementation of mainstreaming = <b>R 150 000</b>	Partial training of 25% of employees on mainstreaming, cumulatively 75%. Partial (2 clusters) implementation of mainstreaming, cumulatively 4	Partial training of 25% of employees on mainstreaming, cumulatively 100%. Implementation of mainstreaming by the remainder of the clusters, cumulatively 6. Progress report.





							clusters = R 200 000	= R 250 000
	Coordinate ward-based programme	Ward-based strategy is available	All the wards implement HIV&AIDS/STIs & TB programmes	<b>R 4,993,500</b>	Coordinate the appointment of 20 additional ward coordinators Implement and monitor ward-based HIV&AIDS programmes on a full scale <b>=R 1, 468,800</b> (including the then ward-based coordinators)	Coordinate the appointment of 10 additional ward coordinators Implement and monitor ward-based HIV&AIDS programmes on a full scale <b>= R 1,555,200</b> (including the then ward-based coordinators)	Coordinate the appointment of 6 additional ward coordinators Implement and monitor ward-based HIV&AIDS programmes on a full scale <b>= R 1,641,500</b> (including the then ward-based coordinators)	Implement and monitor ward-based HIV&AIDS programmes on a full scale Progress report. <b>= R 1,728,000</b> (including the then ward-based coordinators)
<p><b>3. Strategic Objective:</b> To coordinate, monitor and evaluate HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB programmes within Sedibeng Region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Indicator 1:</b> Number of government departments that implement HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB programme within the region</li> <li><b>Indicator 2:</b> Number of sectors and business that implement HIV&amp;AIDS/STIs &amp; TB programme within the region</li> </ul>								
<b>HIV&amp;AIDS, STIs/ &amp; TB Programming</b>	Coordinate Interdepartmental Collaboration	Intergovernmental departmental	All government departments implement	<b>R 900 000</b>	Facilitates the development and adoption of IDC	Jointly plan and execute three HIV&AIDS	Jointly plan and execute three HIV&AIDS	Jointly plan and execute three HIV&AIDS





<b>(coordination, monitoring and evaluation outside the municipality)</b>	(all government departments within the municipality jurisdiction)	committee has been established	HIV&AIDS programme		Guiding Document <b>= R 50 000</b> (part of partnership)	calendar events <b>R 200 000</b> (part of partnership)	calendar events <b>R 250 000</b> (part of partnership)	calendar events Progress report <b>R 300 000.</b> (part of partnership)
	Coordinate AIDS Council meetings and projects	District AIDS Council is established	All stakeholders and civil society structures implement HIV&AIDS/STIs & TB programme within the region	<b>R 320 000</b>	Coordinate the processes towards the review, promotion and adoption of District AIDS Council Guideline <b>= R 50 000</b>	Facilitates the development, adoption, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the District AIDS Council annual plan of action <b>R 80 000</b>	Facilitates the development, adoption, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the District AIDS Council annual plan of action <b>R 90 000</b>	Facilitates the development, adoption, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the District AIDS Council annual plan of action Progress report <b>R 100 000</b>

Legislation and Backgroun





Legislation and Background



**INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW**

The form of local government in the Vaal Region has evolved since the dawn of democracy in 1994. It has been marked by the following distinct phases:

<b>No</b>	<b>PERIOD</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>CHARACTERISTICS</b>
<b>1</b>	Pre-1994	Racially segregated.	Municipalities elected by white voters with Black Local Authorities and during the Tri-cameral System with separate Management Committees for Indians and Coloureds.
<b>2</b>	1994-1995	Pre- Interim Transitional Phase based on estimates.	In the absence of voter support data, based on an estimate formula, a Council was established to prepare for the 1 <sup>st</sup> democratic local government.
<b>3</b>	1995-2000	Interim Phase(Metro with sub-structures) based on universal franchise.	The first democratic local elections gave rise to the first municipalities based on voter support.
<b>4</b>	2000-2016	Final Phase (District Municipality with 3 Locals)	The Vaal lost its Metro status as the Demarcation Board established a District with local municipalities in the region.
<b>5</b>	2016	Metropolitan Municipality	Single, integrated Municipality serving all people with single political and administrative leadership.

Of greater importance than the form of government, is the ability of the local government system to deliver on its key electoral mandates. That remains the criteria for any system of government. With unemployment and poverty still rife in our region, the question that the Demarcation Board must ask is which system of local government is best able to deliver a developmental state that can address the challenges of poverty and inequality?

In South Africa, a metropolitan municipality (or Category A municipality) is a municipality which executes all the functions of local government for a city or conurbation. This is by contrast to areas which are primarily rural, where the local government is divided into district municipalities and local municipalities.



DATE	EVENT	CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS THE METRO
<p><b>December 2000</b></p>	<p>Elections for a Sedibeng District with 3 Local Municipalities bring the Lekoa-vaal Metro to an end.</p>	<p>Although ELM was largely a successor in law of the Dis-established Lekoa-Vaal Metropolitan Council it is important to note that the latter was founded from the following former apartheid municipalities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vereeniging Town Council – Deficit Account</li> <li>• Lekoa Town Council – Deficit Account</li> <li>• Vanderbijlpark Town Council Cash Account but far less than the two deficits together</li> </ul> <p><b>ELM STATUS AT ESTABLISHMENT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revenue base was shrinking and the council budget was R1.2b.</li> <li>• Economy was in decline</li> <li>• Staff costs was increasing with head heavy structure whilst staff budget shrinking</li> <li>• Maintenance costs were increasing but budget shrinking below norm of at least 10% of the total budget</li> <li>• General Fleet and Machinery aging spent more time in the workshops</li> <li>• Infrastructure aging water and sewage leaks all over the area with poor turn-around time to fix defects</li> <li>• Financial resources were drying out</li> </ul>
<p><b>2001</b></p>		<p><b>RESTRUCTURING PLAN</b></p>
		<p>As the starting point to understand what needs to be done to address the situation as stated above Emfuleni Local Municipality discussed and resolved on the following items:</p> <p>On the 10<sup>th</sup> April 2001 the Council of ELM discussed and resolved under Item 037 titled <b>Strategy on the Implementation of the Elections Manifesto in Promoting Local Economic Development and Tourism</b>, with the aim of revisiting all LED Strategies from their predecessors and on their basis develop the new LED Strategy.</p> <p>On the 26<sup>th</sup> June 2001 the Council of ELM discussed and resolved under Item 096 titled <b>A Needs Analysis and Performance Monitor for Participative Local Governance</b> with the main aim of establishing the service delivery challenges that the municipality is facing.</p> <p>On the 26<sup>th</sup> June 2001 the Council of ELM discussed and resolved under Item 098 titled <b>Progress Report And Strategic Planning: Emfuleni Riverfront Development</b>, with the aim to diversify the economy from the heavy steel manufacturing that was in decline by tapping from the emerging economic sectors informed by</p>

		<p>the area's potential of being the host of the country's heritage in the form of the largest water body in the main in-land as well as rich history of struggle. Tourism was the most potential sector to be driven by water sports – leisure, recreation and entertainment, struggle heritage and the retail sector.</p> <p>Realising that on its own it will not be able to rollout the waterfront development that will have impact on both sides of the Vaal River the ELM engage Metsimaholo Local Municipality in the Free State province where several engagements were held including taking the formal council resolution on this endeavour. The initiative was however killed by the lack of commitment on the part of the Free State side at all levels including their provincial government which attended few meetings but could not have the process going.</p> <p>On the 28<sup>th</sup> August 2001 the Council of ELM discussed and resolved under Item 114 titled <b>Restructuring of some of the Municipal Services</b>, with the aim of suggesting alternative service delivery mechanisms to improve the effectiveness, efficiency economic rendering of services to the rate payers.</p> <p>On the 02<sup>nd</sup> October 2001 the Council of ELM discussed and resolved under Item 135 titled <b>Action Plan to Implement the Local Economic Development and Urbanization and Development Plan: Core Strategic Tasks</b> with the aim of implementing some of the policy directives taken on the 10<sup>th</sup> April 2001 in line with the elections manifesto.</p> <p>Based on the policy directives emerging from some of if not all the reports mentioned above the council embarked on the following activities amongst others.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conducted Survey on the State of the Economy in November 2001 which was found to be depended on heavy steel manufacturing which was in decline. However opportunities identified to explore new sectors of economy to diversify the economy and growing of the SMMEs. The study was conducted by the Vaal Research Group titled <b>A Local Economic Development Strategy for Emfuleni Municipal Area: Part of Research Report No.8</b> .</li> <li>• <b>Urban Economic Development Review and Projection of Local Economic Sustainability up to 2012</b> was conducted in 2002 and necessary immediate, short, medium and long term interventions were identified and implemented.</li> <li>• <b>LED Strategy</b> based on the above two studies was developed and approved for implementation. Series of meetings were held with existing business by sector by size to ensure retention and growth which yielded positive</li> </ul>
--	--	---

		<p>results, in that the economy grew with sectors like in particular the service sector growing to surpass the manufacturing. The council revenue base expanded such that today the council budget has grown to R4.3b, whilst the total GVA of the area grew from R12b in 2001 to R24b at present.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Road and Pavement Maintenance Survey</b> to establish the degree of defects with the estimated costs to fix them was conducted. Today almost every interconnecting streets in our major townships of Sebokeng, Evaton, Sharpeville, Bophelong and Boipatong are tarred and continue to tare new ones with maintenance taking place in former white areas.</li> <li>• <b>Conducted Assessment of Level of Service Delivery</b>, forwater electricity, sanitation, refuse removal which were found to be in an appalling situation. Drew up a plan in terms of the Restructuring Plan with the Theme: <b>Getting the Basics Right</b> aimed at building hope for all our people that tomorrow will be better. All the services mentioned above are now rendered both quantitatively and qualitatively such that refuse removal is sitting at 99% whilst the rest of others are over 90% .</li> </ul> <p>The Mayoral Imbizos were held throughout the area to give the community a message of hope and explain the challenges the government is facing and the fact that those challenges are inherited from the previous apartheid government as well as encouraging them to pay their services so that the municipality can improve services rendered to them.</p>
--	--	--

2001/2002	INTERNATIONAL STUDY TOURS	
<p><b>Visits to the sister municipalities abroad</b></p>		<p>Study tours were undertaken to Eindhoven Municipality in 2001 and to Tilburg Municipality in 2002 to learn how they survived the decline of the lead industry for example in Eindhoven the Textile industry. During the Tilburg tour we also went for a short two day course on how to deal with the situation of the decline in lead sector. Both from the municipalities and from the University what was common was the need to identify the new sector as well as retaining the existing sector. The other important was the identification of the economic leak that needed to be plugged. In our case the affluent communities from Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging and Sebokeng as well the</p>



		Northern parts like Evaton and Palm springs with huge population were doing their monthly buying in Johannesburg, Alberton and Germiston. The region was leaking over R60m in just simple buying power per month.
<b>September 2007</b>	Study Tour to Bilbao- Spain	The two day visit to Bilbao in northern Spain was primarily to explore how a region which faced very similar circumstances to the Vaal has managed to reinvent itself. Faced with high unemployment, high levels of air and water pollution and a declining steel industry, Bilbao set up an agency called Bilbao Ria 2000 which set up transforming the economy from one based on steel to one based on tourism and services. The Vaal 21 concept was born during this tour
<b>August 2006</b>	Bela-Bela Retreat	Regional Strategic Framework adopted which included consolidation of Regional key programmes, Regional development framework and regional approach to Powers and Functions
<b>September 2007</b>	Growth and Development Summit (GDS-01)	The place of SDM in a Global City Region is discussed. MEC Qedani Mahlangu said "She said since Gauteng has moved to being a Globally City Region, the objective was to build Gauteng as an integrated and globally competitive province, where the economic activities of all municipalities complement each other as opposed to competing against one another"
<b>15-16 May 2008</b>	IGR Lekgotla at Alpine Heath	Regional Planning and cooperation discussed during IDP alignment sessions
<b>11 August 2009</b>	Meeting with Pascal Moloji	In a presentation Mr Moloji outlined the phases, conditions, conditions for success and other aspects of 'Towards A Metro' based on his experience working in the field.
<b>June 2010</b>	FIFA World Cup	The Sedibeng District and its 3 Local collaborate seamlessly to work together to offer a World cup experience as a single entity. The test of working as a single authority is executed flawlessly.
<b>07 September 2011</b>	Study Tour to Buffalo City	First hand observations and engagements on the challenges of moving towards a Metro.
<b>27 September 2011</b>	Study Tour to Mangaung	First hand observations and engagements on the challenges of moving towards a Metro.
<b>September 2011</b>	Kievietskroon Strategic Retreat	The SDM and its three Local reconfirm the pillars of GDS-02 and the flagship projects which include the 'Single Authority' as a key flagship project
<b>November 2011</b>	GDS Summit at Emerald Resort	Stakeholders assess GDS-01 and develop GDS-02 which includes the move to a Metro.



<b>6 August 2012</b>	MDB Public Meeting – Vereeniging City Hall	Stakeholders engaged on the Metro options
<b>14 March 2013</b>	Midrand IGR Lekgotla	Engagements on 'Shared Services' further the Metro debate
<b>25 September 2013</b>	Development Overview of Emfuleni and Midvaal presented to MDB	The growth and development trajectory as stimulated by key projects in the relevant areas is consolidated into a report to the MDB.
<b>15 October 2013</b>	MDB Announces the Vaal Metro	The move back to a Metro is announced by the MDB

The Constitution, section 155.1.a, defines "Category A" municipalities. In the Municipal Structures Act it is laid out that this type of local government is to be used for conurbations, "centre[s] of economic activity", areas "for which integrated development planning is desirable", and areas with "strong interdependent social and economic linkages".

The desire of the people of the Vaal for a 'single tax base' is deeply rooted in a series of events that go as far back as the 1960 Sharpeville Massacre, that was alive in the rejection of the black local authorities during the 1980's and that suffered for its aspiration through the Zone 7 Massacre and the Boipatong Massacre. It was therefore befitting that President Nelson Mandela chose Sharpeville in 1996 to be the place where South Africa's last Constitution was signed. It became the system that delivered a united and fully democratic South Africa with a fully democratic system of developmental local government.

The Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) announced the move to a Metro on 15 August 2013. This important announcement had a significant impact on the Municipalities within the region.

The District and its three local municipalities met between 03-05 March 2014 at a District Wide Lekgotla to align their IDP's and to map out a transition process toward the Metro.

The formal process was initiated with the publication of Section 14(5) Notice and the first Joint Sitting of the incoming Metro Council (Sedibeng, Emfuleni and Midvaal) was held on 16 April 2014. Since the Joint sitting, the nominated members onto the political and technical steering Committees have not been convened by the MEC for CoGTA. This process had unfolded in parallel to a legal challenge from the Midvaal Local Municipality.

The next steps required to activate the process rests with the MEC for CoGTA (Gauteng) in that the Political Steering Committee needs to be convened. Thereafter, a Transitional Manager should be appointed to implement the Transitional Plan. The Gauteng Provincial Government has also undertaken an exercise in costing the transitional process and has identified sources of funding, including its own available budgets.

The Ward Delimitation by the MDB has already begun in the Vaal Region. Technical teams are presently at work to craft proposed wards for the new Vaal Metro.

**THE ROAD TO THE METRO**

It is a distortion to see the move to the Metro as a recent event driven by a few. Instead it has been a long and energetic struggle by many who have stayed true to the vision of a single municipality for the Vaal. The following table lists a series of events and efforts that , amongst others, have helped to move the region closer to a Vaal Metro.

**WARD DELIMITATION PROCESS CRITERIA - GT 42**

Currently the Vaal metro will be based on the following criteria:

Total number of Registered voters	411 017		
Total number of Wards	50 (Fifty)		
Norm	8220 = (411 017/50)		
Minimum Number of Voters	6987 = (15% of 8220)		
Maximum Numbers of Voters	9453 = (15% of 8220)		
<b>Number of Current Councillors</b>			
MIDVAAL	EMFULENI	SEDIBENG DM	TOTAL
27	68	13	108
<b>New number of Councillors (METRO)</b>			
METRO - 100			
<b>Current wards</b>			
Midvaal	Emfuleni	Total	
13	48	61	
<b>New wards</b>			
Midvaal	Emfuleni	Total	
7	43	50	

**TRANSITIONAL WORKSTREAMS**

While many Transitional Models exists, the adoption of a model is largely dependent on the availability of resources and the time needed to execute the Transitional Process.

The following Work-Streams have been identified as the most feasible given the time and resources available:

1. Human Resources Management
2. Financial Management
3. Integrated Development Planning
4. Communications
5. Governance and Legal
6. Service Delivery Integration
7. ICT and Systems Integration

**CRITICAL SUCCESS FACTORS FOR MUNICIPAL MERGERS**

Based on previous experience, a technical workshop convened by the Gauteng Provincial department of CoGTA has identified the following critical factors:

- An independent, credible and capable transformation manager should be appointed to oversee the merger process.
- Full and continuous participation of Municipal Manager’s, Accounting officers and HOD’s.
- Institutional arrangements are critical – ensure that the Political Steering Committees, Technical Steering Committees and Work Streams are constituted, and all the required meetings are scheduled.
- Ensure that unions are fully involved in all aspects of the merger.
- Identify and continuously monitor and manage the top risks.

- Consider a decentralized service model, especially during the merger to ensure that critical service delivery functions are not Post-merger support is of critical importance.
- Ensure that critical systems, policies, procedures and by-laws are integrated.
- Particular focus should be placed on the development of the organization structure and resultant salary structure (province guideline/ policy directive).
- There needs to be a strong focus on economic development (policies, initiatives, growing the revenue potential).
- The capital prioritization model needs to take on a “metro” focus.
- A rapid response team should be formed in order to focus on service delivery, risks and challenges (visible).

### **MUNICIPAL MODELS (Internal Units and External Units)**

In order to best achieve the objectives of local government, the incoming Metro presents with an opportunity to design a system that is effective and service-delivery orientated. One of the biggest challenges that has faced our Municipalities, especially large ones such as Emfuleni, is the ability to see each aspect of its operations in a clear and individually defined manner. With all of its management, resources and finances in a single ‘pot’ it becomes increasingly difficult to diagnose areas of underperformance and inefficiencies.

Section 76 of the Municipal Systems Act provides that a municipality may provide a municipal service in its area or a part of its area through an internal or external mechanism.

#### **An internal mechanism may be:**

- A department or other administrative unit within its administration.
- Any business unit devised by the municipality, provided it operates within the municipality’s administration and under the control of the council in accordance with operational and performance criteria determined by the council.
- Any other component of its administration. An external mechanism may be:
- A municipal entity with which the municipality has concluded a service delivery agreement.
- Another municipal entity with which the municipality has concluded a service delivery agreement.
- An organ of state entity with which the municipality has concluded a service delivery agreement.
- A community-based organisation or other nongovernmental organisation competent to enter into such a service delivery agreement.
- Any other institution, entity or person legally competent to operate a business activity with which the municipality has concluded a service delivery agreement.

#### **External delivery mechanisms**

The Municipal Systems Act recognises the following kinds of municipal entities:

- A private company, as referred to in the Companies Act, 1973, established by one or more municipalities, or in which one or more municipalities have acquired or hold an interest.
- A service utility established by a municipality.
- A multi-jurisdictional service utility established by two or more municipalities.

#### **Matters for consideration**

- A municipal service can easily be managed and accounted for separately, that is the costs of providing the service are known, the level of cross-subsidisation to, or from, other municipal services is known.
- A duplication of functions may occur, that is a situation may arise where both the electricity and water services business units have a credit control department.
- Holistically focused on effective delivery of a service.

## **CONCLUSION**

The incoming Metro presents a great administrative challenge to the administrative and political deployed in Local Government. Equally so, it presents great opportunity to shape a system of local government that will best achieve the aims and objectives of a developmental state and to address the needs of the residents in the Vaal area .

DC42 Sedibeng Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'00l	18(1)b	1	12,492	6,916	14,976	36,943	25,014	-	-	19,194	28,394	35,909
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'00l	18(1)b	2	(47,178)	(40,976)	(57,808)	9,340	18,442	-	-	1,528	(25,202)	(17,835)
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier paymen	18(1)b	3	0.4	0.3	0.6	1.6	1.0	-	-	0.8	1.1	1.3
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'00l	18(1)	4	(29,698)	(13,774)	(28,014)	40	80	-	-	125	(9,872)	(17,804)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI target exclusiv	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	80.7%	100.0%	100.2%	92.5%	100.1%	0.0%	0.0%	100.1%	100.1%	100.1%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenu	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	100.0%	100.0%	97.4%	102.7%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(73.9%)	66.1%	139.3%	0.0%	(100.0%)	0.0%	(18.4%)	(100.0%)	0.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	3.3%	2.7%	2.6%	3.8%	4.8%	0.0%	0.0%	3.8%	4.7%	6.8%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balance;
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision;
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

DC42 Sedibeng - Contact Information

**A. GENERAL INFORMATION**

Municipality	DC42 Sedibeng
Grade	
Province	GT GAUTENG
Web Address	sedibeng.gov.za
e-mail Address	

1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

**B. CONTACT INFORMATION**

<b>Postal address:</b>	
P.O. Box	471
City / Town	VEREENIGING
Postal Code	1930
<b>Street address</b>	
Building	MUNICIPAL BUILDING
Street No. & Name	CNR BEACONSFIELD & LESLIE
City / Town	VEREENIGING
Postal Code	1939
<b>General Contacts</b>	
Telephone number	0164503000
Fax number	

**C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP**

<b>Speaker:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Speaker:</b>	
Name	Busisiwe Modisakeng	Name	Mapuleng Mateane
Telephone number	016 450 3091	Telephone number	016 450 3179
Cell number	083 454 1588	Cell number	082 908 6162
Fax number	016 422 2456	Fax number	016 422 2456
E-mail address	Mapulengm@sedibeng	E-mail address	Mapulengm@sedibeng.gov.za
<b>Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
Name	Simon Mahole Mofokeng	Name	Thandi Tshabalala
Telephone number	016 450 3189	Telephone number	016 450 3017
Cell number	082 784 6895	Cell number	082 677 8460
Fax number	016 421 3182	Fax number	016 421 3182
E-mail address	maholem@sedibeng.gov.za	E-mail address	thandiet@sedibeng.gov.za
<b>Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	

**D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP**

<b>Municipal Manager:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:</b>	
Name	Yunus Chamda	Name	Colette Esterhuizen
Telephone number	016 450 3166	Telephone number	016 4503165
Cell number	082 773 3676	Cell number	
Fax number	016 455 5264	Fax number	
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:Ych@mweb.co.za">Ych@mweb.co.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:ColetteE@sedibeng.gov.za">ColetteE@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
<b>Chief Financial Officer</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer</b>	
Name	Brendon James Scholtz	Name	Nthabiseng Pitso
Telephone number	016 450 3121	Telephone number	016 450 3074
Cell number	082 889 7034	Cell number	
Fax number	016 422 1546	Fax number	
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:Brendons@sedibeng.gov.za">Brendons@sedibeng.gov.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:NthabisengP@sedibeng.gov.za">NthabisengP@sedibeng.gov.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>			
Name	Charles Steyn		
Telephone number	016 450 3073		
Cell number	082 902 0626		
Fax number	086 682 9904		
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:CharlesS@sedibeng.gov.za">CharlesS@sedibeng.gov.za</a>		



DC42 Sedibeng - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>	1									
<b>Governance and administration</b>		250,437	248,060	257,874	270,523	289,426	-	286,859	289,818	295,134
Executive and council		23	13	19	26	6	-	18	18	19
Budget and treasury office		234,101	231,242	238,392	250,268	270,290	-	267,014	269,576	274,487
Corporate services		16,313	16,804	19,463	20,229	19,130	-	19,827	20,224	20,628
<b>Community and public safety</b>		37,049	26,176	8,134	6,980	6,873	-	8,146	8,541	8,935
Community and social services		145	203	169	255	178	-	282	288	294
Sport and recreation		4	1	0	1	-	-	1	1	1
Public safety		2	14	27	29	3	-	818	834	851
Housing		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		36,897	25,959	7,938	6,695	6,692	-	7,045	7,418	7,789
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		85,432	67,114	68,441	71,342	83,533	-	64,761	65,840	67,300
Planning and development		25,099	4,946	9,902	2,209	15,322	-	2,833	2,445	2,567
Road transport		60,332	62,168	58,538	68,232	68,210	-	61,927	63,394	64,732
Environmental protection		1	1	1	901	1	-	1	1	1
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	2	372,918	341,350	334,449	348,846	379,831	-	359,766	364,199	371,369
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		222,504	200,794	197,884	190,580	206,487	-	195,228	202,352	209,789
Executive and council		38,653	42,514	46,807	46,741	55,996	-	45,927	47,972	50,118
Budget and treasury office		82,510	56,784	51,686	49,319	48,363	-	50,440	51,798	53,200
Corporate services		101,341	101,497	99,391	94,520	102,127	-	98,860	102,582	106,470
<b>Community and public safety</b>		93,348	65,931	60,760	61,183	58,872	-	60,193	62,983	65,912
Community and social services		17,459	26,197	25,843	27,406	26,382	-	25,981	27,263	28,611
Sport and recreation		13,087	393	365	293	283	-	210	214	218
Public safety		10,361	19,887	21,743	21,832	21,030	-	22,570	23,692	24,872
Housing		2,139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		50,302	19,454	12,810	11,652	11,177	-	11,432	11,814	12,212
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		86,763	88,398	103,819	97,042	114,393	-	104,220	108,736	113,472
Planning and development		22,230	21,902	33,710	23,575	38,111	-	22,722	23,784	24,900
Road transport		44,691	48,213	49,370	51,429	54,304	-	58,687	61,528	64,513
Environmental protection		19,842	18,283	20,739	22,038	21,978	-	22,810	23,425	24,060
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	402,616	355,124	362,463	348,805	379,751	-	359,641	374,071	389,173
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		(29,698)	(13,774)	(28,014)	40	80	-	125	(9,872)	(17,804)

**References**

- Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes
- Total Revenue by standard classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- All amounts must be classified under a standard classification (modified GFS). The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1									
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		22	13	18	25	6	-	17	17	17
Vote 2 - Finance & Administration		250,415	248,047	257,856	270,498	289,420	-	286,844	289,802	295,118
Vote 3 - Transport, Infrastructure & Environment		60,333	62,168	58,539	69,133	68,211	-	61,928	63,395	64,733
Vote 4 - Community & Social Services		37,047	26,176	8,134	6,980	6,873	-	8,146	8,541	8,935
Vote 5 - Planning & Development		25,101	4,946	9,902	2,209	15,322	-	2,832	2,444	2,566
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	<b>372,918</b>	<b>341,350</b>	<b>334,449</b>	<b>348,846</b>	<b>379,831</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>359,766</b>	<b>364,199</b>	<b>371,369</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>	1									
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		28,128	28,430	30,322	30,486	31,185	-	30,107	31,554	33,076
Vote 2 - Finance & Administration		194,376	172,365	167,563	160,094	175,302	-	166,457	172,201	178,187
Vote 3 - Transport, Infrastructure & Environment		64,533	66,496	70,109	73,468	76,282	-	81,498	84,952	88,572
Vote 4 - Community & Social Services		91,209	65,931	60,760	61,183	58,872	-	60,193	62,983	65,912
Vote 5 - Planning & Development		24,369	21,902	33,710	23,575	38,111	-	21,386	22,381	23,426
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	<b>402,616</b>	<b>355,124</b>	<b>362,463</b>	<b>348,805</b>	<b>379,751</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>359,641</b>	<b>374,071</b>	<b>389,173</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	<b>(29,698)</b>	<b>(13,774)</b>	<b>(28,014)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(9,872)</b>	<b>(17,804)</b>

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to standard classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>	1										
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment		7,800	7,927	8,928	9,533	8,841	-	-	9,525	9,716	9,910
Interest earned - external investments		2,222	2,116	1,607	2,199	2,199	-	-	2,040	2,081	2,122
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		59,606	62,152	58,520	69,103	68,203	-	-	59,827	61,023	62,244
Agency services		6,963	7,246	6,553	6,740	6,429	-	-	6,721	6,855	6,992
Transfers recognised - operational		292,213	259,627	254,077	251,597	264,730	-	-	262,738	265,230	270,421
Other revenue	2	2,953	2,282	4,763	9,586	29,342	-	-	18,815	19,191	19,575
Gains on disposal of PPE		1,162	-	-	88	88	-	-	100	102	104
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>372,918</b>	<b>341,350</b>	<b>334,449</b>	<b>348,846</b>	<b>379,831</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>359,766</b>	<b>364,199</b>	<b>371,369</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs	2	228,392	203,125	200,807	207,216	206,607	-	-	210,040	221,059	232,660
Remuneration of councillors		9,407	10,284	10,709	11,581	11,806	-	-	12,698	13,371	14,080
Debt impairment	3	94	126	67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	23,602	26,708	28,019	26,766	26,766	-	-	26,767	27,303	27,849
Finance charges			47	38							
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	8										
Contracted services		42,719	41,699	36,818	35,567	35,891	-	-	36,458	37,188	37,931
Transfers and grants		32,302	5,038	11,145	1,365	2,765	-	-	6,283	6,408	6,537
Other expenditure	4, 5	66,099	67,933	74,726	66,310	95,916	-	-	67,395	68,742	70,117
Loss on disposal of PPE			164	134							
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>402,616</b>	<b>355,124</b>	<b>362,463</b>	<b>348,805</b>	<b>379,751</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>359,641</b>	<b>374,071</b>	<b>389,173</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(29,698)</b>	<b>(13,774)</b>	<b>(28,014)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(9,872)</b>	<b>(17,804)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital											
Contributions recognised - capital	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>(29,698)</b>	<b>(13,774)</b>	<b>(28,014)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(9,872)</b>	<b>(17,804)</b>
Taxation											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		<b>(29,698)</b>	<b>(13,774)</b>	<b>(28,014)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(9,872)</b>	<b>(17,804)</b>
Attributable to minorities											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		<b>(29,698)</b>	<b>(13,774)</b>	<b>(28,014)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(9,872)</b>	<b>(17,804)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>(29,698)</b>	<b>(13,774)</b>	<b>(28,014)</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>(9,872)</b>	<b>(17,804)</b>

**References**

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type
2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1
3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment
4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs
5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c
6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)
7. Equity method

DC42 Sediberg - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>	1										
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance & Administration		13,000	12,918	11,771	13,500	15,391	-	-	12,576	8,230	2,530
Vote 3 - Transport, Infrastructure & Environment		-	136	3,631	3,738	1,418	-	-	790	-	-
Vote 4 - Community & Social Services		3,000	120	1,300	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Vote 5 - Planning & Development		-	101	1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	<b>15,999</b>	<b>13,275</b>	<b>17,702</b>	<b>17,238</b>	<b>16,808</b>	-	-	<b>13,616</b>	<b>8,230</b>	<b>2,530</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance & Administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Transport, Infrastructure & Environment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Community & Social Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>											
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>15,999</b>	<b>13,275</b>	<b>17,702</b>	<b>17,238</b>	<b>16,808</b>	-	-	<b>13,616</b>	<b>8,230</b>	<b>2,530</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>13,000</b>	<b>12,864</b>	<b>11,771</b>	<b>13,500</b>	<b>15,391</b>	-	-	<b>12,576</b>	<b>8,230</b>	<b>2,530</b>
Executive and council		-	166	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		-	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services		13,000	12,641	11,771	13,500	15,391	-	-	12,576	8,230	2,530
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>3,000</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>1,300</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>250</b>	-	-
Community and social services		-	49	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	1,300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		3,000	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		-	<b>234</b>	<b>4,631</b>	<b>3,738</b>	<b>1,418</b>	-	-	<b>790</b>	-	-
Planning and development		-	99	1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		-	128	3,141	3,248	1,418	-	-	300	-	-
Environmental protection		-	7	490	490	-	-	-	490	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>		-	<b>54</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	<b>15,999</b>	<b>13,275</b>	<b>17,702</b>	<b>17,238</b>	<b>16,808</b>	-	-	<b>13,616</b>	<b>8,230</b>	<b>2,530</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		356	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	<b>356</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Borrowing</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		<b>15,643</b>	<b>13,275</b>	<b>17,702</b>	<b>17,238</b>	<b>16,808</b>	-	-	<b>13,616</b>	<b>8,230</b>	<b>2,530</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	<b>15,999</b>	<b>13,275</b>	<b>17,702</b>	<b>17,238</b>	<b>16,808</b>	-	-	<b>13,616</b>	<b>8,230</b>	<b>2,530</b>

**References**

- Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
- Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
- Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
- Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
- Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
- Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash		12,492	6,916	14,976	33,125	25,014	-	-	19,194	28,394	35,909
Call investment deposits	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other debtors		42,484	11,070	18,385	43,990	43,990	-	-	35,893		
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Inventory	2	308	220	383	-	-	-	-	-		
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>55,283</b>	<b>18,206</b>	<b>33,743</b>	<b>77,115</b>	<b>69,004</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>55,087</b>	<b>28,394</b>	<b>35,909</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables											
Investments											
Investment property											
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	184,234	177,853	165,759	117,141	116,711	-	-	103,560	84,488	59,169
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		1,923	987	1,474	2,320	2,320	-	-	-	-	-
Other non-current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>186,157</b>	<b>178,840</b>	<b>167,233</b>	<b>119,461</b>	<b>119,031</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>103,560</b>	<b>84,488</b>	<b>59,169</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>241,440</b>	<b>197,046</b>	<b>200,976</b>	<b>196,576</b>	<b>188,035</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>158,647</b>	<b>112,882</b>	<b>95,077</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	-	516	291	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits											
Trade and other payables	4	93,938	58,962	92,107	64,483	50,597	-	-	53,597	53,597	53,744
Provisions		1,927	1,927	1,245	2,028	2,028	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>95,865</b>	<b>61,404</b>	<b>93,642</b>	<b>66,511</b>	<b>52,624</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>53,597</b>	<b>53,597</b>	<b>53,744</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>95,865</b>	<b>61,404</b>	<b>93,642</b>	<b>66,511</b>	<b>52,624</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>53,597</b>	<b>53,597</b>	<b>53,744</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>145,575</b>	<b>135,641</b>	<b>107,334</b>	<b>130,065</b>	<b>135,411</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>105,050</b>	<b>59,285</b>	<b>41,334</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		145,575	135,641	107,334	130,065	135,411	-	-	105,050	59,285	41,334
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minorities' interests											
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>145,575</b>	<b>135,641</b>	<b>107,334</b>	<b>130,065</b>	<b>135,411</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>105,050</b>	<b>59,285</b>	<b>41,334</b>

## References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

DC42 Sedibeng - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15				2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges											
Service charges											
Other revenue		62,369	79,607	78,928	87,855	112,905			94,988	96,888	98,826
Government - operating	1	292,213	259,627	254,077	260,552	264,730			262,738	265,230	270,421
Government - capital	1	-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-
Interest		2,222	2,116	1,607	2,060	2,199			2,040	2,081	2,122
Dividends											
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(372,189)	(328,511)	(297,453)	(294,835)	(350,273)			(345,687)	(340,360)	(354,788)
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(250)	(5,222)	(11,590)	(16,013)	(2,765)			(6,283)	(6,408)	(6,537)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(15,635)</b>	<b>7,617</b>	<b>25,569</b>	<b>39,619</b>	<b>26,796</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,796</b>	<b>17,430</b>	<b>10,044</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		1,569	82	-	50	50					
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		128	-	-	-	-					
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-					
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-					
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(15,999)	(13,275)	(17,245)	(17,702)	(16,808)			(13,616)	(8,230)	(2,530)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(14,302)</b>	<b>(13,193)</b>	<b>(17,245)</b>	<b>(17,652)</b>	<b>(16,758)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(13,616)</b>	<b>(8,230)</b>	<b>(2,530)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans											
Borrowing long term/refinancing											
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits											
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing				(264)							
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(264)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>(29,937)</b>	<b>(5,576)</b>	<b>8,060</b>	<b>21,967</b>	<b>10,038</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(5,820)</b>	<b>9,200</b>	<b>7,515</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	42,429	12,492	6,916	14,976	14,976			25,014	19,194	28,394
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	12,492	6,916	14,976	36,943	25,014			19,194	28,394	35,909

**References**

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

## ANNEXURE A: PROJECTS EARMARKED FOR SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

### DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

NO	FACILITY	MUNICIPALITY	TOWNSHIP/SUBURB NAME	SIP CATEGORY	IMPLEMENTING DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
4719	Sebokeng Hospital	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development
4777	Sicelo Clinic	Sedibeng	Meyerton	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development
4778	Lakeside East State Clinic	Sedibeng	Lakeside	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development
4779	AlbertinaSisulu Clinic	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development
4781	Tshepiso Ext 6 Clinic	Sedibeng	Tshepiso	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development
4795	BoitumeloClinic	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development
4796	Heidelberg Clinic	Sedibeng	Heidelberg	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development
4797	Heidelberg Hospital	Sedibeng	Heidelberg	Revitalisation of Public Hospitals and other Health facilities	Department of Infrastructure Development

## ANNEXURE A: PROJECTS EARMARKED FOR SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

### DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

NO	FACILITY	MUNICIPALITY	TOWNSHIP/SUBURB NAME	SIP CATEGORY 7	IMPLEMENTING DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
6	Evaton	Emfuleni	Evaton	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Emfuleni
7	Sharpeville ECD and Aged Day Care	Emfuleni	Sharpeville	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Emfuleni
8	Sebokeng	Emfuleni	Sebokeng	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
11	Bophelong Social Integrated Facility	Emfuleni	Bophelong	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Emfuleni
12	Boipatong Social Integrated Facility	Emfuleni	Boipatong	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Emfuleni
44	Sedibeng Region OHSA	Emfuleni	Sebokeng	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
60	Emmasdal	Lesedi	Ratanda	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
59	J.W Luckhoff	Lesedi	Heidelberg	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
65	Sedibeng Region	Emfuleni	Sebokeng	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
81	Ratanda Integrated Facility	Lesedi	Ratanda	Integrated Urban Space and Public Transport Programme	Department of Infrastructure Development

## ANNEXURE A: PROJECTS EARMARKED FOR SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

### DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

NO	FACILITY	MUNICIPALITY	TOWNSHIP/SUBURB NAME	SIP CATEGORY	IMPLEMENTING DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
4798	Polokong Primary school	Sedibeng	Polokong	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4799	Mahareng / Thepiso	Sedibeng	Tshepiso	National school building programme	Department of infrastructure Development
4800	Rust Rer Vaal secondary	Sedibeng	RusTer Vaal	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4801	Savanna City No 1 Primary	Sedibeng	Savanna City	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4802	Savanna City No1	Sedibeng	Savanna City	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4803	Ratanda Ext3	Sedibeng	Ratanda	National school building programme	Department of InfrastructureDevelopment
4804	Boitumelong	Sedibeng	Tembisa	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4805	Bophelong	Sedibeng	Bophelong	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4806	BoteboTsebo Secondary	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4807	BulaDitshaba Primary	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4808	Elite	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building	Department of Infrastructure

iii



*"A Smart City in the making, Building towards a Metropolitan River City of Choice."*

©Sedibeng District Municipality 2016 – All Rights Reserved

iii

## ANNEXURE A: PROJECTS EARMARKED FOR SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

				programme	Development
4809	Evaton Primary School	Sedibeng	Evaton	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4810	Fadimeha	Sedibeng	Evaton	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4811	Fountain Five Primary	Sedibeng	Ratanda	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4812	Frikie Meyer Primary	Sedibeng	Vanderbijlpark	National school building programme	Department of infrastructure Development
4813	Fukama Primary	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4814	IphalollengPramiry	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4815	Jet Nteo Secondary	Sedibeng	Boipatong	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4816	Laerskool De Deur	Sedibeng	De Deur	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4817	LaerskoolDrieRiviere	Sedibeng	Three Rivers	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4818	LaerskoolSonal Park	Sedibeng	Sonal Park	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4819	LaerskoolUnitas Park	Sedibeng	Units Park	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4820	LaerskoolUniaspark	Sedibeng	Duncanville	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4821	LaerskoolVaalrivier	Sedibeng	Lochvaal	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
4822	Magasela Primary	Sedibeng	Evaton	National school building	Department of Infrastructure

iv



*"A Smart City in the making, Building towards a Metropolitan River City of Choice."*

©Sedibeng District Municipality 2016 – All Rights Reserved

iv

## ANNEXURE A: PROJECTS EARMARKED FOR SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

				programme	Development
4823	Mogogodi	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
424	Motlotlo Primary	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
425	Motsewapele	Sedibeng	Evaton	National school building programme	Department of infrastructure Development
426	Pitsi Primary	Sedibeng	Ratanda	National school building programme	Department of Infrastructure Development
NO	FACILITY	MUNICIPALITY	TOWNSHIP/SUBURB NAME	SIP CATEGORY	IMPLEMENTING DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
427	Rathanda Primary	Sedibeng	Ratanda	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development
428	Selbon Primary	Sedibeng	springs	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development
429	Setlabotjha	Sedibeng	Eatonside	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development
430	Sharpville Primary	Sedibeng	Sharpeville	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development
431	Siviwe Primary	Sedibeng	Sebokeng	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development
432	Thabeng Primary	Sedibeng	Evaton	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development
433	Rodipeu Primary	Sedibeng	Vanderbijlpark	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development
434	Tsoelopele Primary	Sedibeng	Palm springs	National school building programme	Development of Infrastructure Development

## ANNEXURE A: PROJECTS EARMARKED FOR SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



*"A Smart City in the making, Building towards a Metropolitan River City of Choice."*  
©Sedibeng District Municipality 2016 – All Rights Reserved

## ANNEXURE A: PROJECTS EARMARKED FOR SEDIBENG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



*"A Smart City in the making, Building towards a Metropolitan River City of Choice."*  
©Sedibeng District Municipality 2016 – All Rights Reserved

# Sedibeng District Municipality



## Towards a Metropolitan River City through a seamless service delivery in the Vaal Region

The Sedibeng District Municipality is a large area with a diverse settlement structure ranging from dense urban to farmland and rural hamlets. It covers much of southern and eastern Gauteng, and includes the historic towns of Sharpeville, Evaton, Sebokeng, Meyerton, Heidelberg, Ratanda and Vereeniging.

Key among these is the Seven Pillars of the Service Delivery commitments by the Sedibeng District Municipality, which are referred to as the Five R's plus Two. A summary of these is as follows:

**Reinvent the economy** from an old to a new by consolidating existing sectors and exploring new sectors of growth, thereby build local economies to create more employment opportunities

**Renewing our communities** from low to high quality through the provision of basic services,

**Reviving a sustainable environment** from waste dumps to a green region, by increasing the focus on improving air, water, and soil quality

**Reintegrating the region** with the rest of Gauteng, South and Southern African to move from an edge to a frontier region, through improving connectivity and transport links

**Releasing human potential** from low to high skills and build social capital through building united, non-racial, integrated and safer communities.

**Deepening democracy** through enabling all South Africans to progressively exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom.

**Good Governance** through building accountable, effective and clean government, with sound financial management, functional and effective Councils, and strong, visionary leadership.

For more information visit [www.sedibeng.gov.za](http://www.sedibeng.gov.za)

## Political Management Team



**Cllr. Mahole Simon Mofokeng**  
**Executive Mayor**

Tel : 016 450 3017  
Fax: 016 421 3182  
maholem@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. Busisiwe Modisakeng**  
**Speaker**

Tel: 016 450 3091  
Fax: 016 422 2456  
busisiwem@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. Christina Sale**  
**Chief Whip**

Tel: 016 450 3238  
Fax: 016 422 7276  
salec@sedibeng.gov.za

## Members of the Mayoral Committee



**Cllr. YJ Mahomed**  
**Environment & Clean Energy**

Tel : 016 450 3240/70  
Fax: 016 427 1014  
yusufm@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. ST Maphalla**  
**Transport & Infrastructure**

Tel: 016 450 3240/2  
Fax: 016 427 1014  
simonmap@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. B Mncube**  
**Corporate Services**

Tel: 016 450 3157  
Fax: busim@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. M Gomba**  
**Health & Social Development**

Tel: 016 450 3185 / 3231  
Fax: 016 422 7388  
melina@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. SA Mshudulu**  
**Development Planning & Housing**

Tel: 016 450 3338  
Fax: 086 594 1602  
mshudulus@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. Z Raikane**  
**SRACH & Public Safety**

Tel: 016 450 3228  
Fax: 016 422 5735  
mmakgomor@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. ME Tsokolibane**  
**Strategic Planning & Economic Development**

Tel: 016 450 3339  
Fax: 086 675 0540  
mmatshpom@sedibeng.gov.za

**Cllr. PB Tsotetsi**  
**Finance**

Te : 016 450 3225  
Fax: 086 548 1938  
petrust@sedibeng.gov.za

## Administrative Management Team

Listed in alphabetical order



**Yunus Chamda**  
**Municipal Manager**

Tel: 016 450 3249  
Fax: 016 455 5264  
yunusc@sedibeng.gov.za

**Thomas Mkaza**  
**Chief Operations Officer**

Tel: 016 450 3154  
Fax: 016 455 2188  
thomasm@sedibeng.gov.za

**Sorrius Manele**  
**Transport, Infrastructure & Environment**

Tel: 016 427 1015  
Fax: 016 427 1014  
sorriusm@sedibeng.gov.za

**Rudolph Netshivhale**  
**Strategic Planning & Economic Development (Acting)**

Tel: 016 450 3305  
Fax: 086 743 6742  
rudolphn@sedibeng.gov.za

**Morongwe Mazibuko**  
**Community Safety & SRAC & H**

Tel: 016 450 3101  
Fax: 016 422 6939  
morongwem@sedibeng.gov.za

**Mapula Phiri-Khaole**  
**Corporate Services**

Tel: 016 450 3201  
Fax: 016 450 3334  
mapulap@sedibeng.gov.za

**Brendon Scholtz**  
**Chief Financial Officer**

Tel: 016 450 3074  
Fax: 016 422 1546  
brendons@sedibeng.gov.za

**Andries Mapella**  
**Director in the Office of the Mayor**

Tel: 016 450 3161  
Fax: 016 421 3182  
andriem@sedibeng.gov.za

**Julius Tsoho**  
**Director in the Office of the Speaker**

Tel: 016 450 3224  
Fax: 016 422 2456  
juliusst@sedibeng.gov.za

**Juda Dlamini**  
**Director in the Office of the Chief Whip**

Tel: 016 450 3273  
Fax: 016 422 7276  
judad@sedibeng.gov.za



Sedibeng  
District  
Municipality

Sedibeng District Municipality

PO Box 471, Vereeniging, 1930  
Republic of South Africa

Tel: +27 16 450 3000

Email: [info@sedibeng.gov.za](mailto:info@sedibeng.gov.za)  
Website: [www.sedibeng.gov.za](http://www.sedibeng.gov.za)

idp

INTEGRATED  
DEVELOPMENT  
PLAN  
2015/16



AIDS HELPLINE  
0800-012-322